Complete Easy Dictionary of the Qur'an

Arabic Grammar

Statistics of Words

Word to Word Translation

Translation of Du'as, Ayat Kursi & Short Surahs

Compiled By
Shaikh AbdulKarim Parekh

In the name of Allah, the Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful

The Easy Dictionary of the Qur'an

(Compiled in the order of recitation)

Compiled By
Shaikh AbdulKarim Parekh

Translated By
(Late) AbdurRasheed Kamptee
Dr. Abdulazeez Abdulraheem
Shaikh AbdulGhafoor Parekh

Number of Publications in Urdu

First Edition	**Mar. 1952**	1000
Second Edition	Jul. 1954	1000
Third Edition	Jul. 1960	1000
Fourth Edition	Sep. 1962	1000
Fifth Edition	Nov. 1963	1000
Sixth Edition	Aug. 1965	1000
Seventh Edition	Dec. 1968	1500
Eighth Edition	Sep. 1969	3000
Ninth Edition	Jun. 1973	1000
Tenth Edition	1977	5000

(The Urdu version of this dictionary has been printed more than 40 times in India and Pakistan. Translations of this dictionary are also available in Turkish, Hindi, and Bengali.)

Third Revised English Edition: March 2000

Available at the following addresses in India:

Maulana AbdulKarim Parekh
Lakad Gunj, Nagpur 8, India.

Maktaba Nadwatul-Ulama
Nadva, Lucknow, U.P., India.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

In the name of Allah, the Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful

Table of Contents

List of Surahs and corresponding Parahs iv
List of Parahs & some interesting statistics vi
Foreword by Shaikh Abul-Hasan Ali Nadwi viii
Preface by the Translators x
About the Author xii
Preface by the Author xiv
Unique Features of This Book xx
Suggestions for Using This Book Effectively xxi
List of Abbreviations and Symbols xxii
Part I : Do I Know What I Read Daily? 1
Part II: A Brief Journey Through Arabic Grammar 13
Part III: The Lughatul-Qur'an 41
Where Do I Go From Here? 244

List of Surahs and corresponding Parahs

	Name of the Surah	سُوْرَة	Page No.	Parah No.
1.	The Opening	الفَاتِحَة	43	1
2.	The Cow	البَقَرة	44	1-2-3
3.	The Family of Imran	آل عِمرانَ	91	3-4
4.	The Women	النِّسَآ ء	106	4-5-6
5.	The Table Spread	المَائِدة	117	6-7
6.	The Cattle	الْاَنْعَام	125	7-8
7.	The Heights	الْاَعْرَاف	134	8-9
8.	The Spoils of War	الْاَنْفَال	143	9-10
9.	Repentance	تَوْبَة	147	10-11
10.	Jonah	يُوْنُس	154	11
11.	Prophet Hud	هُوْد	156	11-12
12.	Joseph	يُوْسُف	160	12-13
13.	Thunder	الرَّعْد	164	13
14.	Prophet Abraham	ابْرَاهِيم	166	13
15.	The Rocky Tract	الْحِجْر	167	13-14
16.	The Bee	النَّحْل	169	14
17.	The Children of Israel	بَنيْ اسْرَائِيل	172	15
18.	The Cave	الْكَهْف	176	15-16
19.	Mary	مَرْيَم	180	16
20.	Taa-Haa	طه	181	16
21.	Prophets	الْاَنْبِيَآء	184	17
22.	The Pilgrimage	الْحَجّ	186	17
23.	The Believers	الْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ	189	18
24.	The Light	النُّوْر	190	18
25.	The Criterion	الْفُرْقَان	192	18-19
26.	The Poets	الشُّعَرَآء	194	19
27.	The Ants	النَّمْل	195	19-20
28.	The Narration	الْقَصَص	197	20
29.	The Spider	الْعَنْكَبُوْت	199	20-21
30.	The Romans	الرُّوْم	199	21
31.	Luqman (The wise)	لُقْمَان	200	21
32.	The Prostration	السَّجْدَة	201	21
33.	The Confederates	اَلآحْزَاب	201	21-22
34.	Saba	سَبَأ	202	22
35.	The Originator of Creation	فَاطِر	203	22
36.	The Yaa-Seen	يس	201	22-23
37.	Those arranged in Ranks	الصَّآفَّات	205	23
38.	The Saad	ص	207	23
39.	The Groups	الزُّمَر	208	23-24
40.	The Believer	الْمُؤْمِن	209	24
41.	The Ha-Meem Sajdah	حم السَّجْدَة	209	24-25
42.	The Consultation	الشُّوْرٰى	210	25
43.	The old Ornaments	الزُّخْرُف	211	25
44.	The smoke or Mist	الدُّخَان	212	25
45.	The Kneeling	الْجَاثِيَة	212	25
46.	The Winding Sand-Tracts	الْاَحْقَاف	213	26
47.	Muhammad (pbuh)	مُحَمَّد	213	26
48.	The Victory	الْفَتْح	214	26
49.	The Apartments	الْحُجُرَات	215	26
50.	Qaaf	ق	215	26
51.	The Winds That Scatter	الذَّارِيَات	215	26-27
52.	The Mount	الطُّوْر	216	27
53.	The Star	النَّجم	216	27
54.	The Moon	الْقَمَر	217	27
55.	The Most Gracious	الرَّحْمَان	218	27
56.	The Inevitable Event	الْوَاقِعَة	219	27
57.	The Iron	الْحَدِيْد	221	27
58.	The Woman who pleads	الْمُجَادلَة	221	28
59.	The Banishment	الْحَشْر	222	28
60.	The Woman to be Examined	الْمُمْتَحِنَة	223	28

	Name of the Surah	سُوْرَة	Page No.	Parah No.
61.	The Battle Array	الصَّفّ	223	28
62.	The Assembly (Friday)Prayer	الْجُمُعَة	223	28
63.	The Hypocrites	الْمُنَافِقُوْنَ	223	28
64.	The Mutual Loss and Gain	التَّغَابُن	224	28
65.	The Divorce	الطَّلَاق	224	28
66.	Holding (something) to be Forbidden	التَّحْرِيْم	224	28
67.	The Dominion	الْمُلْك	225	29
68.	The Pen	الْقَلَم	225	29
69.	The Sure Reality	الْحَآقَّة	225	29
70.	The ways of Ascent	الْمَعَارِج	227	29
71.	Noah	نُوْح	228	29
72.	The Jinn	الْجِنّ	228	29
73.	Folded in Garments	الْمُزَّمِّل	229	29
74.	One Wrapped Up	الْمُدَّثِّر	229	29
75.	The Resurrection	الْقِيَامَة	230	29
76.	The Time	الدَّهْر	231	29
77.	Those Sent Forth	الْمُرْسَلَات	231	29
78.	The (Great) News	النَّبَأ	232	30
79.	Those Who Tear Out	النَّازِعَات	232	30
80.	(He) Frowned	عَبَسَ	233	30
81.	The Folding Up	التَّكْوِيْر	234	30
82.	The Cleaving Asunder	الْاِنْفِطَار	234	30
83.	Dealing In Fraud	الْمُطَفِّفِيْنَ	234	30
84.	The Rending Asunder	الْاِنْشِقَاق	235	30
85.	The Zodiacal Signs	الْبُرُوْج	235	30
86.	The Night-Visitant	الطَّارِق	235	30
87.	The Most High	الْاَعْلٰى	236	30

	Name of the Surah	سُوْرَة	Page No.	Parah No.
88.	The Overwhelming Event	الْغَاشِيَة	236	30
89.	The Dawn	الْفَجْر	236	30
90.	The City	الْبَلَد	237	30
91.	The Sun	الشَّمْس	237	30
92.	The Night	اللَّيْل	238	30
93.	The Light	ضُحى	238	30
94.	The Expansion	الشَّرْح	238	30
95.	The Fig	التِّيْن	238	30
96.	The Leech-like Clot	الْعَلَق	239	30
97.	The Honor	الْقَدَر	239	30
98.	The Clear Evidence	الْبَيِّنَة	239	30
99.	The Convulsion	الْزِلْزَال	239	30
100.	Those That Run	الْعَادِيَات	239	30
101.	The Day of Clamor	الْقَارِعَة	240	30
102.	The Piling Up	التَّكَاثُر	241	30
103.	Time Through the Ages	الْعَصْر	241	30
104.	The Scandal-Monger	الْهُمَزَة	242	30
105.	The Elephant	الْفِيْل	242	30
106.	The Quraish	قُرَيْش	243	30
107.	Neighborly Needs	الْمَاعُوْن	243	30
108.	The Abundance	الْكَوْثَر	244	30
109.	Those Who Reject Faith	الْكَافِرُوْنَ	244	30
110.	The Help	النَّصْر	245	30
111.	The Flame	لَهَب	245	30
112.	The Purity (of Faith)	الْاِخْلَاص	246	30
113.	The Dawn	الْفَلَق	247	30
114.	The Mankind	النَّاس	247	30

List of Parahs & some interesting statistics

Parah No.	جُزء	Page No.	No. of "new" words
1.	الم	44	896
2.	سَيقُولُ	70	495
3.	تِلكَ الرُّسُلُ	84	457
4.	لَمْ تَنَالُوْا	97	401
5.	وَالْمُحْصَنَات	109	252
6.	لَا يُحَبُّ الله	116	248
7.	وَ اذَا سَمِعُوْا	124	304
8.	وَ لَوْ اَنَّنَا	131	248
9.	قَالَ الْمَلَأُ	138	251
10.	وَ اعْلَمُوْا	144	213
11.	يَعْتَذِرُوْنَ	149	146
12.	وَ مَا مِنْ دَآ بَّة	156	224
13.	وَ مَا أُبَرِّئُ	162	165
14.	رُبَمَا	167	152
15.	سُبْحَانَ الَّذِيْ	172	224
Parah No.	جُزء	Page	No. of

		No.	"new" words
16.	قَالَ اَلَمْ	179	184
17.	اقْتَرَبَ لِلنَّاسِ	184	143
18.	قَدْ اَفْلَحَ	189	116
19.	وَ قَالَ الَّذِيْنَ	192	120
20.	اَمَّنْ خَلَقَ	196	82
21.	اُتْلُ مَا اُوْحِيَ	199	66
22.	وَ مَنْ يَّقْنُتْ	202	90
23.	وَ مَا لِيَ	204	145
24.	فَمَنْ اَظْلَمُ	208	48
25.	اِلَيْهِ يُرَدُّ	210	86
26.	حم	213	92
27.	قَالَ فَمَا خَطْبُكُمْ	216	176
28.	قَدْ سَمِعَ الله	221	93
29.	تَبَارَكَ الَّذِيْ	225	238
30.	عَمَّ	232	293

An Important lesson from these statistics:

As you can see from the statistics, the new words in each Parah decreases drastically. This is despite the fact that so many words are repeated just for the ease of the reader. In principle, if you take out the repeated words, the total number of words in this book may well be less than 2000!!! Allah Subhanahu wa ta'aala has revealed His book which contains so few words. This is another miracle of the Qur'an. These statistics should give you a strong push to go ahead and continue memorizing till the end of this book, inshaAllah.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

كِتَابٌ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ إِلَيْكَ مُبَارَكٌ لِيَدَّبَّرُوا آيَاتِهِ

وَلِيَتَذَكَّرَ أُولُوا الْأَلْبَابِ

(This is) a Book (the Qur'an) which We have sent down to you, full of blessings that they may ponder over its verses, and that men of understanding may remember.

Foreword by Shaikh Syed Abul-Hasan Ali Nadwi
(Written for the original Urdu version of Lughatul-Qur'an)

All praise and thanks be to Allah, and peace be upon His chosen bondsmen and women!

The Qur'an is the final revealed Book that contains the message of guidance from Allah for all humankind. Accordingly, the salvation as well as worldly welfare of the entire humanity depends upon following the guidance ordained in this Divine Book. In other words, success in this world as well as the Hereafter for humankind is treasured in this great Book. Therefore, there is an endless need to compile Qur'anic expositions (in the context of modern challenges and evolving circumstances) while calling people towards understanding its eternal message.

Indeed, blessed are those who have been given the opportunity to serve the Qur'an in one way or another, and more so if the effort receives general acceptance among the public. This recognition fulfills the very objective of providing an easy way for reading and understanding the Qur'an.

Our beloved Al-Haaj AbdulKarim Parekh is one of these fortunate men who has served the Qur'an. He is well-known through his popular lectures and lifelong service of propagating the message of Islam. He is an ardent caller towards the Qur'an. In the city of Nagpur, India, his regular Qur'anic lessons (*Dars-e-Qur'an*) have affected the Muslim youth, especially the educated class, and kindled in them the spirit of servitude to Islam and living according to the tenets of the Qur'an in everyday life. Till this day Shaikh Parekh is engaged in this sterling service to Islam despite his demanding occupation as a merchant.

His book, entitled *Lughatul-Qur'an*, is part of his literary service which he wrote in Urdu in order to convey the message of the Qur'an among the common and educated class alike so as to make understanding the Qur'an easy for them. The evidence of its wide acceptance is that within 15 to 20 years, more than a dozen editions of the book have been printed. He has translated the difficult words of each Juz' (*parah*) with the help of authentic translations and according to the context in which the word is used. He has also provided the root of the word (verb) wherever necessary. Brief rules of Arabic grammar are also provided at the beginning of the book. This way, the book has become a key for Arabic words as well as a guide to studying the Qur'an with the least effort.

It may be mentioned here that because of my busy schedule, I could only browse through the book casually. May Allah reward the author and increase the usefulness and acceptance of the book, Ameen!

Syed Abul-Hasan Ali Nadwi
Rector, Nadwatul Ulama
Lukhnow, India.

Preface by the Translators

We thank Allah that our generation of Muslim men and women, especially the youths, has shown a great enthusiasm to understand the Holy Qur'an. Since the first Persian translation of the Qur'an by Shah Waliullah Dehlavi over a century ago, followed by the Urdu translations by his capable sons, Shah AbdulQadir and Shah Rafiuddin, there have been occasional efforts to render the Qur'an in native languages in order to educate the Muslims in the Indian subcontinent. In our times, the Lughatul Qur'an by Shaikh AbdulKarim Parekh is certainly a major landmark in this great effort.

Before you start reading this dictionary of the Qur'an, you should keep in mind that the Qur'an is not a book of theories, rather it is a practical book of guidance, to be read and acted upon. As you go through this book, you should simultaneously read the original Arabic texts of the Qur'an. In addition, a translation of Qur'an is of further help. In a few months, Insha-Allah, you will have learnt to translate the Arabic verses into your own language. It is then that you will realize the value of this little dictionary. Once you have memorized the words of the Qur'an together with their meanings, you will discover new feelings from the recitation of the Qur'an. As a matter of fact, you will feel that Allah has removed darkness from your mind and lit your heart with His *Noor* (Light), Insha-Allah.

Again, all praises and thanks are due to Almighty Allah that He has given us the desire and affection to understand the Qur'an. I pray that He accept the endeavors of the author and reward him in the Hereafter, Ameen.
(Late) Muhammad AbdurRashid Khan Kamptee

A note by those who revised it:
All Praise be to Allah and Peace be upon all His Prophets.

The book is prepared using Microsoft Word with Arabic Support. If you are interested in translating/ printing it in any other language, all you have to do is to get the corresponding words translated and then type those words above the English words in the same Microsoft Word files. You can request the computer disk from the author, if you plan to carry out any such task. There are no copyrights. The book has been published in Hindi, Bengali, Turkish, and Gujarati (in addition to Urdu and English). Effort is underway to get this translated to Tamil.

Part I of this book is available in poster forms, which can be displayed in Mosques, schools, and houses. They serve as an excellent aid for the beginners in addition to

being highly useful for understanding everyday recitations for common peoples. In these posters, a beginner is led directly to understanding of the individual words without being burdened with the grammar of the Arabic language.

In these days of Qur'an software, there are many programs where you can stop at any point and ask the computer to give you the translation of a particular word. The same is true for Qur'an with boxed translation, i.e. each word of the Qur'an is given in a box and the box below it gives its translation (available in Urdu). However, this does not replace the extensive use of this book. It can be used for a serious, purposeful, and planned study to understand the meanings of the Qur'an. It is an excellent companion for a serious student who can use this handy small volume (compared to the Qur'an with Translation) to memorize, recall, update and check his vocabulary as he proceeds in this noble path of understanding the most important Book on earth. He does not need to have Wudhu (a pretext which Shaitaan tries to give us to avoid us from studying the Qur'an) while using this book, which is required if you are studying boxed translations of the Qur'an. You can use it in your leisure mode (sitting, reclining, lying) too, since it involves memorizing the meanings of words only.

May Allah make this effort solely for His sake and accept it. Ameen.

Abdulazeez Abdulraheem
AbdulGhafoor Parekh

Thursday, June 12, 1997

On 3rd English Edition: Praise be to Allah and peace be upon His prophets and messengers. Many thanks to Allah subhanahu wa ta'ala who has given us this opportunity to revise it again and improve it further. We would like to thank all those who have given us useful suggestions and pointed out corrections, especially Dr. Zaghloul An-Najjar for his feedback and corrections on Part I and Mr. Bradley Wilkinson for his expert editing. May Allah reward them abundantly.

May Allah accept this book and make it more useful to the students of Qur'an.
Abdulazeez Abdulraheem
AbdulGhafoor Parekh
Saturday, 25 March, 2000

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

About the Author

Shaikh AbdulKarim Parekh has been an ardent promoter of the message of the Holy Qur'an among the people, especially in the Indian Subcontinent. He is widely acclaimed for his lectures and *Duroos* (discourses and commentaries on the Holy Qur'an), which he has been delivering for the last forty years.

Among his notable works is the translation and commentary of the Holy Qur'an in simple Urdu. The emphasis on simplicity of language was to convey the message of Qur'an to common men and women of the Indian subcontinent, who in general are semiliterate. His composition, the *Lughatul-Qur'an* (Dictionary of Qur'an) has been published more than forty times since 1952 and has enabled countless people in India and Pakistan to develop a direct link with the Book of Allah. The foreword of *Lughatul-Qur'an* was written by the well known scholar, Shaikh Abul Hasan Ali Hasani Nadwi. The book has also been translated and published in some other major languages, including Hindi, Gujrati, Bengali, and Turkish.

Shaikh Parekh has authored various other books, such as *Qaum-e-Yahud Aur Hum: Qur'an ki Raushni Mein* (Jews and us: In the light of the Qur'an), *Ooper ki Dunya* (The world above us), *Bahno ki Najat* (Salvation for sisters), *Aurat ki Tauheen* (Insult of the woman), *Vigyan Yug Mein Islam Dharam* (The religion of Islam in the age of science), etc.

His lectures and *Duroos* are available in the form of audio cassettes. Recently, the AVM Studio of Madras produced a set of 30 audio cassettes containing the Urdu translation of the Holy Qur'an along with the Arabic recitation by the most respectable Qari of India, Hafiz Qasim Ansari.

Besides Hindi, Urdu, Marathi, English, Arabic, Gujrati, and Sindhi, Shaikh Parekh has a good command of Sanskrit, the language of Hindu religious books. His deep knowledge of other religions, such as

Hinduism, Christianity, Judaism, Buddhism, Jainism, Sikhism and other faiths, puts him in a distinguished class of Islamic scholars. In fact, he is considered as one of the most versatile scholars for addressing inter-religious conferences and seminars, conducting dialogues and interacting with non-Muslim scholars.

Shaikh Parekh deals with modern challenges and conflicts in the light of the Holy Qur'an. He is highly appreciated by one and all.

Being a timber merchant by profession, Shaikh Parekh is well aware of day to day problems, conflicts, and the whole gamut of day-to-day realities faced by Indian Muslims. His approach for uplifting Muslims in India, therefore, carries a lot of weight. His incessant activities have taken him to serve various organizations, some of which are listed below:

- Managing Committee, Nadwatul-Ulama, Luckhnow, India
- All India Muslim Personal Law Board (Treasurer)
- All India Muslim Majlis-e-Mushawarat
- Faculty of Theology, Aligarh Muslim University
- Majlis-e-Ta'limul-Qur'an, Nagpur
- Central India Institute of Medical Sciences
- Citizen's Peace Committee, Nagpur

In short, Shaikh Parekh has dedicated his life to spreading the message of the Qur'an to both Muslims and non-Muslims. He pays special attention to educating the Muslim women who are a neglected lot in India. He has contributed greatly to building a cordial atmosphere among various religious communities of India. This is essential in propagating the message of Islam.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

Preface by the Author

It is a great favor of Allah that many Muslims are nowadays more inclined to read and understand the Holy Qur'an. *Alhamdulillah* (All praise and thanksgiving be to Allah), the number of such people is increasing. In order to encourage as well as help such readers of the Holy Qur'an, I compiled the difficult words of the Qur'an in the form of a book in Urdu, titled *Aasaan Lughatul Qur'an* (Easy Dictionary of Qur'an) and published it as a dictionary way back in 1952. In this dictionary, words were placed in order of their occurrence in the *Surah*s (chapter) of the Qur'an, avoiding those words which were repeated. For example, the words *Alif-laam-meem* of *Surah Al-Baqarah* (Chapter: The Cow) come first and those of *Surah Aale-Imran* (Chapter: The Family of Imran) come next, and so on.

The first edition was sold out quickly. A revised edition was published in 1954. The reviews and remarks published in various religious magazines as well as the notes forwarded by the learned scholars of India and Pakistan were given due consideration in revising the book. Common Arabic words familiar to Urdu speakers were introduced in order to make the book more comprehensive. Once again, the second edition too sold out quickly. I thank Allah for making the book so popular and Insha-Allah useful to the readers of the Holy Qur'an.

It was indeed the mercy of Allah that the usefulness of this small book was confirmed. It received appreciation from a wide cross section of people, including students, businessmen, academicians, and those associated with religious institutions. With the help of this dictionary, I believe that in a very little time and with some effort, all could understand the meaning and enjoy the literary beauty of the Holy Qur'an to a great extent.

Transforming the individual

The book was so designed that beginning with a little grammatical exercise, you will be able to translate the Arabic words of the Qur'an into your language and grasp the general meaning of the Qur'anic passages. As

a result, you will experience greater devotion and more interest in performing the daily *Salah*s and *Taraweeh* in Ramadan. Perhaps for the first time you will realize what is recited in prayers. Thus, the teachings of the Holy Qur'an will go directly to your heart and strengthen the belief of *Tawheed* (the Unity of Allah), *Risalah* (the Prophethood), *Al-Qiyamah* (the Resurrection), *Al-Hashr* (the Gathering on the day of Judgment), and

Transforming the society

The benefit of the book has already transcended to another realization. Those who were learning Arabic and the meaning of the Holy Qur'an with the help of this dictionary gradually came into close contact with one another in spite of being attached to different *fiqhi* schools of thought. With time, they have became conspicuous in the Indian society and evolved as preachers of the Holy Qur'an. They later constituted an organization, known as *Majlis Taleemul-Qur'an*, devoting themselves to the preaching and teaching of the Holy Qur'an for the sake of attaining the Grace of Allah, enjoining people to do good and forbidding evil.

A little grammar can do a great job

Practical experience has taught me that most students aspiring to learn Arabic are bound to get dejected if they begin with the unsavory complexities of Arabic grammar. To overcome this difficulty I prepared a few simplified lessons on grammar and introduced them at the beginning of the dictionary. I hope that it will be a more direct approach of teaching Arabic, without having to vex the otherwise enthusiastic student with too much formal grammar.

The addition of the simple lessons on grammar and composition was made in the edition published in 1960. The idea was successful and students were more encouraged to learn the Holy Qur'an with the help of this dictionary. The *Lughat* became so popular that by1973 nine editions had been printed.

Once again, it was purely a blessing and favor of Allah who revealed the Holy Qur'an to the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ (peace be upon him, pbuh).

Why memorize the words?

It is a fact that children do not begin to learn their mother tongue with grammar; rather, they learn words of speech and start speaking with the collection of words in their memory. They continue to grasp the meaning of new words, memorize them and reproduce from their memory as and when needed to express their feelings. Thus, building a sizable vocabulary should naturally form the first step in order to learn another language.

Next, one has to learn the proper usage of words. Words with two or more meanings may create some difficulty, but it can be overcome with their specific usage. For example, the word *book* has various meanings in English depending upon the context in which it is used, as shown below:

1. I have *book*ed (dispatched) my luggage by passenger train
2. The *book* I am reading is the Holy Qur'an
3. I have *book*ed (reserved) my seat by mail train

There are many words in Arabic that have multiple meanings, but you have nothing to worry at this stage. Just try to memorize the specific meanings according to their perfect usage exemplified in the Qur'an.

Some useful hints

My advise is to study the simple lessons on grammar very carefully. Then memorize the difficult words and their meanings by chapter, according to your capacity and time. Next try to translate the Arabic verses in your own language. For your satisfaction, compare *your* translation with the published ones by some learned scholars. Thus the fear of making mistakes will disappear, and you will be encouraged to move on. Ultimately a stage will come when you will be able to translate Qur'anic passages independently.

Having achieved this, you will understand the meaning when you read the Holy Qur'an, insha-Allah. Your heart will feel the divine sanctity, the literary elegance, and the captivating charm of the Holy Qur'an. It is important that as you recite the Holy Qur'an, you pray to Allah to help you act according to its teachings. Keep in mind that Allah is the Teacher of the Holy Qur'an, and He can teach each one of us. Without His favor,

nothing is possible and all endeavors will end in futility. He is the Hearer of all prayers. Always pray to Him for guidance and knowledge.

A Word of Caution

There are some people who speak about the Holy Qur'an using its index only. This is an improper approach. Such people miss the very essence of the revealed verses and remain deprived of the real charm and elegance of the Holy Qur'an. Instead of recognizing their own fault, they try to twist the verses of the Holy Book to suit their whims. In fact, they are not aware of the dignity of the one Who has revealed the Holy Qur'an and also the dignity of the Prophet ﷺ to whom it was revealed. When their twisted interpretations contradict the established practices and well recorded sayings of the Holy Prophet ﷺ, these self-styled pseudo-scholars may even deny the very edifice of the Prophetic Sunnah and Ahadith. May Allah protect us from such pseudo-scholars.

There are yet others who outstretch their arguments that the Qur'anic verses are too difficult for a common Muslim to understand. Although they are otherwise respectable among the genuine scholars, they in fact have made a careless generalization.

Both views are erroneous. History witnesses that only the *Shaitaan* achieved double scores. *Firstly*, those who say that the Holy Qur'an is too difficult leave the common Muslim ignorant and inactive in following the teachings of the Holy Qur'an. S*econdly*, some of those who defend the Sunnah and Ahadith against their rejecters go beyond the right (middle) course and creat imaginary difficulties. They say that the Holy Qur'an is beyond approach by the common Muslims. The net result is that Muslims in general are deprived of learning the Holy Qur'an and its teachings.

The Hadith and Sunnah are the only legal interpretations and practical embodiments of the Holy Qur'an and its teachings. The message of the Holy Qur'an cannot be grasped completely unless one understands the Holy Qur'an as interpreted in Hadith and compiled in the established Tafaseer.

I would advise people, especially those who try to understand the Holy Qur'an by using only the index, to read the Holy Qur'an in its original Arabic along with its translation. Soon they will realize how and where

they have been misled by their whims of reading and interpreting it in this way.

Read and understand the Qur'an

With the rampant ignorance about the meaning of the Holy Qur'an there are yet greater chances of their being deceived by selfish scholars. If the knowledge of the Holy Qur'an becomes common, none will be able to deceive the readers of the Holy Qur'an. I would even say that none will dare to mistranslate or misguide the people. Similarly, those scholars who say that it is very difficult to understand the meanings of the Holy Qur'an, and as such it is beyond the approach of common people, will also find no takers of their wrong arguments. In fact, the more we recite the Holy Qur'an in our prayers or otherwise, the lesser will be the chance that we will be misguided.

About the English Translation

Mr. Muhammad AbdurRashid Khan and Adambhai Essabhai have taken pains to compile this book, which is based on the Urdu edition of Lughatul-Qur'an. I have scrutinized their work and I am satisfied that the spirit and essence of the Arabic words are fully preserved.

While translating the Arabic words into English, they have restricted themselves mostly to the English translations of the Holy Qur'an by Muhammad Marmaduke Pickthall and by Abdullah Yousuf Ali only. However, a few words have been taken from the translations of Maulana AbdulMajid Daryabadi, Muhammad Asad, and Dr. Muhammad Taqiuddin Al-Hilali and Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan.

All said and done, now I leave this tenth edition along with the English version in the hands of the readers. No human work is perfect and free from flaws. Therefore, if readers point out any omission or mistakes, we shall be pleased and thankful to them. Appropriate corrections will be made in future edition Insha-Allah.

The Hindi and Bengali versions have also been released. In the present edition we have provided serial numbers to each word for the facility of the readers. The words with more than one meaning have been repeated when they are used in a different context. Up to the twentieth *Juz'* (*parah*), every *Ruku* (which represents a collection of a few verses) has

been marked. Thereafter only the quarter, half, and three-fourth of a *Juz'* (*parah*) have been marked.

To conclude ...

A quarter of a century has passed ever since the first edition of this little dictionary was printed. Over the years the book was revised and reprinted as its popularity grew. I do not know if I will get yet another opportunity in my life time to revise the book. Life on earth is so limited and short, but it is for sure that one day we are all to meet before Allah when, as the Qur'an says: *And you will see every nation bowing the knee: Every nation will be called to its Record (Al-Qur'an 45:28).* It will be only on that day that this humble author will know the result of his endeavors. The readers too, will know how good was their learning and whether their good deeds have been fruitful.

The Holy Qur'an tells us of different events and various stages of life after death. Man should adopt the rightly guided path presented in the Qur'an before death overtakes him. That is the theme of the Holy book.

Verily this Qur'an does guide to that which is most right (or stable path) (Al-Qur'an: 17:9).

AbdulKarim Parekh
Lakadganj, NAGPUR 8 (M.S.) India
Tel (Off): 0091-712-768075, 0091-712-762756, 0091-712-7777420
Tel (Res): 0091-712-762836, 0091-712-762307
Fax: 0091-712-761219

Unique features of this book

This book has been printed in Urdu more than 40 times and is now available in many different languages. It has been a means of bringing numerous peoples closer to the book of Allah. Some of the unique features of this book are:

- It presents the meanings of the Arabic words of the Qur'an in the order of their occurrence. It avoids repetition of words to a great extent. However, the words are repeated quite a few times for the facility of the reader.

- It avoids the painful exercise of locating each word in a dictionary.

- Since you will learn the Arabic through the Qur'an, you will have the double advantage, of learning Arabic and learning the Qur'an. So whatever effort you spend, will directly be counted, Insha-Allah, as 'hasanah' (a good deed).

- You will instantly feel the effects of studying this book in your daily Prayers, insha-Allah. This will encourage you to keep going. Such encouragement may not be there if you learn Arabic from any other source.

- This book can be kept in an office, house, or in a travel kit. When you take a break, just start memorizing the words of those Surahs you plan to study or review words of those Surahs which you have covered so far.

Suggestions For Using This Book Effectively

Start with Part I and be thorough with it. Spend a couple of days with Part II, since it will be extremely helpful later on. After that you will be ready to study the main part. Just follow these steps:

- Start from the beginning (Surah Al-Baqarah, Al-e-Imran, and so on).

- Go page by page or Ruku by Ruku or whatever part of the Qur'an you are comfortable with.

- For each part, (a) memorize the meanings of new words; (b) read the translation and try to connect the Arabic words and their meanings with the translation.

- Read the Tafseer of that part. The Tafseer will remind you of the meanings, and meanings will remind you of the Tafseer. For example, while reciting Surah اَلْفِيْل (the elephant), if you remember the meaning of just one word, فِيْل, the whole story of Abraha will come to your mind instantly (if you had read the Tafseer). Further, once the story is there in your mind, it will help you remember the meanings of some of those words in the Surah which you may have forgotten, such as حِجَارة , طَيْر .

List of Abbreviations and Symbols

sr. : singular وَاحِد

dl. : dual تَثْنِيْه

pl. : plural جَمْع

vb. : verb فَعْل

im. : imperative اَمر

ni. : negative imperative نَهْي

vn. : verbal noun مَصْدَر

mg. : masculine gender مُذَكَّر

fg. : feminine gender مُؤَنَّث

prep. : preposition حَرْفُ الْجَر

ap. : active participle اِسم فَاعِل (Examples of *ap.* are: helper: نَاصِرْ; hearer, listener: سَامِع; opener فَاتِحْ)

pp. : passive participle اِسم مَفْعُوْل (Examples of *pp.* are: one who is helped: مَنْصُوْرٌ; one who is heard: مَسْمُوْعٌ ; one which is opened: مَفْتُوْحٌ)

xg. : exaggeration form مُبَالَغَة Ex: سَتَّار , غَفَّار ,اَلرَّحْمَانُ

pv. : passive voice مَجْهُوْل Ex: فُتِحَ، قِيْلَ، رُزِقُوْا، تُرْجَعُوْن

ْ– : sign of sukoon سُكُوْن or jazm جزم

ِّ– : Tashdeed (ّ–) with kasrah or zair (ِ–)

Some Remarks:

- Use of the slash (/): you wish/long ⇒ you wish, you long
  prove / cause to happen ⇒ prove to happen, cause to happen
- The numbers next to meanings of words represent the word number having similar meaning. For e.g.,
  161. worship, 16 اُعْبُدُوْا
- The three Arabic letters given in brackets represent the root of the word. For e.g.,
  34. they believe يُؤْمِنُوْنَ (ا م ن)

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

Part I:
Do I Know What I Read Daily!?

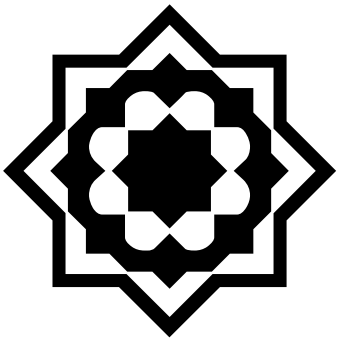
This part contains meanings of commonly recited Surahs, parts of Salah, and everyday prayers (du'aas). We recite them almost daily and Insha-Allah will keep reciting them as long as we live. It is sad that many of us don't spare even a few moments to understand their meanings. ***(Please note that from surah 101 onwards, towards the end of this book, meanings of almost all the words of each surah are given for ease of memorization).***

There are numerous benefits of working on these basics. Some of them (insha-Allah) are:

- *During the daily prayers, a Muslim on the average repeats about 150 to 200 Arabic words and numerous sentences. By memorizing this part, you will understand all of them.*
- *You will feel a difference in your attention and concentration during the prayers. You will have less disturbance and whispering from Shaitan during the prayers.*
- *And as a result, your attachment with Allah will increase during the prayers and as a whole in your life.*
- *It will serve as an excellent starting step towards understanding Qur'aan (or this Lughat). It will make you familiar with Arabic sentence structure and some Grammar indirectly.*

وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْاٰنَ لِلذِّكْرِ

And we have indeed made the Qur'aan easy to understand and remember:



بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

(1) Surah Al-Fatihah, Ayatal-Kursi and Some Last Surahs of the Holy Qur'aan

الرَّجِيْمِ۞	مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ	بِاللهِ	اَعُوْذُ
the rejected.	from Satan	with Allah	I seek refuge
الرَّحِيْمِ۞	الرَّحْمَانِ	اللهِ	بِسْمِ
Most Merciful	Most Beneficent	Allah	In the name (of)

بسم الله الرَّحْمَان الرَّحِيْم

رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ۞	لِلّٰهِ	اَلْحَمْدُ
The cherisher and sustainer (of the) worlds:	be to Allah	Praise

يَوْمِ الدِّيْنِ ۞	مَالِكِ	الرَّحِيْمِ ۞	الرَّحْمَانِ
(the) day of judgment.	The Master (of)	The Most Merciful;	The Most Gracious,

نَسْتَعِيْنُ ۞	اِيَّاكَ	وَ	نَعْبُدُ	اِيَّاكَ
aid we seek.	Thine	and	do we worship	Thee

اَنْعَمْتَ	صِرَاطَ الَّذِيْنَ	الْمُسْتَقِيْمَ ۞	الصِّرَاطَ	اهْدِنَا
Thou has bestowed grace	(the) Way of those	(which is) straight,	the way	Show us

الضَّآلِّيْنَ ۞	وَ لَا	الْمَغْضُوْبِ عَلَيْهِمْ	غَيْرِ	عَلَيْهِمْ
those who go astray.	(and) nor of	Those whom wrath is (on them)	not (of)	on them,

بسم الله الرَّحْمَان الرَّحِيْم

الْحَيُّ	اِلَّا هُوَ	لَا اِلٰهَ	اَللّٰهُ
The Ever Living	but He,	(There is) no God	Allah!

وَلَا نَوْمٌ	لَا تَأْخُذُهٗ سِنَةٌ	الْقَيُّوْمُ
nor sleep.	No slumber can seize	The Sustainer and Protector (of all that exists).

فِي الْأَرْضِ	وَ مَا	السَّمَاوَاتِ	مَا فِيْ	لَهٗ
on the earth.	and	the heavens	whatever is in	To Him belongs

بِأِذْنِهٖ	اِلَّا	عِنْدَهٗ	يَشْفَعُ	ذَا الَّذِيْ	مَنْ
with His permission?	except	with Him	can intercede	is he that	Who

يَعْلَمُ	مَا	بَيْنَ اَيْدِيْهِمْ	وَمَا	خَلْفَهُمْ
He knows	that which (is)	within their own hands	and that which	is behind them;
وَ	لَايُحِيْطُوْنَ	بِشَيْءٍ	مِّنْ عِلْمِهٖ	
and	they will never encompass	(with) anything	of His knowledge	
اِلَّا	بِمَا شَآءَ	وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ	السَّمَاوَاتِ	
except	(with) that which He wills.	His chair encompasses	the heavens	
وَالْاَرْضَ	وَ	لَا يَئُوْدُهٗ	حِفْظُهُمَا	
and the earth	and	(He feels no fatigue) in	guarding and preserving both of them.	
وَ هُوَ	الْعَلِيُّ	الْعَظِيْمُ ۞		
And He (is)	The Most High,	Supreme.		

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمَانِ الرَّحِيْمِ

وَ	الْعَصْرِ ۞	اِنَّ	الْاِنْسَانَ	لَفِيْ	خُسْرٍ ۞
By	Al-Asr (the time).	Verily!	Man	is (surely) in	loss,
اِلَّا	الَّذِيْنَ	اٰمَنُوْا	وَ	الصَّالِحَاتِ	وَ
except	those who	believe	and do	righteous / good deeds	and
تَوَاصَوْا	بِالْحَقِّ	وَ تَوَاصَوْا	بِالصَّبْرِ ۞		
recommend one another	to the truth,	and recommend one another	to patience and constancy.		

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمَانِ الرَّحِيْمِ

وَيْلٌ	لِّكُلِّ	هُمَزَةٍ	لُّمَزَةِ ۞	الَّذِيْ	جَمَعَ
Woe	to every	slanderer	(and) backbiter.	Who	has gathered
مَالًا	وَّ عَدَّدَهٗ ۞	يَحْسَبُ	اَنَّ	مَالَهٗ	أَخْلَدَهٗ ۞
wealth	and counted it.	He thinks	That	his wealth	will make him last forever!
كَلَّا	لَيُنْبَذَنَّ	فِيْ	الْحُطَمَةِ ۞	وَ مَا	اَدْرَا كَ
Nay, Verily,	he will be thrown	into	the crushing Fire.	And what	(will) make you know
مَا الْحُطَمَةُ ۞	نَارُ	اللهِ	الْمُوْقَدَةُ ۞	الَّتِيْ	تَطَّلِعُ
what the crushing Fire is?	The Fire (of)	Allah,	kindled,	which	leaps
عَلَى الْاَفْئِدَةِ ۞	اِنَّهَا	عَلَيْهِمْ مُّؤْصَدَةٌ ۞	فِيْ	عَمَدٍ	مُّمَدَّدَةٍ ۞
over the hearts,	Verily, it	(shall be) closed on them,	In	pillars	stretched forth.

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمَانِ الرَّحِيْمِ

اَلَمْ	تَرَ	كَيْفَ	فَعَلَ رَبُّكَ	بِاَصْحَابِ	الْفِيْلِ ۞
Have not	you seen	how	your Lord dealt	with the companions (of)	the elephant?

اَلَمْ	يَجْعَلْ	كَيْدَهُمْ	فِيْ تَضْلِيْلٍ ۞	وَّ اَرْسَلَ
Didn't	He make	their plot	(go) astray?	And (He) sent

عَلَيْهِمْ	طَيْرًا	اَبَابِيْلَ ۞	تَرْمِيْهِمْ	بِحِجَارَةٍ
upon them	birds	in flocks,	Striking them	with stones

مِّنْ سِجِّيْلٍ ۞	فَجَعَلَهُمْ	كَعَصْفٍ	مَّأْكُوْلٍ ۞
of baked clay.	Then He made them	like straw	eaten up (by cattle).

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمَانِ الرَّحِيْمِ

لِاِيْلَافِ	قُرَيْشٍ ۞	اِيْلَافِهِمْ	رِحْلَةَ
For the familiarity (of)	Quraish,	their familiarity	(with) the journeys

الشِّتَآءِ	وَالصَّيْفِ ۞	فَلْيَعْبُدُوْا	رَبَّ	هٰذَا	الْبَيْتِ ۞
(by) winter	and summer, -	so let them worship	The Lord (of)	this	House,

الَّذِيْ	اَطْعَمَهُمْ	مِنْ جُوْعٍ	وَّ اٰمَنَهُمْ	مِّنْ خَوْفٍ ۞
Who	(has) fed them	against hunger	and secured them	from fear.

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمَانِ الرَّحِيْمِ

اَ	رَأَيْتَ	الَّذِيْ	يُكَذِّبُ	بِالدِّيْنِ ۞
Have	you seen	the one who	denies	the Judgment?

فَذٰلِكَ	الَّذِيْ	يَدُعُّ	الْيَتِيْمَ ۞
Then such	(is) the one who	repulses	the orphan,

وَلَا	يَحُضُّ	عَلٰى طَعَامِ	الْمِسْكِيْنِ ۞
and (does) not	encourage	(on) the feeding (of)	the needy.

فَوَيْلٌ	لِّلْمُصَلِّيْنَ ۞	الَّذِيْنَ هُمْ	عَنْ صَلَاتِهِمْ سَاهُوْنَ ۞	الَّذِيْنَ هُمْ
So woe	to the worshippers	who (are)	neglectful of their prayers,	those who

يُرَآءُوْنَ ۞	وَ يَمْنَعُوْنَ	الْمَاعُوْنَ ۞
(want but) to be seen,	and refuse to supply	(even) small kindness / neighborly needs.

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمَانِ الرَّحِيْمِ

اِنَّآ	اَعْطَيْنَاكَ	الْكَوْثَرَ ۞
Verily We	(We) have granted you	Al-Kawthar.

فَصَلِّ	لِرَبِّكَ	وَانْحَرْ ۞
Therefore pray	to your Lord	and sacrifice.

اِنَّ	شَانِئَكَ	هُوَ	الْاَبْتَرُ ۞
Verily,	your detester,	he (will be)	is the one without posterity.

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمَانِ الرَّحِيْمِ

قُلْ	يَآاَيُّهَا	الْكَافِرُوْنَ ۞	لَآ اَعْبُدُ	مَا	تَعْبُدُوْنَ ۞
Say:	O you	disbelievers!	I worship not	that which	you worship.

وَ	لَآ اَنْتُمْ	عَابِدُوْنَ	مَآ	اَعْبُدُ ۞
And	nor you	are worshipping	That	Whom I worship.

وَلَآ اَنَا	عَابِدٌ	مَّا	عَبَدْتُّمْ ۞
And I am not	a worshipper	of that which	you worshipped.

وَلَآ	اَنْتُمْ	عَابِدُوْنَ	مَآ	اَعْبُدُ ۞
And nor (are)	you	worshipping / will worship	That Whom	I worship.

لَكُمْ	دِيْنُكُمْ	وَلِيَ	دِيْنِ ۞
To you (be)	your religion	and to me	my religion.

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمَانِ الرَّحِيْمِ

اِذَا	جَآءَ	نَصْرُ اللهِ	وَالْفَتْحُ ۞
When	comes	the Help of Allah,	and the Victory (of Makkah),

وَرَأَيْتَ	النَّاسَ	يَدْخُلُوْنَ	فِيْ دِيْنِ	اللهِ	اَفْوَاجًا ۞
and thou does see	the people	enter	(in) the religion (of)	Allah	in crowds / troops,

فَسَبِّحْ	بِحَمْدِ	رَبِّكَ
then celebrate / hymn	with the praises (of)	your Lord

وَاسْتَغْفِرْهُ	اِنَّه	كَانَ تَوَّابًا ۞
and seek forgive-ness from Him.	Lo! He is	Oft-Returning (in forgiveness).

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمَانِ الرَّحِيْمِ

تَبَّتْ	يَدَآ	اَبِيْ لَهَبٍ	وَّ تَبَّ ۞
Perished (are)	the two hands (of)	Abi-Lahab!	and he Perished!

مَآ	اَغْنَى	عَنْهُ	مَالُهٗ	وَ
No	Profit / relief	to him	(from) his wealth	and

نَارًا	سَيَصْلَىٰ	كَسَبَ ۞	مَا
a fire	Soon will he be (burned) in	he gained;	(all) that

الْحَطَبِ ۞	حَمَّالَةَ	امْرَأَتُه	وَّ	ذَاتَ لَهَبٍ ۞
the firewood.	the carrier (of)	his wife	and	of blazing flame;

مَّسَدٍ ۞	مِّنْ	حَبْلٌ	جِيْدِهَا	فِيْ
twisted palm-fiber.	of	a rope	her neck (will be)	In

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمَانِ الرَّحِيْمِ

اَللّٰهُ	اَحَدٌ ۞	اللّٰهُ	هُوَ	قُلْ
Allah,	The One;	Allah,	He (is)	Say:

يُوْلَدْ ۞	وَ لَمْ	لَمْ يَلِدْ	الصَّمَدُ ۞	
was He begotten;	nor	and	He did neither beget	the Eternal, Absolute;

لَّهٗ كُفُوًا اَحَدٌ ۞	لَمْ يَكُنْ	وَ
none like unto Him.	(there) was/is	and

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمَانِ الرَّحِيْمِ

شَرِّ	مِنْ	الْفَلَقِ ۞	بِرَبِّ	اَعُوْذُ	قُلْ
the mischief (of)	from	the Dawn,	with the Lord (of)	I seek refuge	Say

اِذَا	غَاسِقٍ	شَرِّ	وَ مِنْ	خَلَقَ ۞	مَا
as	darkness	(the) mischief (of)	And from	(He) created.	that which

فِيْ الْعُقَدِ ۞	النَّفَّاثَاتِ	وَ مِنْ شَرِّ	وَقَبَ ۞
on the knots.	those who blow	and from (the) mischief	it overspreads;

حَسَدَ ۞	اِذَا	حَاسِدٍ	وَ مِنْ شَرِّ
he practices envy.	as / when	the envious	And from (the) mischief (of)

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمَانِ الرَّحِيْمِ

النَّاسِ ۞	مَلِكِ	النَّاسِ ۞	بِرَبِّ	اَعُوْذُ	قُلْ
Mankind;	The King (of)	mankind;	with the Lord / cherisher (of)	I seek refuge	Say

الْوَسْوَاسِ	مِنْ شَرِّ	اِلٰهِ النَّاسِ ۞
the whisperer	from (the) mischief (of)	the God of Mankind,

يُوَسْوِسُ	اَلَّذِيْ	الْخَنَّاسِ ۞
whispers	who	the withdrawer after whispering, -

وَ النَّاسِ ۞	مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ	النَّاسِ ۞	فِيْ صُدُوْرِ
and (among) humans.	Among Jinns	human beings, -	into the chests / hearts (of)

(2) Azkar and Prayers Related to Salah

******* Prayer before starting ablution (Wudu) *******

الرَّجِيْمِ۞	مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ	بِاللهِ	اَعُوْذُ
the rejected.	from Satan	with Allah	I seek refuge

الرَّحِيْمِ۞	الرَّحْمَانِ	اللهِ	بِسْمِ
Most Merciful	Most Beneficent	Allah	In the name (of)

******* Prayer before finishing ablution (Wudu) *******

وَاَشْهَدُ	اِلَّا اللهُ	اِلٰهَ	لَّا	اَنْ	اَشْهَدُ
and I bear witness	except Allah,	god	no	that (there is)	I bear witness

اجْعَلْنِيْ	اَللّٰهُمَّ	وَرَسُوْلُهٗ	عَبْدُهٗ	مُحَمَّدًا	اَنَّ
make me	O Allah,	and his messenger.	his slave	Muhammad (pbuh) (is)	that

الْمُتَطَهِّرِيْنَ	مِنَ	وَ اجْعَلْنِيْ	التَّوَّابِيْنَ	مِنَ
those who purify themselves.	among	and make me	those who repent	among

***** Some parts from Adhan, Iqamah, and the associated prayers *****

حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ ۞	حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلٰوةِ ۞		اَللهُ اَكْبَرْ ۞
Come to the prosperity.	to the Prayer.	Come	Allah is the greatest.

مِّنَ النَّوْمِ ۞	اَلصَّلٰوةُ خَيْرٌ	قَامَتِ الصَّلٰوةُ ۞	قَدْ
than sleep.	Prayer is better	the Prayer is established.	Indeed

بِاللهِ ۞	اِلَّا	وَلَا قُوَّةَ	لَا حَوْلَ
with Allah.	except	and no might	No power

وَاَدَامَهَا ۞	اَقَامَهَا اللهُ
and keep it forever.	May Allah establish it

******* Prayer after hearing a complete Adhan *******

اَلْقَآئِمَةِ	اَلصَّلٰوةِ	وَ	الدَّعْوَةِ التَّامَّةِ	هٰذِهِ	رَبَّ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
(of the) prayer (that is) established,		and	the perfect call	this	Lord (of)	O Allah

وَالْفَضِيْلَةَ	الْوَسِيْلَةَ	مُحَمَّدَانِ	اٰتِ
and the virtue	the right of intercession	Muhammad (pbuh)	Give / grant

وَعَدْتَّهٗ	الَّذِيْ	مَقَامًا مَّحْمُوْدَانِ	وَابْعَثْهُ
You promised.	which	the position of glory	and raise him up to

******* Prayer before start *******

فَطَرَ	لِلَّذِيْ	وَجْهِيَ	وَجَّهْتُ	اِنِّيْ
created	for The One Who	my face	(I) directed	I truly

حَنِيْفًا	وَالْاَرْضَ	السَّمَاوَاتِ
sincerely;	and the earth	the heavens

الْمُشْرِكِيْنَ ۞	مِنَ	مَآ اَنَا	وَّ
the polytheists.	from among	I am not	And

******* *Sana* *******

اسْمُكَ	وَتَبَارَكَ	وَ بِحَمْدِكَ	اللّٰهُمَّ	سُبْحَانَكَ
Your Name;	And blessed is	And with Your praise;	O Allah;	Glorified are You

غَيْرُكَ	وَلَآ اِلٰهَ	وَتَعَالٰى جَدُّكَ
other than You.	and (there is) no deity	And high is Your majesty;

******* Things pronounced When bowing / raising up *******

لِمَنْ	سَمِعَ اللّٰهُ	الْعَظِيْم ۞	رَبِّيَ	سُبْحَانَ
to the one who	Allah listens	The Magnificent.	my Lord	Glory be to

الْحَمْدُ	وَ لَكَ	رَبَّنَا	حَمِدَهٗ ۞
(be) all the praise.	[and] to You	Our Lord	praised Him.

******* The Adhkaar of Sujood (Prostration) *******

الْأَعْلٰى ۞	رَبِّيَ	سُبْحَانَ
The Exalted.	my Lord	Glory be to

أَعْلَنْتُ ۞	وَ مَا	أَسْرَرْتُ	مَا	اغْفِرْلِيْ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
I have done openly.	and what	I have concealed	what (sins)	forgive (for) me	O Allah

******* Prayer while sitting between the two Sajdahs *******

وَاهْدِنِيْ	وَارْحَمْنِيْ	اغْفِرْلِيْ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
And guide me;	And have mercy on me;	Forgive me;	O Allah

وَعَافِنِيْ	وَاجْبُرْنِيْ
And pardon me;	And strengthen me;

وَارْفَعْنِيْ	وَارْزُقْنِيْ
And raise my rank;	And give me *rizq*.

******* Tashahhud *******

وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ	وَالصَّلَوَاتُ	لِلّٰهِ	اَلتَّحِيَّاتُ
and pure words.	and prayers	(due) to Allah	All compliments

وَ بَرَكَاتُه،	وَرَحْمَتُ اللهِ	اَيُّهَاالنَّبِيُّ	عَلَيْكَ	اَلسَّلَامُ
and His blessings.	and the mercy of Allah	O Prophet	(be) on you	Peace

الصَّالِحِيْنَ	عَلٰى عِبَادِ اللهِ	وَ	عَلَيْنَا	اَلسَّلَامُ
the righteous ones.	the the slaves of Allah,	and on	(be) on us	Peace

اِلَّا اللهُ	لَّا اِلٰهَ	اَشْهَدُ اَنْ
except Allah;	(there is) no deity	I bear witness that

وَرَسُوْلُه‘	عَبْدُه‘	مُحَمَّدًا	وَاَشْهَدُ اَنَّ
and His Messenger.	His slave	Muhammad (is)	And I bear witness that

******* Durood (Sending prayers on the Prophet, pbuh) *******

اٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ	وَعَلٰى	عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ	صَلِّ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
the family (of) Muhammad;	And on	on Muhammad;	send peace	O Allah

اِبْرَاهِيْمَ	اٰلِ	وَعَلٰى	عَلٰى اِبْرَاهِيْمَ	كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ
Ibrahim.	the family (of)	And on	on Ibrahim;	As You sent peace

مَّجِيْدٌ	حَمِيْدٌ	اِنَّكَ
full of glory.	worthy of praise	Indeed You are

مُحَمَّدٍ	اٰلِ	وَعَلٰى	عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ	بَارِكْ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
Muhammad;	the family (of)	And on	on Muhammad;	send blessings	O Allah

اِبْرَاهِيْمَ	وَعَلٰى اٰلِ	عَلٰى اِبْرَاهِيْمَ	بَارَكْتَ	كَمَا
Ibrahim.	And on the family (of)	on Ibrahim;	You sent blessings	As

مَّجِيْدٌ	حَمِيْدٌ	اِنَّكَ
full of glory.	worthy of praise,	You are indeed

******* Prayer after Durood / before the Ending Salam *******

مِنْ عَذَابِ	بِكَ	اَعُوْذُ	اِنِّيْ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
from the punishment (of)	with You	(I) seek refuge	I truly	O Allah

الْقَبْرِ	وَ مِنْ عَذَابِ	جَهَنَّمَ	وَمِنْ	فِتْنَةِ	الْمَحْيَا
the grave	and from the punishment (of)	Hellfire	and from	the trials (of)	the living

وَالْمَمَاتِ	وَمِنْ شَرِّ	فِتْنَةِ	الْمَسِيْحِ الدَّجَّالِ
and the dying	and from	evil (trials) (of)	the False Christ

******* Another prayer after Durood / before salam *******

اَللّٰهُمَّ	اِنِّيْ	ظَلَمْتُ	نَفْسِيْ	ظُلْمًا كَثِيْرًا
O Allah	I Indeed	have wronged	myself	with excessive wrongs;

وَّلَا	يَغْفِرُ	الذُّنُوْبَ	اِلَّا اَنْتَ	فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ
and none	(can) forgive	the sins	except You;	So forgive (for) me (my sins)

مَغْفِرَةً مِّنْ عِنْدِكَ	وَارْحَمْنِيْ
out of Your forgiveness	and have mercy on me.

اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ	الْغَفُوْرُ	الرَّحِيْمُ
Truly, You (are)	the Oft-Forgiving	the Most Merciful.

******* Some prayers after Salah *******

اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللّٰه	اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللّٰه	اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللّٰه
I ask Allah for (His) forgiveness --- 3 times.		

اَللّٰهُمَّ	اَنْتَ السَّلَامُ	وَ مِنْكَ	السَّلَامُ
O Allah	You are the peace;	And from You (is)	the peace;

تَبَارَكْتَ	يَا ذَاالْجَلَالِ	وَالْاِكْرَامِ ۞
You're blessed	O possessor of glory / majesty	and honor / dignity.

اَللّٰهُمَّ	اَعِنَّا	عَلٰى ذِكْرِكَ	وَشُكْرِكَ	وَحُسْنِ عِبَادَتِكَ ۞
O Allah	help us	to remember You	and to thank You	and to perfectly worship You.

اَللّٰهُمَّ	لَا	مَانِعَ	لِمَا	اَعْطَيْتَ	وَ لَا	مُعْطِيَ
O Allah	no	one who (can) prevent	that which	You gave;	And no	one who (can) give

لِمَا	مَنَعْتَ	وَ لَا يَنْفَعُ ذَالْجَدِّ
that which	You prevented;	And a person with high rank can not benefit (himself or another)

مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ
(from his high rank) against Your will.

***** Du'aa-al-Qunoot *****				
اَللّٰهُمَّ	انَّا	نَسْتَعِيْنُكَ	وَ	نَسْتَغْفِرُكَ
O Allah	we truly	(we) ask You for help	and	we seek Your forgiveness
وَنُؤْمِنُ	بِكَ	وَنَتَوَكَّلُ عَلَيْكَ		
and we believe	in You	and we have trust in You		
وَنُثْنِيْ عَلَيْكَ	الْخَيْرَ كُلَّهٗ	وَنَشْكُرُكَ		
and we praise You	(in) the best of all (ways).	and we thank You		
وَلَا نَكْفُرُكَ	وَنَخْلَعُ	وَنَتْرُكُ		
and we are not ungrateful to You.	And we forsake	and turn away (from)		
مَنْ يَفْجُرُكَ	اَللّٰهُمَّ	اِيَّاكَ	نَعْبُدُ	
one who disobeys You.	O Allah	You only	we worship	
وَلَكَ	نُصَلِّيْ	وَنَسْجُدُ	وَ اِلَيْكَ	نَسْعَىا
and to You	we pray	and we prostrate.	And towards You	we run
وَنَحْفِدُ	وَنَرْجُوْ	رَحْمَتَكَ	وَنَخْشَىا	عَذَابَكَ
and we serve,	and we beg	(to receive) Your mercy	and we fear	Your punishment.
اِنَّ	عَذَابَكَ	بِالْكُفَّارِ مُلْحِقٌ		
Surely	Your punishment	will strike the unbelievers.		

***** Another prayer (Du'aa-al-Qunoot) *****				
اَللّٰهُمَّ اهْدِنِيْ	فِيْمَنْ	هَدَيْتَ	وَعَافِنِيْ	فِيْمَنْ
O Allah guide me	among those	You have guided;	and pardon me	with/among those
عَافَيْتَ	وَ	تَوَلَّنِيْ	فِيْمَنْ	
You have pardoned	and	Protect me / turn on me (with mercy)	with / among those	
تَوَلَّيْتَ	وَبَارِكْ لِيْ	فَيْمَا		
You have protected / on whom You have turned (in mercy);	and bless me	in what		
اَعْطَيْتَ	وَقِنِيْ	شَرَّ	مَا قَضَيْتَ	
You have given	and save me (from)	(the) evil (of)	what You have decreed;	
اِنَّكَ تَقْضِيْ	وَلَا يُقْضَىا عَلَيْكَ			
Indeed You decree	and none can decide against You;			
اِنَّهٗ لَا يَذِلُّ	مَنْ وَالَيْتَ			
Surely he (is) not humiliated	whom You have befriended/ turned towards in mercy;			

مَنْ عَادَيْتَ		وَلَا يَعِزُّ
whom You have shown enmity against /opposed;		and no one is honored
وَتَعَالَيْتَ	رَبَّنَا	تَبَارَكْتَ
and You are exalted / sublime.	our Lord	Blessed are You

(3) Azkar & Du'aas recited during the Day

***** Sayyidul Istighfar *****				
اِلَّا اَنْتَ	لَا اِلٰهَ	رَبِّيْ	اَنْتَ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
except You	There is no deity.	my Lord.	You (are)	O Allah
عَلٰى عَهْدِكَ	وَ اَنَا	وَ اَنَا عَبْدُكَ	خَلَقْتَنِيْ	
faithful to the pledge (of devotion)	And I (am)	and I am your slave.	You created me	
بِكَ	اَعُوْذُ	مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ	وَ وَعْدِكَ	
with You	I seek refuge	to the best of my capability.	and promise which I have given to You	
صَنَعْتُ	مَا	مِنْ شَرِّ		
I did (of my sins)	that which	against the evil (fearful consequences) of		
بِذَنْبِيْ	اَبُوْءُ	وَ	عَلَيَّ	بِنِعْمَتِكَ	لَكَ	اَبُوْءُ
my sins.	I confess	and	on me	all Your bounties	for You	I acknowledge
اِلَّا اَنْتَ	الذُّنُوْبَ	لَا يَغْفِرُ	فَاِنَّهٗ	فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ		
except You.	the sins	None (can) forgive	Verily	Hence, (O Allah) forgive me (my sins);		

***** Before sleep *****			
وَ اَحْيَا	اَمُوْتُ	بِاسْمِكَ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
and I live.	I die	in Your name	O Allah

***** Before sleep (Another prayer) *****				
عِبَادَكَ	يَوْمَ تَبْعَثُ	عَذَابَكَ	قِنِيْ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
Your slaves.	on the day You will raise	(from) your punishment	save / protect me	O Allah
اَرْفَعُهٗ،	وَ بِكَ	جَنْبِيْ	وَضَعْتُ	رَبِّيْ	بِاسْمِكَ
I raise it up;	and by You	my side,	I placed	my Lord	in Your name
اَرْسَلْتَهَا	وَ اِنْ	فَارْحَمْهَا	نَفْسِيْ	اَمْسَكْتَ	اِنْ
You send it back,	And if	then have mercy on it.	my soul	You hold	If

عِبَادَكَ الصَّالِحِيْنَ	بِمَا تَحْفَظُ بِها	فَاحْفَظْهَا
Your pious slaves.	with what You does guard	then guard it

******* After getting up *******

اَحْيَانَا	الَّذِيْ	لِلّٰهِ	اَلْحَمْدُ
gave us life	Who	to Allah	All praise and thanksgiving (be)

النُّشُوْرُ	وَ اِلَيْهِ	اَمَاتَنَا	بَعْدَ مَا
(is) the resurrection.	and to Him.	(He had) given us death	after

******* While entering bathroom / toilet *******

بِكَ	اَعُوْذُ	اِنِّيْ	اَللّٰهُمَّ
with You	seek refuge	Verily, I	O Allah

الْخُبُثِ وَ الْخَبَآئِثِ	مِنَ
the foul male and female devils / evil and all malicious things.	from

******* When coming out of bathroom / toilet *******

اَذْهَبَ	الَّذِيْ	لِلّٰهِ	اَلْحَمْدُ	غُفْرَانَكَ
removed	who	for Allah	All praise (is)	(O Allah, I ask) Your forgiveness.

وَعَافَانِيْ	الْاَذى	عَنِّيْ
and kept me in health.	suffering / injurious things / pollution	from me

******* At the time of donning a new garment *******

وَ رَزَقَنِيْهِ	كَسَانِيْ هذَا	لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْ	اَلْحَمْدُ
and provided me (with) it	clothed me (with) this	to Allah Who	All praise and thanksgiving (be)

قُوَّةٍ	وَ لَا	مِّنِّيْ	حَوْلٍ	مِنْ غَيْرِ
any might/ strength.	[and] nor	from me	any power	(from) without

******* At the beginning of meal *******

وَ آخِرَه،	فِيْ اَوَّلَه،	بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ	**or if one forgets to say in the start, then**	بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ
and its end.	in its beginning	In the name (of) Allah		

******* At the end of meal *******

وَ سَقَانَا	اَطْعَمَنَا	الَّذِيْ	لِلّٰهِ	اَلْحَمْدُ
and gave us to drink	fed us	Who	to Allah	All praise and thanksgiving (be)

الْمُسْلِمِيْنَ	مِنَ	وَ جَعَلَنَا
the Muslims.	from (among)	and made us

***** Leaving house *****			
بِسْمِ اللهِ	تَوَكَّلْتُ	عَلَى اللهِ	لَا حَوْلَ
In the name of Allah	I trusted /relied	upon Allah.	There is no strength
وَ لَا قُوَّةَ	اِلَّا بِاللهِ	اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ	اَعُوْذُ بِكَ
and no power	except with Allah.	O Allah I truly	seek refuge with You
اَنْ اَضِلَّ	اَوْ اُضَلَّ	اَوْ اَظْلِمَ	
lest I go astray,	or be astrayed (by others);	or I do wrong	
اَوْ اُظْلَمَ	اَوْ اَجْهَلَ	اَوْ يُجْهَلَ عَلَيَّ	
or I be wronged;	or I act foolishly	or (anyone) should act foolishly with me.	

***** When Entering house *****				
اَللّٰهُمَّ	اِنِّيْ	اَسْئَلُكَ		
O Allah	Verily I	beg of You		
خَيْرَ	الْمَوْلِجِ	وَ	خَيْرَ	الْمَخْرَجِ
the good (of)	(my) entrance,	and	the good (of)	(my) going out.
بِسْمِ اللهِ	وَلَجْنَا	وَ بِسْمِ اللهِ	خَرَجْنَا	
In the name of Allah	we entered;	And in the name of Allah	we came out	
وَعَلَى اللهِ	رَبَّنَا	تَوَكَّلْنَا		
and on Allah,	our Lord	we did resign (trust & depend).		

***** While Entering Mosque *****			
بِسْمِ اللهِ	وَالصَّلٰوةُ	وَ السَّلَامُ	عَلٰى رَسُوْلِ اللهِ
In the name (of) Allah;	And Blessings	and peace	(be) upon the Messenger of Allah.
اَللّٰهُمَّ افْتَحْ	لِيْ	اَبْوَابَ	رَحْمَتِكَ
O Allah! Open	for me	the gates (of)	Your mercy.

***** When Coming forth from the Mosque *****			
اَللّٰهُمَّ	اِنِّيْ	اَسْئَلُكَ	مِنْ فَضْلِكَ
O Allah	I truly	ask You	from Your bounty.

***** When getting up from a group discussion / company *****				
سُبْحَانَكَ	اَللّٰهُمَّ	وَبِحَمْدِكَ	اَشْهَدُ اَنْ	لَّااِلٰهَ
Glory be to You	O Allah;	and with Your praise,	I witness that	there is no deity

اِلَّا اَنْتَ	اَسْتَغْفِرُكَ	وَ اَتُوْبُ	اِلَيْكَ
but You.	I seek Your forgiveness	and I turn in repentence	to You.

******* When Riding *******

سُبْحَانَ الَّذِيْ	سَخَّرَ	لَنَا هذَا	وَمَا كُنَّا
Glory be to (Him) Who	made subservient	for us this (ride)	while we were not
لَهٗ مُقْرِنِيْن	وَ اِنَّا	اِلٰى رَبِّنَا	لَمُنْقَلِبُوْن
able to control it;	and verily we	to our Lord	indeed are to return.

******* Said at the end of speech / meeting / activity *******

وَ آخِرُ دَعْوَانَا	اَنِ	الْحَمْدُ
Our concluding supplication (is)	that	all praise & thanksgiving
لِلّٰهِ	رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْن	
belong to Allah,	The Lord of the universe	

******* Said upon rising / retiring and after every Salah *******

اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللّٰهِ	الَّذِيْ	لَا اِلٰهَ
I seek the forgive-ness of Allah	The One, (for whom)	there is no deity
اِلَّا هُوَ	اَلْحَيُّ	الْقَيُّوْمُ
except Him	The Ever Living	The Sustainer and The Protector,
وَ اَتُوْبُ	اِلَيْهِ	
and I turn in repentance	to Him.	

******* Prayers on visiting the sick *******

اَذْهِبِ	الْبَأْسَ	رَبَّ النَّاسِ	وَ اشْفِ
Remove	this harm / ailment	O Lord (of) mankind,	and heal!
اَنْتَ	الشَّافِيْ	لَا	شِفَآءَ	اِلَّا
You (are)	the healer.	(There is) no	Healing	except
شِفَآءُ كَ	شِفَآءً	لَّا يُغَادِرُ	سَقْمًا
Your healing.	A healing	(that will) not leave behind	any sickness.

******* Prayers on visiting the sick *******

اَسْئَلُ	اللّٰهَ الْعَظِيْمَ	رَبَّ الْعَرْشِ	اَنْ يَّشْفِيْكَ
I ask	Allah, the Supreme,	Lord of the throne	to cure you.

******* After hearing bad news *******

اِنَّا	لِلّٰهِ	وَ اِنَّا	اِلَيْهِ
Verily! We	are for Allah	and Verily! We	unto Him
رَاجِعُوْن	اَللّٰهُمَّ	أْجُرْنِيْ	فِيْ مُصِيْبَتِيْ
(are) to return.	O Allah,	reward me	in my affliction
وَ اخْلُفْ	لِيْ	خَيْرًا مِّنْهَا	
and requite	(for) me	(with something) better	than this (affliction).

******* On visiting the graves *******

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ	يَآ اَهْلَ الْقُبُوْرِ	يَغْفِرُ اللّٰهُ	لَنَا وَ لَكُمْ
Peace (be) on you,	O dwellers of these graves!	May Allah forgive	us and you.
اَنْتُمْ	سَلَفُنَا	وَ نَحْنُ	بِا لْاَثَرِ
You	(are) our forerunners	and we	(are) at your heels.

******* Start of Friday prayers *******

اِنَّ الْحَمْدَ	لِلّٰهِ	نَسْتَعِيْنُه،
Verily, All praise and thanksgiving (are)	due to Allah,	we ask for His aid
وَنَسْتَغْفِرُه،	وَنَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ	
and we beseech forgiveness from Him	and we seek refuge with Allah	
مِنْ شُرُوْرِ	اَنْفُسِنَا	مَنْ يَّهْدِهِ اللّٰهُ	فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهٗ
against the evils (of)	Our selves	Whosoever Allah guides	no one can lead him astray;
وَمَنْ	يَّضْلِلْهُ	فَلَا هَادِيَ لَه،	
and whomsoever	He deflects,	no one can put him on the straight path	

******* Common sayings *******

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ	مَا شَآءَ اللّٰهِ	اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ
In the name of Allah	As Allah wills	All praises & thanks-giving are due to Allah
جَزَاكَ اللّٰهُ خَيْرًا	In response to that, one should say:	وَجَزَاكَ
May Allah reward you with good		& reward you (the same)
اِنْ شَآءَ اللّٰهِ	بَارَكَ اللّٰهُ فِيْكَ	فِيْ اَمَانِ اللّٰهِ
If Allah wills	May Allah give bless you.	May you be in the protection of Allah
نَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ	اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللّٰهَ	
We seek refuge with Allah	I seek forgiveness from Allah	

APPENDIX B: A BRIEF JOURNEY THROUGH ARABIC GRAMMAR

You will cover the basics of the following topics in this Part.

1. *Subject and Predicate…… 19*
2. *Masculine and Feminine Genders…… 20*
3. *Numbers: Singular, Dual, and Plural…… 22*
4. *Adjective and its Noun…… 23*
5. *The Possessive Case or Genitive……24*
6. *Interrogatives …… …… 26*
7. *Pronouns…… 26*
8. *The Prepositions……29*
9. *Subject, Verb, and Object……30*
10. *The Tense……31*
    - *10a. Past Tense …… 31*
    - *10b. Imperfect Tense …… …… 34*
    - *10c. Imperative and Negative Imperative…… 37*
    - *10d. Derived Forms of the verb …… 42*

1. Subject and Predicate مُبْتَدَا و خَبَرْ

Allah is creator.
Muhammad (peace be upon him, pbuh) is prophet.
Tariq is *Mujahid* (one who struggles)

The sentences like these are composed of a subject and a predicate which are called مُبْتَدَا and خَبَر in Arabic. To translate such sentences into Arabic, just put Tanveen (ـٌ) on each of these words (in case they are singular masculine). Tanveen (ـٌ) is also known as double *pesh* or double dhammah.

Allah is creator.	اَللهُ خَالِقٌ
Muhammad (pbuh) is Prophet.	مُحَمَّدٌ نَبِيٌّ .
Tariq is a *Mujahid*.	طَارِقٌ مُجاهِدٌ .

********** **Vocabulary for Lesson No. 1** **********

creator	خَالِقٌ	big	كَبِيرٌ	religion	دِينٌ
prophet	نَبِيٌّ	*mg.* slave	عَبْدٌ	one	وَاحِدٌ
one who struggles	مُجَاهِد	pious	صَالِحٌ	scholar	عَالِمٌ
house	بَيْتٌ	truthful	صَادِقٌ		

========== **Exercises for Lesson No. 1** ==========

Using the words and their meanings given above, translate the following sentences into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

The house is big.	اَلْبَيْتُ كَبِيرٌ	Islam is a religion.	اَلْاِسْلَامُ دِينٌ
The slave is pious.	الْعَبْدُ صَالِحٌ	Allah is one.	اَللهُ وَاحِدٌ
The Muslim is truthful.	اَلْمُسْلِمُ صَادِقٌ	Javeed is a scholar	جَاوِيدٌ عَالِمٌ

2. Masculine and Feminine Genders مُذَكَّر وَ مُؤَنَّث

You must have heard the Arabic names, for e.g., جَمِيلٌ for a boy and جَمِيلَةٌ for a girl. There lies the rule. Just put ة at the end of a masculine (singular) word to make it feminine (singular). For example,

رَاشِدٌ رَاشِدَةٌ صَالِحٌ صَالِحَةٌ ذَكِيٌّ ذَكِيَّةٌ

خَالِدٌ خَالِدَة عَابِدٌ عَابِدَةٌ مُؤْمِنٌ مُؤْمِنَةٌ

Notes:

1. Arabic has two genders, i.e., masculine gender and feminine gender. There is no common gender in Arabic.
2. A common sign of a feminine word is ة (in general) as the last letter of the word.
3. To make a specific reference, we put اَلْ in front of a common noun in Arabic just as we put "the" in front of a common noun in English. When اَلْ is attached to an Arabic word, we remove one of ُ (dhamma or pesh) from the two ٌ (Tanveen or double pesh). For example,

   حَمْدٌ اَلْحَمْدُ ، اِنْسَانٌ اَلْاِنْسَانُ ، رَسُوْلٌ اَلرَّسُوْلُ

4. Occasionally, the prefix اَلْ is used to imply generality also. For e.g., اَلْاِنْسَان (the human being).
5. If the مُبْتَـــدَا (subject) is feminine, then its خَـــبَرْ (predicate) will also be feminine. For example, اَلْاُمُّ صَالِحَةٌ. اَلْاَبُ صَالِحٌ .

Additional rules for making feminine gender of dual and plural nouns are given in the following lesson.

********** **Vocabulary for Lesson No. 2** **********

mg. small	صَغِيرٌ	uncle (mother's brother)	خَالٌ	*mg.* beautiful	جَمِيلٌ
fg. small	صَغِيرَةٌ	aunt (mother's sister)	خَالَةٌ	*fg.* beautiful	جَمِيلَةٌ
mg. big	كَبِيرٌ	*mg.* truthful	صَادِقٌ	son	اِبْنٌ
fg. big	كَبِيرَةٌ	brother	اَخٌ	daughter	بِنْتٌ
mg. intelligent	ذَكِيٌّ	*mg.* worshipper	عَابِدٌ	father	اَبٌ
uncle (father's brother)	عَمٌّ	*fg.* worshipper	عَابِدَةٌ	mother	اُمٌّ
aunt (father's sister)	عَمَّةٌ			sister	اُخْتٌ

========== **Exercises for Lesson No. 2** ==========

Find out the masculine and feminine words in the following sentences and translate them into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

The son is beautiful.	اَلْاِبْنُ جَمِيلٌ	The brother is intelligent.	اَلْاَخُ ذكِيٌّ
The daughter is beautiful.	اَلْبِنْتُ جَمِيلَةٌ	The sister is intelligent.	اَلْاُخْتُ ذَكِيَّةٌ
The father is pious.	اَلْاَبُ صَالِحٌ	The uncle is truthful.	اَلْخَالُ صَادِقٌ
The mother is pious.	اَلْاُمُّ صَالِحَةٌ	The aunt is truthful.	اَلْخَالَةُ صَادِقَةٌ
The uncle is big.	اَلْعَمُّ كَبِيرٌ	The son is small.	اَلْإِبْنُ صَغِيرٌ
The aunt is big.	اَلْعَمَّةُ كَبِيرَةٌ	The daughter is small.	اَلْبِنْتُ صَغِيرَةٌ

3. Numbers: Singular, Dual and Plural وَاحِد ، تَثْنِيَة ، جَمع

There are specific rules in Arabic for making singular, dual, and plural forms of a word. (Yes, dual is a separate and distinct Number in Arabic). There are two types of plurals in Arabic. Solid Plural (جمع سَـــالِم) and Broken Plural (جمع تَكْسِير). The plural form depends upon the context in which it is used, as shown below (for the Solid Plural case only):

'Aaraab forms ↓	Plural	Dual	Singular	Gender
مَرْفُوْع with Dhamma (ُ -); when used as subject	مُسْلِمُوْنَ مُسْلِمَاتٍ	مُسْلِمَانِ مُسْلِمَتَانِ	مُسْلِمٌ مُسْلِمَةٌ	***mg.*** *fg.*
مَنْصُوْب with Fatha (َ -); when used as object	مُسْلِمِينَ مُسْلِمَاتٍ	مُسْلِمَيْنِ مُسْلِمَتَيْنِ	مُسْلِمً مُسْلِمَةً	***mg.*** *fg.*
مَجْرُوْر with Kasra (ِ -); when the noun is used with preposition	مُسْلِمِينَ مُسْلِمَاتٍ	مُسْلِمَيْنِ مُسْلِمَتَيْنِ	مُسْلِمٍ مُسْلِمَةٍ	***mg.*** *fg.*

********** **Vocabulary & Exercises for Lesson No. 3** **********

Try to practice the rules of making dual and plural by reproducing the above table for the following words (both for masculine and feminine case):

hypocrite	مُنَافِقٌ	believer	مُؤْمِنٌ	disbeliever	كَافِرٌ
patient	صَابِرٌ	helper	نَاصِرٌ	worshipper	عَابِدٌ
scholar	عَالِمٌ	one who struggles	مُجَاهِدٌ	one who remembers	ذَاكِرٌ
pious	صَالِحٌ	killer	قَاتِلٌ	truthful	صَادِقٌ
protector	حَافِظٌ	one who prostrates	سَاجِدٌ	prophet	نَبِيٌّ

4. Adjective and its Noun صِفَة و مَوْصُوْف

Look at the following phrases and their translations:

a true Muslim	مُسْلِمٌ صَادِقٌ	a pious person	رَجُلٌ صَالِحٌ
a small book	كِتَابٌ صَغِيرٌ	a trustworthy uncle	خَالٌ اَمِينٌ
a big mosque	مَسْجِدٌ كَبِيرٌ	a beautiful house	بَيْتٌ جَمِيلٌ

These phrases are said to be composed of صِفَـــة (adjective) and مَوْصُوْف (the noun of the adjective). To translate these into Arabic, just reverse the order of the words (Muslim مُسْلِم and then true صَـــادِق) and put tanveen (ٌ) on each of them. The tanveen could be ً or ٍ or ٌ depending upon the context in which this phrase is used.

The rules are similar to those of مُبْتَدَا – خَبَرْ (subject and predicate) except that in case of صِفَة و مَوصُوْف :

1: The order of the words is reversed; and

2: If the first word is attached with اَلْ, then the second will also have اَلْ attached to it.

For e.g., using the same phrases given above, we will have:

the true Muslim	اَلْمُسْلِمُ الْصَّادِقُ	the pious person	اَلْرَّجُلُ الْصَّالِحُ
the small book	اَلْكِتَابُ الْصَّغِيرُ	the trustworthy uncle	اَلْخَالُ الْاَمِينُ
the big mosque	اَلْمَسْجِدُ الْكَبِيرُ	the beautiful house	اَلْبَيْتُ الْجَمِيلُ

And remember, as in case of مُبْتَدَا – خَبَرْ (subject and predicate), if the first word is feminine, the second should also be feminine. Further, if the first word is dual or plural, the second should also be dual or plural in number, i.e, the two words should agree in ***gender and number*** with respect to each other. For example:

the true Muslim man	اَلْمُسْلِمُ الْصَّادِقُ	the true Muslim woman	اَلْمُسْلِمَةُ الْصَّادِقَةُ
the true Muslim men	اَلْمُسْلِمُوْنَ الْصَّادِقُوْنَ	the true Muslim women	اَلْمُسْلِمَاتُ الْصَّادِقَاتُ

========== Exercises for Lesson No. 4 ==========

Try to translate the following sentences and phrases. Notice the difference in Arabic construction for a simple sentence (مُبْتَدَا وَ خَبَر) and for adjective and its noun (صِفَة وَ مَوْصُوْف).

The house is big.	اَلْبَيْتُ كَبِيرٌ	the big house	اَلْبَيْتُ الْكَبِيرُ
The slave is pious.	اَلْعَبْدُ صَالِحٌ	the pious slave	اَلْعَبْدُ الصَّالِحُ
The Muslim is truthful.	اَلْمُسْلِمُ صَادِقٌ	the truthful Muslim	اَلْمُسْلِمُ الصَّادِقُ
The path is straight.	اَلصِّرَاطُ مُسْتَقِيمٌ	the straight path	اَلصِّرَاطُ الْمُسْتَقِيمُ
The uncle is pious.	اَلْعَمُّ صَالِحٌ	the pious uncle	اَلعَمُّ الصَّالِحُ
The aunt is pious.	اَلْخَالَةُ صَالِحَةٌ	the pious aunt	اَلْخَالَةُ الصَّالِحَةُ

5. The Possessive Case or Genitive مُضَاف و مُضَاف إِلَيْه

Look at the following phrases and their translations:

the creation of Allah	خَلْقُ اللهِ	the house of Allah	بَيْتُ اللهِ
the nation of Hud	قَوْمُ هُودٍ	the call of the prophet	دَعْوَةُ الرَّسُوْلِ
the command of the Qur'an	حُكْمُ الْقُرآنِ	the creation of Allah	خَلْقُ اللهِ

Notes:

1. To convey the meanings of "of," we place Dhammah or pesh (ـُ) on the first word and double kasra (ـٍ) on the second word.
2. As usual, if the second word has أَل attached with it, then instead of double kasra (ـٍ), we will have single kasra (ـِ) on the second word.
3. The first noun خَلْـــقُ in the sentence خَلْقُ اللهِ is called مضاف. The second noun اللهِ is called مضاف إليه , which should always be a proper noun.

4. In Arabic the construction of مضاف and مضاف إليه automatically takes care of the " 's " or "of" (Allah's creation OR the creation of Allah) as shown in the above examples.
5. The construction of مضـــــاف and مضاف إليه automatically implies specific person or thing. Therefore, 'the' is always added in English translation of this phrase.

********** **Vocabulary for Lesson No. 5** **********

grance	فَضْلٌ	day	يَومٌ	words	كَلَامٌ
rebellion	طُغْيَانٌ	judgement	دِينٌ	way, system	سُنَّةٌ
the people	اَلنَّاسُ	to establish	إِقَامَةٌ	messenger	رَسُوْلٌ
house	دَارٌ	the prayer	اَلصَّلَاةُ	doubt	رَيْبٌ
hereafter	آخِرَةٌ	to obey	إِطَاعَةٌ	human being	اِنْسَانٌ
food	طَعَامٌ	parents	والِدَيْنِ	remembrance	ذِكْرٌ
sinner	اَثِيمٌ	earth	اَرْضٌ	the most beneficent	رَحْمن

========== **Exercises for Lesson No. 5** ==========

Translate the following into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

the establishment of prayer	إِقَامَةُ الصَّلَاةِ	the words of Allah	كَلَامُ اللهِ
the obedience to parents	إِطَاعَةُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ	the book of Allah	كِتَابُ اللهِ
the earth of Allah	أَرْضُ اللهِ	the way of the messenger	سُنَّةُ الرَّسُوْلِ
the rebellion of the people	طُغْيَانُ النَّاسِ	the doubt of the human being	رَيْبُ الْإِنْسَانِ
the house of the hereafter	دَارُ الْآخِرَةِ	the remembrance of the most Beneficent.	ذِكْرُ الرَّحْمن
the food of the sinner	طَعَامُ الْأَثِيمِ	the grace of Allah	فَضْلُ اللهِ
the house of Hamid	بَيْتُ حَامِدٍ	the day of judgement	يَوْمُ الدِّينِ

6. Interrogatives أدوات الأستفهام

When	مَتىٰ	Who	مَنْ
Where	اَيْنَ	What	مَاذَا ، مَا
Why	لِمَاذَا	Which (masculine)	اَيٌّ
How much, How many	كَمْ	Which (feminine)	اَيَّةٌ
Is? Am? Are? Do? Have?	هَل ، أَ	How	كَيْفَ

7. Pronouns ضَمَائِرْ

7a. Relative Pronouns

Relative Pronoun اِسْمُ الْمَوْصُول		Demonstrative Pronoun اِسْمُ الْاِشَارَة				Number	Gender
(The one) who	اَلَّذِي	That	ذٰلِكَ	This	هذا	sr.	mg.
(The two) who	اَلَّذَانِ	Those (two)	ذٰنِكَ	These (two)	هذَانِ	dl.	
(Those) who	اَلَّذِينَ	Those (more than two)	اُولئِكَ	These (more than two)	هؤلآء	pl.	
(The one) who	اَلَّتِي	That	تِلْكَ	This	هذِهِ	sr.	fg.
(The two) who	اَلَّتَانِ	Those (two)	تَانِكَ	These (two)	هَاتَانِ	dl.	
(Those) who	اَلَّاتِي	Those (more than two)	اُولئِكَ	These (more than two)	هؤلآء	pl.	

7b. Personal and Possessive Pronouns

Examples on pronouns	Possessive Pronouns	Personal Pronouns	No.	Gen-der	Per-son
his book كَتَابُه‘	his ه‘	he هُوَ	***sr.***	***mg.***	***3rd person***
their house بَيْتُهُمَا	their (of two) هُمَا	they two هُمَا	***dl.***		
their belief اِيمَانُهُمْ	their هُمْ	they هُمْ	***pl.***		
her mother اُمُّهَا	her هَا	she هِيَ	***sr.***	***fg.***	
their house بَيْتُهُمَا	their (of two) هُمَا	they two هُمَا	***dl.***		
their house بَيْتُهُنَّ	their هُنَّ	they هُنَّ	***pl.***		
your book كِتَابُكَ	your كَ	you اَنْتَ	*sr.*	*mg.*	***2nd person***
your house بَيْتُكُمَا	your (of two) كُمَا	you two اَنْتُمَا	*dl.*		
your me-ssenger رَسُوْلُكُمْ	you كُمْ	you all اَنْتُمْ	*pl.*		
your house بَيْتُكِ	your كِ	you اَنْتِ	*sr.*	*fg.*	
your book كِتَابُكُمَا	your (of two) كُمَا	you two اَنْتُمَا	*dl.*		
your house بَيْتُكُنَّ	your كُنَّ	you all اَنْتُنَّ	*pl.*		
my book كِتَابِي gave me *rizq* رَزَقَنِي	my ي me نِي	I اَنَا	***sr.***	***mg. fg.***	***1st person***
our book كِتَابُنَا	our نَا	we نَحْنُ	***dl., pl.***	***mg., fg.***	

NOTE: Memorize these pronouns thoroughly because they occur quite often in the Qur'an.

********** **Vocabulary for Lesson No. 7** **********

Companions	اَصْحَابٌ	hearing	سَمْعٌ	and	وَ
Shop	دُكَّانٌ	relatives	اَهْلٌ	for	لِ ، لَ
from	مِنْ	I helped	نَصَرْتُ	Verily	اِنَّ
son	ابْنٌ	Sustainer, Lord	رَبٌّ	tongue	لِسَان

========== **Exercises for Lesson No. 7** ==========

He is a Muslim.	هُوَ مُسْلِمٌ	You are a scholar.	اَنْتَ عَالِمٌ
I am a believer.	اَنَا مُؤْمِنٌ	She is righteous.	هِيَ صَالِحَةٌ
your tongue	لِسَانُكُمْ	for him	لَهٗ
my son	اِبْنِي	towards me	اِلَيَّ
I helped him	نَصَرْتُهٗ	towards them (females)	اِلَيْهِنَّ
from you	مِنْكَ	for us	لَنَا
towards us	اِلَيْنَا	verily you (males)	اِنَّكُمْ
towards them (males)	اِلَيْهِمْ	your hearing	سَمْعُكُمْ
from you	مِنْكَ	verily we	اِنَّنَا
our Lord	رَبُّنَا	my house	بَيْتِي
your Lord	رَبُّكُمْ	for them	لَهُمَا
our messenger	رَسُوْلُنَا	my relatives	اَهْلِي

8. The Preposition حرف جَرّ

Prepositions		Examples of Prepositions / usage	
in	فِي	in a house	فِي بَيْت
from	مِنْ	We read from the Qur'an.	قَرَأْنَا مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ
on	عَلَىٰ	on a mountain	عَلَى جَبَلٍ
like	كَ	like a man	كَرَجُلٍ
about	عَنْ	I heard about Prayer in the Masjid	سَمِعْتُ عَنِ الصَّلَوةِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ
with	بِ	I enetered with security	دَخَلْتُ بِسَلَامٍ
for	لِ	for people	لِلنَّاسِ
towards	اِلَىٰ	towards a city	اِلَىبَلَدٍ
until	حَتَّىٰ	until the day-break	حَتَّى مَطْلَعِ الْفَجْرِ
by (of oath)	وَ	By Allah	وَاللهِ

Rules of using Prepositions:

1. *These words are used as connectors.*
2. *When these words are used with a proper noun, then a double kasrah (ـٍ), is placed on the last letter of word (or a single kasra, ـِ in case اَل is attached with it).*

9. Subject فَاعِلْ , Verb فَعْل , and Object مَفْعُول

In general, in an Arabic sentence, the verb comes first, followed by the subject and the object. A Double Dhammah or tanveen (- ٌ) is placed on the subject and double fathah (- ً) is placed on the object. Look at the following examples:

Hameed read the Qur'an.	قَرَأَ حَمِيدٌ قُرْأنًا
Iqbal wrote a book.	كَتَبَ اِقْبَالٌ كِتَابًا

In the first sentence, *read* is the verb, *Hameed* is the subject, and *the Qur'an* is the object. In the second one, *wrote* is the verb, *Iqbal* is the subject, and *a book* is the object.

********** **Vocabulary for Lesson No. 9** **********

read	قَرَأَ	made	جَعَلَ	created	خَلَقَ
wrote	كَتَبَ	separated	فَرَقَ	collected	جَمَعَ
cheated	خَدَعَ	water	مَاءٌ	wealth, means	مَالٌ

========== **Exercises for Lesson No. 9** ==========

Translate the following into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

Allah made Muhammad (pbuh) a messenger.	جَعَلَ اللهُ مُحَمَّدًا رَّسُولًا
Allah created the people.	خَلَقَ اللهُ النَّاسَ
Allah revealed the book.	اَنْزَلَ اللهُ كِتَابًا
The Satan cheacter the man.	خَدَعَ الشَّيْطَانُ الْاِنْسَانَ
We parted the sea.	فَرَقْنَا الْبَحْرَ

Note: *When a word is attached with* أَلْ *then one of two fathah (- َ) , kasrah (- ِ) or dhammah (- ُ) in a tanveen (- ً - or - ٌ) are dropped. For example, as shown in the above sentences,* طَـلـوقٌ *has double dhammah, whereas* اَلشَّيْطَانُ *has one dhammah since* اَلْ *is attached with* شَيْطَانٌ *. Similarly,* رَسُولًا *has double fathah, whereas* اَلْبَحْرَ *has only one fathah.*

10. Tense

10a. The Past Tense فعل مَاضِي

Past Tense	مَاضِي	Possessive Pronouns	Personal Pronouns	No.	Gender	Person
he did	فَعَلَ	هُ	هُوَ	***sr.***	***mg.***	***3rd person***
they two did	فَعَلاَ	هُمَا	هُمَا	***dl.***		
they all did	فَعَلُوا	هُمْ	هُمْ	***pl.***		
she did	فَعَلَتْ	هَا	هِيَ	***sr.***	***fg.***	
they two did	فَعَلَتَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	***dl.***		
they all did	فَعَلْنَ	هُنَّ	هُنَّ	***pl.***		
you did	فَعَلْتَ	كَ	اَنْتَ	*sr.*	*mg.*	***2nd person***
you two did	فَعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	*dl.*		
you all did	فَعَلْتُمْ	كُمْ	اَنْتُمْ	*pl.*		
you did	فَعَلْتِ	كِ	اَنْتِ	*sr.*	*fg.*	
you two did	فَعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	*dl.*		
you all did	فَعَلْتُنَّ	كُنَّ	اَنْتُنَّ	*pl.*		
I did	فَعَلْتُ	ي	اَنَا	***sr.***	***mg. fg.***	***1st person***
We did	فَعَلْنَا	نَا	نَحْنُ	***dl., pl.***	***mg., fg.***	

Gender: *mg.*: Masculine gender; *fg.*: Feminine gender
Number: *sr.*: Singular; *dl..*: Dual; *pl.*: Plural (n)

Try to practice the pronouns and past tense by repeating the conjugation table using the following words. This will greatly help you in getting yourself familiarized with the verb forms. Is it not worth repeating it 10 to 15 times so that you can remember it for the rest of your life? It certainly is! Learning and practicing them for the sake of understanding Qur'an is one of the best worship for which you will be abundantly rewarded by Allah, inshaAllah.

********** **Vocabulary for Lesson No. 10a** **********

he did	فَعَلَ	he went	ذَهَبَ	he found	وَجَدَ
he wrote	كَتَبَ	he killed	قَتَلَ	he refused	كَفَرَ
he read	قَرَأَ	he made	جَعَلَ	he joined	وَصَلَ
he helped	نَصَرَ	he opened	فَتَحَ	he created	خَلَقَ
he hit, gave example	ضَرَبَ	he entered	دَخَلَ	he sent	بَعَثَ
he demanded	طَلَبَ	he drank	شَرِبَ	he provided rizq	رَزَقَ

========== **Exercises for Lesson No. 10a** ==========

Try to translate the Arabic words given below. The English translation is provided for you to check your answers.

mg. dl. they opened	فَتَحَا	*mg. pl.* they wrote	كَتَبُوا
mg. pl. you did	فَعَلْتُمْ	*mg.* you helped	نَصَرْتَ
mg. pl. they did	فَعَلُوا	*mg./fg. dl.* you two opened	فَتَحْتُمَا
mg./fg. dl. you two did	فَعَلْتُمَا	*mg. pl.* you demanded	طَلَبْتُمْ
mg. dl. they two did	فَعَلَا	*mg. dl.* they two wrote	كَتَبَا
mg. you did	فَعَلْتَ	*mg. pl.* they demanded	طَلَبُوا
fg. she did	فَعَلَتْ	*mg.* you went	ذَهَبْتَ
fg. pl. they did	فَعَلْنَ	*mg./fg. dl.* they two demanded	طَلَبْتُمَا
mg. pl. you went	ذَهَبْتُمْ	*mg. pl.* you wrote	كَتَبْتُمْ
mg./fg. dl. you two helped	نَصَرْتُمَا		

mg. you demanded	طَلَبْتَ	*fg. dl.* they two hit	ضَرَبَتَا
fg. dl. they two helped	نَصَرَتَا	*mg. pl.* they went	ذَهَبُوا
mg./fg. dl. you two went	ذَهَبْتُمَا	*mg.* you opened	فَتَحْتَ
mg. pl. you helped	نَصَرْتُمْ	*mg./fg. dl.* you two wrote	كَتَبْتُمَا
fg. you wrote	كَتَبْتِ	*mg. pl.* they opened	فَتَحُوا
mg. he wrote	كَتَبَ	*mg.* you demanded	طَلَبْتَ
mg. pl. you opened	فَتَحْتُمْ	*mg. dl.* they two went	ذَهَبَا
		mg. pl. they hit	ضَرَبُوا

Active and Passive Voices مَعْرُوف و مَجْهُول

You already know that فَعَلَ means (*he) did*. To make passive voice of this, you have to write it as فُعِلَ which means (*it) is done*. Further examples are given below.

mg. pl. you created	خَلَقْتُمْ	*mg. pl.* you were created	خُلِقْتُمْ
mg. he killed	قَتَلَ	*mg.* he was killed	قُتِلَ
Mg. pl. they demanded	طَلَبُوا	*mg. pl.* they were demanded	طُلِبُوا
mg. he sent	بَعَثَ	*mg.* he was sent	بُعِثَ
I sent	بَعَثْتُ	I was sent	بُعِثْتُ
we provided	رَزَقْنَا	we were provided	رُزِقْنَا
mg. pl. they provided	رَزَقُوا	*mg. pl.* they were provided	رُزِقُوا

Important Note: Always be careful in placing A'araab (fathah, kasrah, or dhammah) on different parts of a sentence. A little change in these A'araab may lead to a completely different message. The tense may change from active to passive or the object may be changed to subject. In some cases, the sentence may not make any sense at all.

10b. The Present (and Future) Tense فعل مُضَارِعْ

Present Tense	مُضارع	Possessive Pronouns	Personal Pronouns	No.	Gen-der	Per-son
he does	**يَفْعَلُ**	**هُ**	**هُوَ**	***sr.***	***mg.***	***3rd person***
they do.	**يَفْعَلاَنِ**	**هُمَا**	**هُمَا**	***dl.***		
they do	**يَفْعَلُونَ**	**هُمْ**	**هُمْ**	***pl.***		
she does.	**تَفْعَلُ**	**هَا**	**هِيَ**	***sr.***	***fg.***	
they do.	**تَفْعَلاَنِ**	**هُمَا**	**هُمَا**	***dl.***		
they do.	**يَفْعَلْنَ**	**هُنَّ**	**هُنَّ**	***pl.***		
you do	تَفْعَلُ	كَ	اَنْتَ	*sr.*	*mg.*	***2nd person***
you do	تَفْعَلاَنِ	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	*dl.*		
you do	تَفْعَلُونَ	كُمْ	اَنْتُمْ	*pl.*		
you do	تَفْعَلِينَ	كِ	اَنْتِ	*sr.*	*fg.*	
you do	تَفْعَلاَنِ	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	*dl.*		
you do	تَفْعَلْنَ	كُنَّ	اَنْتُنَّ	*pl.*		
I do	**اَفْعَلُ**	**ي**	**اَنَا**	***sr.***	***mg. fg.***	***1st person***
We do	**نَفْعَلُ**	**نَا**	**نَحْنُ**	***dl., pl.***	***mg., fg.***	

Gender: mg: Masculine gender; fg: Feminine gender
Number: sr.: Singular; dl.: Dual; pl: Plural (n)

<u>IMPORTANT NOTE</u>: مضارع actually is the Imperfect Tense and refers to an action which is incomplete at the time to which reference is being made. It refers to the present tense in general. It becomes Future tense by addition of the prefix سَ or the particle سَوْفَ before the مضارع forms.

********** **Vocabulary & Exercises for Lesson No. 10b** **********

Try to translate the Arabic words given below. The translation is provided for you to check yourself.

mg. dl. they two drink	يَشْرَبَانِ	*fg. pl.* you make	تَجْعَلْنَ
mg. he collects	يَجْمَعُ	*mg. dl.* you two drink	تَشْرَبَانِ
I know	اَعْلَمُ	*fg. dl.* they two drink	تَشْرَبَانِ
I open	اَفْتَحُ	*mg. dl.* you two make	تَجْعَلَانِ
fg. sr. you collect	تَجْمَعُ	*fg. dl.* they two make	تَجْعَلَانِ
mg. pl. they thank	يَشْكُرُونَ	*pl.* we worship	نَعْبُدُ
mg. pl. they disbelieve	يَكْفُرُونَ	*mg. pl.* they recite	يَتْلُونَ
I worship	اَعْبُدُ	*mg. pl.* you recite	تَتْلُونَ
mg. you know	تَعْلَمُ	*mg.* they don't know	لَا يَعْلَمُونَ
we don't hear	لَا نَسْمَعُ	I don't disbelieve	لَا اَكْفُرْ

And they will not grieve.	وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ
They hear the words of Allah.	يَسْمَعُونَ كَلَامَ اللهِ
I do not worhsip what you worship.	لَا اَعْبُدُ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ
We do not worship except Allah.	لَا نَعْبُدُ اِلَّا اللهَ
They believe in Allah and His messenger.	يُؤْمِنُونَ بَاللهِ وَ رَسُولِهِ

Active and Passive Voice:

As you have seen earlier, فَعَلَ is made passive by writing فُعِلَ for verbs in past tense. However, in case of present tense, يَفْعَلُ is made passive by writing it as يُفْعَلُ , i.e., first letter will have dhammah / pesh (ُ -) and the third letter will have fathah (َ -). The remaining letters will have the same A'araab as in the case of active voice.

Concentrate on the following examples:

he drinks	يَشْرَبُ	he is made / given to drink	يُشْرَبُ
they (all, mg) help	يَنْصُرُونَ	they (all, mg) are helped	يُنْصَرُونَ
you (mg) ask	تَسْأَلُ	you (mg) are asked	تُسْأَلُ

********** **Vocabulary & Exercises** **********

Try to translate the Arabic words given below. The translation is provided for you to check yourself.

they understand	يَفْقَهُونَ	they cut	يَقْطَعُونَ
they (women) are asked	يُسْئَلْنَ	they will not asked	لَا تُسْأَلُونَ
they do not fear	لَا يَخَافُونَ	they	يَجْهَلُونَ
(it) is opened.	يُفْتَحُ	they are killed	يُقْتَلُونَ
they do not cut	لَا يَقْطَعُونَ	you understand	تَفْهَمُ
you are provided.	تُرْزَقُونَ	you are helped	تُنْصَرُونَ
you are provided.	تُرْزَقُونَ	you are helped	تُنْصَرُونَ

10c. Imperative and Negative Imperative أَمْر و نَهْي

You can order only to the person in front of you (2nd person). Therefore, the imperative and negative forms for only the 2nd person are provided below.

Negative Imperative	نَهْي	Imperative	اَمر	Poss. Prns.	Pers. Prns.	No.	Gen-der	Per-son
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلْ	Do (it).	اِفْعَلْ	كَ	اَنْتَ	sr.	mg.	2nd person
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلَا	(you two) Do (it).	اِفْعَلاَ	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	dl.		
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلُوا	(you all) Do (it).	اِفْعَلُوا	كُمْ	اَنْتُمْ	pl.		
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلِي	Do (it).	اِفْعَلِي	كِ	اَنْتِ	sr.	fg.	
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلَا	(you two) Do (it).	اِفْعَلاَ	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	dl.		
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلْنَ	(you all) Do (it).	اِفْعَلْنَ	كُنَّ	اَنْتُنَّ	pl.		

**********Vocabulary for Lesson No. 10a**********

to act, work	عَمَلٌ	asked	سَئَلَ
to know	عِلْمٌ	drank	شَرِبَ
to open, expand	شَرْحٌ	rode	رَكِبَ
(he) separated, divided	فَرَّقَ	went	ذَهَبَ
came near	قَرَبَ		

========== Exercises for Lesson No. 10c ==========

im. mg. sr. (you) Go	اِذْهَبْ	*im. mg. pl.* Know.	اِعْلَمُوا
*ni. mg./fg. dl. (*You two) Do not go near (it).	لَا تَقْرَبَا	*ni. mg. sr.* Do not do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلْ
ni. fg. sr. Do not fear (it).	لَا تَخَافِي	*ni. mg. sr.* Do not go.	لَا تَذْهَبْ
im. mg. sr. Open.	اِشْرَحْ	*ni. mg. sr.* Do not make.	لَا تَجْعَلْ
im. mg. sr. (you) Say	قُلْ	*ni. mg. pl.* Do not say.	لَا تَقُولُوا
open up for me	اِشْرَحْ لِي	(you two) don't come near	لَا تَقْرَبَا
(you all) drink	اِشْرَبُوا	don't ask me	لَا تَسْأَلْنِي
(you all) ride	اِرْكَبُوا	and (you all) listen	وَاسْمَعُوا
im. mg. sr. (you all) Say	قُولُوا	*ni. mg. pl.* Do not be divided.	لَا تَفَرَّقُوا
im. mg. sr. Be.	كُنْ	*ni. mg. pl.* Do not be.	لَا تَكُونُوا

IMPORTANT NOTE

All the verb forms of فَعَــلَ that were taught in the previous lessons along with personal and possessive pronouns are given in the table on the next page. Try to reproduce this table a couple of times for different verbs such as:، عَمَلَ ، عَلِمَ ، كَفَرَ ، نَفَقَ ، ضَرَبَ ، شَرِبَ ، فَتَحَ ، ذَهَبَ ، قَتَلَ ، جَعَلَ كَتَبَ ، دَخَلَ ، طَلَبَ،.

Conjugation table for the verb فَعَلَ

نَهْي	اَمر	مُضارع	مَاضِي	Poss. Prns.	Pers. Prns.	No.	Gen-der	Per-son
		يَفْعَلُ	فَعَلَ	هٗ	هُوَ	sr.	mg.	3rd person
		يَفْعَلاَنِ	فَعَلاَ	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
		يَفْعَلُونَ	فَعَلُوا	هُمْ	هُمْ	pl.		
		تَفْعَلُ	فَعَلَتْ	هَا	هِيَ	sr.	fg.	
		تَفْعَلاَنِ	فَعَلَتَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
		يَفْعَلْنَ	فَعَلْنَ	هُنَّ	هُنَّ	pl.		
لَا تَفْعَلْ	اِفْعَلْ	تَفْعَلُ	فَعَلْتَ	كَ	اَنْتَ	sr.	mg.	2nd person
لَا تَفْعَلَا	اِفْعَلاَ	تَفْعَلاَنِ	فَعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	dl.		
لَا تَفْعَلُوا	اِفْعَلُوا	تَفْعَلُونَ	فَعَلْتُمْ	كُمْ	اَنْتُمْ	pl.		
لَا تَفْعَلِي	اِفْعَلِي	تَفْعَلِينَ	فَعَلْتِ	كِ	اَنْتِ	sr.	fg.	
لَا تَفْعَلَا	اِفْعَلاَ	تَفْعَلاَنِ	فَعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	dl.		
لَا تَفْعَلْنَ	اِفْعَلْنَ	تَفْعَلْنَ	فَعَلْتُنَّ	كُنَّ	اَنْتُنَّ	pl.		
		اَفْعَلُ	فَعَلْتُ	ي	اَنَا	sr.	mg. fg.	1st person
		نَفْعَلُ	فَعَلْنَا	نَا	نَحْنُ	dl. pl.	mg. fg.	

Conjugation table for the verb كَانَ

نَهْي	اَمر	مُضارع	مَاضِي	Poss. Prns.	Pers. Prns.	No.	Gen-der	Per-son
		يَكُونُ	كَانَ	هٗ	هُوَ	sr.	mg.	3rd person
		يَكُونَانِ	كَانَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
		يَكُونُونَ	كَانوا	هُمْ	هُمْ	pl.		
		تَكُونُ	كَانَتْ	هَا	هِيَ	sr.	fg.	
		تَكُونَانِ	كَانتَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
		يَكُنَّ	كُنَّ	هُنَّ	هُنَّ	pl.		
لَا تَكُنْ	كُنْ	تَكُونُ	كُنتَ	كَ	اَنْتَ	sr.	mg.	2nd person
لَا تَكُونَا	كُونَا	تَكُونَانِ	كُنْتُمَا	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	dl.		
لَا تَكُونُوا	كُونُوا	تَكُونُونَ	كُنْتُمْ	كُمْ	اَنْتُمْ	pl.		
لَا تَكُونِي	كُونِي	تَكُونِينَ	كُنتِ	كِ	اَنْتِ	sr.	fg.	
لَا تَكونَا	كُونَا	تَكُونَانِ	كُنْتُمَا	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	dl.		
لَا تَكُنَّ	كُنَّ	تَكُنَّ	كُنْتُنَّ	كُنَّ	اَنْتُنَّ	pl.		
		اَكُونُ	كُنْتُ	ي	اَنَا	sr.	mg. fg.	1st person
		نَكُونُ	كُنَّا	نَا	نَحْنُ	dl. pl.	mg. fg.	

The verb forms of كَانَ are extensively used in the Qur'an. Try to reproduce this table a couple of times to get a very good familiarity of all the forms shown above.

Conjugation table for the verb قَالَ

نَهْي	اَمر	مُضارع	مَاضِي	Poss. Prns.	Pers. Prns.	No.	Gen-der	Per-son
		يَقُولُ	قَالَ	هٗ	هُوَ	sr.	mg.	3rd person
		يَقُولاَنِ	قَالاَ	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
		يَقُولُونَ	قَالُوا	هُمْ	هُمْ	pl.		
		تَقُولُ	قَالَتْ	هَا	هِيَ	sr.	fg.	
		تَقُولاَنِ	قَالَتَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
		يَقُلْنَ	قُلْنَ	هُنَّ	هُنَّ	pl.		
لاَتَقُلْ	قُلْ	تَقُولُ	قُلْتَ	كَ	اَنْتَ	sr.	mg.	2nd person
لاَتَقُولَا	قُولَا	تَقُولاَنِ	قُلْتُمَا	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	dl.		
لاَتَقُولُوا	قُولُوا	تَقُولُونَ	قُلْتُمْ	كُمْ	اَنْتُمْ	pl.		
لاَتَقُولِي	قُولِي	تَقُولِينَ	قُلْتِ	كِ	اَنْتِ	sr.	fg.	
لاَتَقُولَا	قُولَا	تَقُولاَنِ	قُلْتُمَا	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	dl.		
لاَتَقُلْنَ	قُلْنَ	تَقُلْنَ	قُلْتُنَّ	كُنَّ	اَنْتُنَّ	pl.		
		اَقُولُ	قُلْتُ	ي	اَنَا	sr.	mg. fg.	1st person
		نَقُولُ	قُلْنَا	نَا	نَحْنُ	dl. pl.	mg. fg.	

Different forms of قَـالَى are frequently used in the Qur'an. Try to reproduce this table a couple of times to get a very good familiarity of all the forms shown above.

10d. Derived Forms of theVerb فَعَلَ

Verbal Noun مَصْدَر	Passive participle اِسْمُ الْمَفْعُول	Active participle اِسْمُ الْفَاعِل	Present (& future) Tense مُضَارِعْ	Past Tense مَاضِي	S. No.
فِعْلٌ	مَفْعُول	فَاعِل	يَفْعَلُ	فَعَلَ	.1
تَفْعِيلٌ	مُفَعَّل	مُفَعِّل	يُفَعِّلُ	فَعَّلَ	.2
مُفَاعَلَةٌ	مُفَاعَل	مُفَاعِل	يُفَاعِلُ	فَاعَلَ	.3
اِفْعَالٌ	مُفْعَل	مُفْعِل	يُفْعِلُ	اَفْعَلَ	.4
تَفَعُّلٌ	مُتَفَعَّل	مُتَفَعِّل	يَتَفَعَّلُ	تَفَعَّلَ	.5
مُتَفَاعَلَةٌ	مُتَفَاعَل	مُتَفَاعِل	يَتَفَاعَلُ	تَفَاعَلَ	.6
اِنْفِعَالٌ	مُنْفَعَل	مُنْفَعِل	يَنْفَعِلُ	اِنْفَعَلَ	.7
اِفْتِعَالٌ	مُفْتَعَل	مُفْتَعِل	يَفْتَعِلُ	اِفْتَعَلَ	.8
اِفْعَلاَلٌ	مُفْعَلَل	مُفْعَلِل	يَفْعَلُّ	اِفْعَلَّ	.9
اِسْتِفْعَالٌ	مُسْتَفْعَل	مُسْتَفْعِل	يَسْتَفْعِلُ	اِسْتَفْعَلَ	.10

Note: It is suggested that you practice on this table after memorizing the meanings of around a *Juz'* (*parah*). Try to repeat this table for a couple of verbs. You will have a much wider understanding of different verbs and their meanings which occur in the Qur'an. After this practice, you will be able to remember and connect the derived forms with their root word easily. For each of the verb, you can repeat the table given under the title "Conjugation table for the verb فَعَــلَ " and feel for yourself the power of Arabic language. The following page gives an example of how the table given under the title "Conjugation table for the verb فَعَلَ" can be reproduced for the derived form number 3, أفْعَلَ ,. You can reproduce the following for each of the derivatives.

An Example: Conjugation table for the verb أَفْعَلَ

مُضارع	مَاضِي	Poss. Prns.	Pers. Prns.	No.	Gen-der	Per-son
يُفْعِلُ	أَفْعَلَ	هُ	هُوَ	sr.	mg.	3rd person
يُفْعِلاَنِ	أَفْعَلاَ	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
يُفْعِلُونَ	أَفْعَلُوا	هُمْ	هُمْ	pl.		
تُفْعِلُ	أَفْعَلَتْ	هَا	هِيَ	sr.	fg.	
تُفْعِلاَنِ	أَفْعَلَتَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
يُفْعِلْنَ	أَفْعَلْنَ	هُنَّ	هُنَّ	pl.		
تُفْعِلُ	أَفْعَلْتَ	كَ	اَنْتَ	sr.	mg.	2nd person
تُفْعِلاَنِ	أَفْعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	dl.		
تُفْعِلُونَ	أَفْعَلْتُمْ	كُمْ	اَنْتُمْ	pl.		
تُفْعِلِينَ	أَفْعَلْتِ	كِ	اَنْتِ	sr.	fg.	
تُفْعِلاَنِ	أَفْعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا	اَنْتُمَا	dl.		
تُفْعِلْنَ	أَفْعَلْتُنَّ	كُنَّ	اَنْتُنَّ	pl.		
اُفْعِلُ	أَفْعَلْتُ	ي	اَنَا	sr.	mg. fg.	1st person
نُفْعِلُ	أَفْعَلْنَا	نَا	نَحْنُ	dl. pl.	mg. fg.	

blank page

blank page

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allah, Most Beneficent, Most Merciful

سُوْرَةُ الفَاتِحَة

The Opening

Surah 1: Al-Fatihah

1 to take refuge, to seek protection — عَوْذٌ (ع و ذ)

2 I take refuge, I seek protection — أَعُوْذُ

3 *prep.* of, with, by, in — بِ

4 *prep.* from, of, some of, since, then — مِنْ

5 stoned, cursed, damned — رَجِيْمٌ (ر ج م)

6 name, noun — اِسْمٌ

7 *xg.* Beneficent, Compassionate — اَلرَّحْمَانُ

8 *xg.* Merciful, Compassionate — اَلرَّحِيْمٌ (ر ح م)

9 the praise, thanks, commend, admire — اَلْحَمْدُ (ح م د)

10 *prep.* for, because of, due to, for the sake of, for the sake of — لِ

11 Sustainer of the worlds, Lord of the worlds / creatures — رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ

12 owner, king, master — مَالِكِ (م ل ك)

13 day — يَوْمَ

14 judgment, religion, faith, creed — اَلدِّيْنِ

15 Thee Alone — إِيَّاكَ

16 we worship — نَعْبُدُ (ع ب د)

16a and — وَ

17 we ask for help, assistance, support — نَسْتَعِيْنُ

18 to ask for help, succor, support — اِسْتَعَانَ (ع و ن)

19 *im.* guide, direct, lead on right course or way, show the way, make aware — اِهْدِ (ه د ي)

20 *pl.* us, our, ours — نَا

21 path, way, course — صِرَاطَ

22 straight, upright, erect, correct, righteous, honest — مُسْتَقِيْمٌ

23 *pl.* those, who — اَلَّذِيْنَ

24 you have favored, you bestowed grace — أَنْعَمْتَ (ن ع م)

25 *prep.* unto them, upon them — عَلَيْهِمْ

26 other than — غَيْرِ

27 those who earned wrath — مَغْضُوْبٌ (غ ض ب)

28 not, no, do not, don't — لَا

29 who go astray, who lose the way — اَلضَّآلِّيْنَ (ض ل ل)

(*vn.:* ضَلٌّ)

﴿ Part :1 جُزء : الم ﴾

{ سُوْرَةُ البَقَرة }

The Heifer / The Cow

Surah 2: Al-Baqarah

30 ذٰلِكَ this, (that)

31 لَا رَيْبَ no doubt, no suspicion

32 فِيْهِ *prep.* in this, in, at, on, within

33 مُتَّقِيْنَ those who ward off evil, pious, God-fearing

34 يُؤْمِنُوْنَ (ا م ن) they believe

35 غَيْبُ unseen, secret, invisible

36 وَ *prep.* and, and also

37 يُقِيْمُوْنَ they establish, they are steadfast

38 الصَّلَاةُ prayer

39 مِمَّا *prep.* of that, from that

40 رَزَقْنَا (ر ز ق) we have provided, bestowed, blessed, endowed with livelihood

41 نَا *pl.* we, us, our

42 هُمْ *pl.* them, they, their

43 يُنْفِقُوْنَ (ن ف ق) they spend / distribute

44 بِمَا which, with

45 أُنْزِلَ (ن ز ل) revealed, sent down

46 إِلَيْكَ unto thee

47 مَا which, whatever

48 قَبْلِكَ before thee

49 اٰخِرَةٌ life after death, hereafter, life to come

50 يُوْقِنُوْنَ (ي ق ن) they are certain of, sure, affirm

51 أُوْلٰٓئِكَ those / (these) people

52 عَلٰى *prep.* on, upon, above

53 هُدًى guidance

54 مُفْلِحُوْنَ (ف ل ح) *ap. pl.* successful,

55 إِنَّ certainly, undoubtedly, doubtless

56 كَفَرُوْا (ك ف ر) they disbelieved, they rejected

57 سَوَآءٌ equal, all the same

58 ءَ whether (sign of interrogation)

59 أَنْذَرْتَ (ن ذ ر) you warned / frightened

60 أَمْ or

61 لَمْ not

62 لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ they do / will not believe

63 خَتَمَ sealed, closed, concluded

64 قُلُوْبٌ hearts

(*sr.:* قَلْبٌ)

65 their ears / hearing سَمْعِهِمْ

66 *pl.* eye-sight, eyes أَبْصَارٌ

67 covering, dimness غِشَاوَةٌ

68 and for them وَ لَهُمْ

69 punishment, torment عَذَابٌ

70 Great عَظِيْمٌ

Ruku'	1	v: 7	1	ركوع

71 the men / mankind / people اَلنَّاسُ

72 who مَنْ

73 he says / speaks / tells, 88, 92, 579, 602, 616 (*vn.:* قَوْلٌ) يَقُوْلُ

74 we believe, we have faith, 34, 62 اٰمَنَّا

75 they are not مَالَهُمْ

76 they beguile, they deceive (خ د ع) يُخَادِعُوْنَ

77 but, except إِلَّا

78 their person / soul (ن ف س) أَنْفُسَهُم

79 they don't perceive / realize مَايَشْعُرُوْنَ

80 disease, illness, sickness مَرَضٌ

81 therefore, then فَ

82 increased زَادَ

83 painful أَلِيْمٌ

84 because بِمَا

85 they were كَانُوْا

86 they tell a lie (ك ذ ب) يَكْذِبُوْنَ

87 when, whenever إِذَا

88 *pv.* is said / told, 73, 92, 579, 602, 616 قِيْلَ

89 unto them لَهُمْ

90 *ni. pl.* make not (ف س د) لَا تُفْسِدُوْا
mischief, act not wickedly / corruptly

91 on the earth فِي الْأَرْضِ

92 they said, 73, 88, 92, 579, 602, 616 (ق و ل) قَالُوْا

93 only, infact, verily إِنَّمَا

94 we نَحْنُ

95 *ap.* those who put things right, reformers (ص ل ح) مُصْلِحُوْنَ

96 be aware, be careful, better understand أَلَا

97 *ap.* mischievous, persons, disturbance creators (ف س د) مُفْسِدُوْنَ

98 but لٰكِنْ

99 *im. pl.* believe, become faithful, 34, 62, 74, 104, 580 اٰمِنُوْا

100 like, as, alike كَمَا

101 what (sign of interrogation?) أَ

102 *pl.* foolish/insolent/ stupid persons سُفَهَآءُ

103 they met, 371 لَقُوْا (ل ق ي)

104 we believed / became faithful, 34, 62, 74, 99, 104, 580 اٰمَنَّا

105 they went in loneliness, secluded in privacy, they are alone خَلَوْا (خ ل و)

106 devils, devil type behavior شَيَاطِيْن

107 *ap.* those who scoff / sneer / laugh مُسْتَهْزِءُوْنَ (ه ز ء)

108 grants leave, gives respite يَمُدُّ

109 contumacy, wickedness طُغْيَانْ

110 they wander blindly in confusion يَعْمَهُوْنَ (ع م ه)

111 they purchased / bartered اِشْتَرَوْا (ش ر ي)

112 deception, straying ضَلَالَةٌ

113 guidance, right way, 53 هُدى

114 so (it did) not فَمَا

115 *fg.* profited, benefited رَبِحَتْ (ر ب ح)
(did not profit: مَا رَبِحَتْ)

116 commerce, trade, trafficking تِجَارَةٌ

117 *ap.* rightly directed / guided persons مُهْتَدِيْنَ

118 example مَثَلٌ

119 as, like كَ

120 *relative pronoun* one who الَّذِيْ

121 kindled, lighted اسْتَوْقَدَ (و ق د)

122 fire نَارٌ

123 when فَلَمَّا

124 lighted أَضَآءَ تْ (ض و ء)

125 around him, his surroundings حَوْلَهُ

126 took away, carried off ذَهَبَ

127 left, abandoned تَرَكَ

128 in, in between فِيْ

129 *pl.* darkness, gloom ظُلُمَاتٌ

130 they do not see لَا يُبْصِرُوْنَ (ب ص ر)

131 *pl.* deaf صُمٌّ

132 *pl.* dumb (*sr.*: أَبْكَمُ) بُكْمٌ

133 *pl.* blind (*sr.*: أَعْمى) عُمْىٌ

134 therefore they فَهُمْ

135 they do / will not return لَا يَرْجِعُونَ (ر ج ع)

136 or أَوْ

137 like كَ

138 rain-laden cloud, rainy storm صَيِّبٌ

139 sky سَمَآءُ

140 thunder رَعْدٌ

141 lightening بَرْقٌ

142 they thrust / put / place يَجْعَلُونَ

143 fingers أَصَابِعْ

(*sr.:* إِصْبَعٌ)

144 ears اٰذَانٌ

(*sr.:* أُذُنٌ)

145 *pl.* thunderclaps صَوَاعِقُ

(*sr.:* صَاعِقَةٌ)

146 fear, danger حَذَرٌ

147. death مَوْتٌ

148 *ap.* one who surrounds, encompasses مُحِيْطٌ

149 almost, nearly يَكَادُ

150 snatches / takes away يَخْطَفُ (خ ط ف)

151 as often, whenever كُلَّمَا

152 they walked مَشَوْا (م ش ي)

153 when إِذَا

154 became dark أَظْلَمَ (ظ ل م)

155 they stood still قَامُوْا

156 if لَوْ

157 willed, wished شَآءَ (ش ي ء)

158 everything كُلِّ شَيْءٍ

159 omnipotent, command, capable, skillful قَدِيْرٌ

Ruku'	2	v: 13	2	ركوع

160 O! mankind يَآ أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ

161 *im. pl.* worship, 16 اُعْبُدُوْا

162 Sustainer, Lord, Provider, 11 رَبَّ

(*pl.:* أَرْبَابٌ)

163 *pl.* your كُمْ

164 *relative pronoun* one who اَلَّذِيْ

165 created, molded, shaped, 253 خَلَقَ

166 so that you (*pl.*) لَعَلَّكُمْ

167 *pl.* you may ward off (evil), you become righteous / pious, 33 تَتَّقُوْنَ (و ق ي)

168 created, made, 179, 267, 859 جَعَلَ

169 for you (*pl.*) لَكُمْ

170 earth أَرْضٌ

171 couch, resting place, bed فِرَاشًا

172 canopy, covering بِنَآءٌ

173 sent down, revealed, 187 (ن ز ل) أَنْزَلَ

174 water مَآءٌ

175 brought forth (خ ر ج) أَخْرَجَ

176 therewith, with it بِهٖ

177 *prep.* of, by, from مِنْ

178 fruits, gains, benefits, 219 ثَمَرَاتْ
(*sr.:* ثَمَرَةٌ)

179 *ni. pl.* then do not (ج ع ل) فَلَا تَجْعَلُوْا
set up / appoint, 168, 267, 859

180 partners, equivalent أَنْدَادًا

181 *pl.* you أَنْتُمْ

182 *pl.* you know / are (ع ل م) تَعْلَمُوْنَ
aware (*vn.:* عِلْمٌ)

183 if إِنْ

184 *pl.* you are / were كُنْتُمْ

185 in, within فِي

186 doubt, suspicion رَيْبٌ

187 we revealed, 173 (ن ز ل) نَزَّلْنَا

188 *prep.* upon, on, unto عَلٰى

189 slave, servant عَبْدٌ

190 *im. pl.* so produce / bring فَأْتُوْا

191 Surah, a chapter of the سُوْرَةٌ
Qur'aan (*pl.:* سُوَرٌ)

192 like it, similar to it / him مِثْلِهٖ

193 *im. pl.* and call (د ع و) وَ ادْعُوْا

194 witnesses (*sr.:* شَهِيْدٌ) شُهَدَاءُ

195 apart from Allah مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ

196 *ap.* those who are (ص د ق) صَادِقِيْنَ
truthful (*sr.:* صَادِقٌ)

197 then فَ

198 if إِنْ

199 not لَمْ

200 *pl.* you can do (ف ع ل) تَفْعَلُوْا

201 never لَنْ

202 *fg.* whose, that which اَلَّتِيْ

203 fuel وَقُوْدٌ

204 *fg.* its, her هَا

205 *pl.* stones حِجَارَةٌ

206 prepared (ع د د) أُعِدَّتْ

207 *ap.* disbelievers, those who reject faith كَافِرِيْنَ
(*sr.:* كَافِرٌ)

208 *im.* give glad tidings بَشِّرْ
(good news: بَشَارَةٌ)

209	they worked, did deeds	عَمِلُوْا
210	*fg. pl.* righteous deeds (*mg. pl.* صَالِحُوْنَ)	صَالِحَاتْ
211	that	أَنَّ
212	for them	لَهُمْ
213	gardens (*sr.:* جَنَّةٌ)	جَنَّات
214	*sr. fg.* flows	تَجْرِيْ
215	underneath, under	تَحْتَ
216	rivers (*sr.:* نَهْرٌ)	أَنْهَارٌ
217	whenever	كُلَّمَا
218	*pv.* they are provided with	رُزِقُوْا
219	fruit (*pl.:* ثَمَرَاتٌ)	ثَمَرَةٌ
220	this	هذَا
221	*pv.* are provided, are given	أُتُوْا
222	similar, similitude	مُتَشَابِهًا
223	spouses (*sr.:* زَوْجٌ)	أَزْوَاجٌ
224	*pp. fg.* one who is purified	مُطَهَّرَةٌ
225	*ap. pl.* abide forever	خَالِدُوْنَ
226	disdains not	لَا يَسْتَحْيِ
227	uses a similitude, gives an example	يَضْرِبُ مَثَلاً
228	gnat, mosquito	بَعُوْضَةٌ
229	or ought above it	فَمَا فَوْقَهَا
230	then as	فَأَمَّا
231	that it / he	أَنَّهُ
232	truth	حَقٌّ
233	what	مَاذَا
234	desired, wished, intended	أَرَادَ
235	leads astray	يُضِلُّ
236	guides	يَهْدِيْ
237	many	كَثِيْرْ
238	except	إِلَّا
239	*ap.* transgressors (ف س ق)	فَاسِقِيْنَ
240	they break (ن ق ض)	يَنْقُضُوْنَ
241	covenant	عَهْد
242	after it	مِنْ بَعْدِ
243	ratification (of covenant)	مِيْثَاق
244	they cut off (ق ط ع)	يَقْطَعُوْنَ
245	commanded	أَمَرَ
246	*pv.* be joined (و ص ل)	يُوْصَلُ
247	*ap.* losers (خ س ر)	خَاسِرُوْنَ
248	how	كَيْفَ
249	*pl.* dead (م و ت)	أَمْوَاتًا

250 and (he) gave you life فَأَحْيَاكُمْ

251 then ثُمَّ

252 *pv. pl.* you'll be returned (ر ج ع) تُرْجَعُوْنَ

253 created خَلَقَ

254 for you (*pl.*) لَكُمْ

255 all جَمِيْعًا

256 turned (towards) اسْتَوٰى

257 towards إِلَى

258 fashioned سَوّٰى

259 *fg.* them هُنَّ

260 seven سَبْعَ

261 skies (*sr.:* سَمَآءٌ) سَمَاوَات

262 knower, aware (ع ل م) عَلِيْمٌ

Ruku'	*3*	*v: 9*	*3*	ركوع

263 your Lord رَبُّكَ

264 to, for لِ

265 angels مَلَآئِكَةٌ

266 verily I إِنِّيْ

267 *ap.* one who creates / places جَاعِلٌ

268 viceroy, vicegerent, successor خَلِيْفَةٌ

269 will shed / pour يَسْفِكُ

270 blood دِمَآءٌ

271 we proclaim (your) praise (س ب ح) نُسَبِّحُ

272 we glorify / sanctify (ق د س) نُقَدِّسُ

273 for Thee, for You لَكَ

274 taught عَلَّمَ

275 names (*sr.:* اِسْمٌ) أَسْمَآءَ

276 all (of them) كُلَّهَا

277 presented عَرَضَ

278 *im.* tell me (ن ب ء) أَنْبِئُوْنِيْ

279 me نِيْ

280 these هٰؤُلَآءِ

281 Glory to You سُبْحَانَكَ

282 for us لَنَا

283 You taught عَلَّمْتَ

284 in truth, You .. إِنَّكَ

285 You أَنْتَ

286 All Knowing عَلِيْمٌ

286a All Wise حَكِيْمٌ

287 and when فَلَمَّا

288 Did I not tell? أَ لَمْ أَقُلْ

289 I know أَعْلَمُ

290	*pl.* you reveal		تُبْدُوْنَ
291	*pl.* you hide	(ك ت م)	تَكْتُمُوْنَ
292	*im. pl.* bow down, prostrate	(س ج د)	اُسْجُدُوْا
293	Iblees, Satan		إِبْلِيْس
294	refused		أَبَى
295	became haughty	(ك ب ر)	اسْتَكْبَرَ
296	(he) became / was		كَانَ
297	*im.* dwell, live	(س ك ن)	اُسْكُنْ
298	*im. dl.* eat		كُلَا
299	plentifully		رَغَدًا
300	wherever, anywhere		حَيْثُ
301	*dl.* you desired / wished (*sr.* شَآءَ)		شِئْتُمَا
302	*ni. dl.* do not go near	(ق ر ب)	لَا تَقْرَبَا
303	this		هٰذِهِ
304	tree		شَجَرَةٌ
305	*dl.* you (will) become		تَكُوْنَا
306	made (them) slip		أَزَلَّ
307	*dl.* they both		هُمَا
308	from		عَن
309	*fg.* it / her		هَا
310	got (them) out / expelled	(خ ر ج)	أَخْرَجَ
311	*dl.* they (two) were (*sr.:* كَانَ)		كَانَا
312	*im. pl.* get down, alight, disembark		اهْبِطُوْا
313	some		بَعْضٌ
314	enemy		عَدُوٌّ
315	*pp.* destination, dwelling place		مُسْتَقَرٌّ
316	means of livelihood, provisions, goods		مَتَاعٌ
317	period, time		حِيْنَ
318	thereafter (he) learnt		فَتَلَقّٰى
319	words (*sr.:* كَلِمَةٌ)		كَلِمَات
320	turned towards		تَابَ عَلَى
321	*ap.* oft-returning, one who forgives		تَوَّابٌ
322	and if, then whenever		فَإِمَّا
323	comes to you (*pl.*)		يَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ
324	from me		مِنِّيْ
325	followed		تَبِعَ
326	my guidance		هُدَايَ
327	fear		خَوْفٌ

328 on them عَلَيْهِمْ

329 grief, sorrow حُزْنٌ

330 they rejected faith, they disbelieved (ك ف ر) كَفَرُوْا

331 they belied (ك ذ ب) كَذَّبُوْا

332 our signs اٰيَاتِنَا

333 companions of the fire, inhabitants of the fire أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ

Ruku'	4	v: 10	4	ركوع

334 O! يَا

335 children of Isreal بَنِيْ إِسْرَآئِيْلَ

336 *im. pl.* remember, recall call to mind اذْكُرُوْا

337 *im. pl.* fulfill أَوْفُوْا

338 covenant, promise عَهْد

339 I (shall) fulfill أُوْفِ

340 me alone إِيَّايَ

341 *im. pl.* and fear me, and have awe of me, (ر ه ب) فَارْهَبُوْنِ

342 I revealed / have sent down أَنْزَلْتُ

343 *ap.* that which confirms مُصَدِّقًا

344 (for) that which لِمَا

345 *pl.* with you مَعَكُمْ

346 *ni. pl.* be not, do not لَا تَكُوْنُوْا become

347 the first, prime أَوَّلَ

348 *ni. pl.* do not sell (ش ر ي) لَا تَشْتَرُوْا

349 my signs اٰيَاتِيْ

350 price ثَمَنًا

351 little, small قَلِيْلاً

352 *ni. pl.* do not cover / confound لَا تَلْبِسُوْا

353 falsehood بَاطِل

354 *ni. pl.* do not conceal, hide (*vn.:* كَتْمٌ) لَا تَكْتُمُوْا

355 *im. pl.* perform, be steadfast in أَقِيْمُوْا

356 *im. pl.* bow down, bend down ارْكَعُوْا

357 those that bow down رَاكِعِيْنَ

358 do? (what?) أَ

359 *pl.* you enjoin (ا م ر) تَأْمُرُوْنَ

360 right conduct, piety, righteousness بِرّ

361 *pl.* you forget (ن س ي) تَنْسَوْنَ

362 yourselves (ن ف س) أَنْفُسَكُمْ

363 *pl.* you read / recite (ت ل و) تَتْلُوْنَ

364 will then (you) not أَفَلَا

365 *pl.* you understand / think (ع ق ل) تَعْقِلُوْنَ

366 *im. pl.* seek help اسْتَعِيْنُوْا

367 indeed hard لَكَبِيْرَةٌ

368 *ap.* those who are humble (خ ش ع) خَاشِعِيْنَ

369 they bear in mind (ظ ن ن) يَظُنُّوْنَ

370 that they أَنَّهُمْ

371 *ap.* those who are going to meet مُلَاقُوْا

372 *ap.* those who return (ر ج ع) رَاجِعُوْنَ

Ruku'	*5*	*v: 7*	*5*	ركوع

1st Part	***1/4***	ربع جزء: الم

373. that I أَنِّيْ

374. I preferred, I gave preference (ف ض ل) فَضَّلْتُ

375 *im. pl.* and beware / guard وَاتَّقُوْا

376 day يَوْمًا

377 *fg.* shall not avail (ج ز ي) لَاتَجْزِىْ

378 soul نَفْسٌ

379 with regard to, about عَنْ

380 *pv.* shall not be accepted (ق ب ل) لَا يُقْبَلُ

381 intercession (ش ف ع) شَفَاعَةٌ

382 *pv. pl.* they shall be helped (ن ص ر) يُنْصَرُوْنَ

383 *pv.* shall not be taken لَا يُؤْخَذُ

384 compensation عَدْلٌ

385 *pl.* we delivered you (ن ج و) نَجَّيْنَاكُمْ

386 people, followers اٰلَ

387 Pharaoh (A cruel king in the time of Prophet Moses (عليه السلام)) فِرْعَوْنَ

388 they afflict, they cause severe pains يَسُوْمُوْنَ

389 evil سُوْءَ

390 punishment, chastisement عَذَاب

391 to slaughter ذَبْح

392 sons, male-children (*sr.:* ابْنٌ) أَبْنَآءَ

393 they spare / let live يَسْتَحْيُوْنَ

394 women نِسَآء

395 and therein, and in that وَفِيْ ذٰلِكُمْ

396 trial بَلَآءٌ

397 *pl.* your Lord رَبُّكُمْ

398 tremendous, great عَظِيْمٌ

399 when إِذْ

400. We divided / separated (ف ر ق) فَرَقْنَا

401 *pl.* for you بِكُمْ
402 sea بَحْرٌ
403 we drowned أَغْرَقْنَا
404 *pl.* you were seeing (ن ظ ر) تَنْظُرُوْنَ
405 We promised وَاعَدْنَا
406 forty أَرْبَعِيْنَ
407 night (*pl.:* لَيَالِيْ) لَيْلَة
408 then ثُمَّ
409 *pl.* you took (ا خ ذ) اتَّخَذْتُمْ
410 calf عِجْلٌ
411 after him مِنْ بَعْدِهٖ
412 evil doers, wrong doers (ظ ل م) ظَالِمُوْنَ
413 We pardoned عَفَوْنَا
414 after that مِنْ بَعْدِ ذٰلِكَ
415 The Scripture to differentiate between right and wrong فُرْقَانْ
416 *im. pl.* turn (in repentance) تُوْبُوْا
417 Maker, Creator بَارِئٌ
418 till, until حَتّٰى
419 we see نَرٰى
420 openly, manifestly جَهْرَةً
421 thunderbolt, thunder and lightning صَاعِقَةٌ
422 raised up بَعْثٌ
423 we gave shadow (ظ ل ل) ظَلَّلْنَا
424 cloud غَمَامٌ
425 grains like those of coriander seeds اَلْمَنُّ
426 quails سَلْوٰى
427 *im. pl.* eat كُلُوْا
428 *pl.* good things (ط ي ب) طَيِّبَاتِ
429 they wronged ظَلَمُوْا
430. but لٰكِنْ
431 this هٰذِهِ
432 town, township قَرْيَةٌ
433 wherever حَيْثُ
434 *pl.* you wished شِئْتُمْ
435 plentifully رَغَدًا
436 gate بَابٌ
437 prostrating سُجَّدًا
438 *im. pl.* say قُوْلُوْا
439 forgiveness حِطَّةٌ
440 we (will) forgive نَغْفِرْ

441 *pl.* your faults / transgressions — خَطَايَاكُمْ

442 soon, in near future — سَ

443 we will increase (ز ي د) — نَزِيْدُ

444 *ap.* those who do good — مُحْسِنِيْنَ

445 but, then — فَ

446 changed, substituted — بَدَّلَ

447 wrath, plague, scourge — رِجْزًا

448 they infringe / transgress (ف س ق) — يَفْسُقُوْنَ

Ruku'	*6*	*v: 13*	*6*	رکوع

449 asked / prayed for water — اِسْتَسْقٰى

450 *im.* strike — اِضْرِبْ
(*vn.:* ضَرْبٌ)

451 staff — عَصَا

452 stone, rock — حَجَرْ

453 gushed forth (ف ج ر) — اِنْفَجَرَتْ

454 twelve — اِثْنَتَا عَشَرَةَ

455 spring, fountain (*pl.:* عُيُوْنٌ) — عَيْنًا

456 certainly — قَدْ

457 knew (ع ل م) — عَلِمَ

458 all — كُلُّ

459 people — أُنَاسٌ

460 drinking place, place for water — مَشْرَبٌ

461 *im. pl.* eat — كُلُوْا

462 *im. pl.* drink (ش ر ب) — اِشْرَبُوْا

463 *ni. pl.* don't act corruptly (ع ث و) — لَا تَعْثَوْا

464 food — طَعَامٌ

465 one — وَاحِدٌ

466 *im. pl.* thus call upon, pray (د ع و) — فَادْعُ

467 for us — لَنَا

468 brings forth, 310 (خ ر ج) — يُخْرِجْ

469 *fg.* grows, germinates (ن ب ت) — تُنْبِتُ

470 herbs, vegetables — بَقْلٌ

471 cucumbers — قِثَّآءٌ

472 wheat — فُوْمٌ

473 lentils, a kind of pulse — عَدَسٌ

474 onions — بَصَلٌ

475 *pl.* you exchange (ب د ل) — تَسْتَبْدِلُوْنَ

476 lower (grade) — أَدْنٰى

477 good, (better) — خَيْرٌ

478 big city, metropolis — مِصْرٌ

479 *pl.* you demanded / asked — سَأَلْتُمْ

480 *pv. fg.* (was) covered / struck / hit (ض ر ب) ضُرِبَتْ

481 humiliation, abasement ذِلَّةٌ

482 poverty مَسْكَنَةٌ

483 they made themselves entitled بَآءُوْا

484 they kill, 544, 666, 1072 (ق ت ل) يَقْتُلُوْنَ

485 prophets (*sr.:* نَبِيٌّ) نَبِيِّيْنَ

486 they disobeyed عَصَوْا

(*vn.:* عِصْيَانٌ)

487 they transgress (ع د و) يَعْتَدُوْنَ

Ruku'	*7*	*v: 2*	*7*	*ركوع*

488 they became Jews هَادُوْا

489 Christians نَصَارٰى

490 Sabians صَابِئِيْنَ

491 the last day (of resurrection) يَوْمُ الْاٰخِرَةِ

492 worked, acted عَمِلَ

493 righteous, good صَالِحًا

494 their reward / remuneration أَجْرُهُمْ

495 with Lord عِنْدَ رَبِّ

496 grieved, became sad, 814 حَزِنَ

497 we took أَخَذْنَا

498. convenant, bond مِيْثَاقٌ

499 we raised (ر ف ع) رَفَعْنَا

500 over, above, 690 فَوْقَ

501 name of a mountain, 691 طُوْرٌ

502 *pl.* you turned back / away, 621 تَوَلَّيْتُمْ

503 if لَوْ

504 verily لَقَدْ

505 they transgressed / went beyond the limit اِعْتَدَوْا

506 Sabbath, Saturday اَلسَّبْتُ

507 apes, monkeys (*sr.:* قِرْدٌ) قِرَدَةٌ

508 *pl.* despised, rejected خَاسِئِيْنَ

509 deterrent, example نَكَالاً

510 before them, in their presence بَيْنَ يَدَيْ

511 *vn.* succeeding, behind خَلْف

512 lesson, admonition (و ع ظ) مَوْعِظَةٌ

513 commands, orders (ا م ر) يَأْمُرُ

514 that أَنْ

515 cow بَقَرَةٌ

516 to make fun هُزُوًا

517 I take refuge أَعُوْذُ

518 *im.* beseech, call upon, pray اُدْعُ

519 make clear يُبَيِّنْ

520 what she is like مَاهِيَ

521 says يَقُوْلُ

522 not old aged لَا فَارِضٌ

523 too young بِكْرٌ

524 between, middle عَوَانٌ

525 *im. pl.* do, act , perform اِفْعَلُوْا

526 that which, whatever مَا

527 *pv. pl.* you are commanded تُؤْمَرُوْنَ (ا م ر)

528 her / its color لَوْنُهَا

(*pl.:* أَلْوَان)

529 yellow صَفْرَآءُ

530 bright فَاقِعٌ

531 delights, gladdens تَسُرُّ (س ر ر)

532 *ap.* onlookers, beholders نَاظِرِيْنَ (ن ظ ر)

533 became dubious, resembling, ambiguous تَشَابَهَ

534 willed, wished شَآءَ

535 used for any sort of work ذَلُوْلٌ

536 *fg.* tills / ploughs the earth تُثِيْرُ الْأَرْضَ (ث و ر)

537 *fg.* waters (the field) تَسْقِيْ

538 field, farm حَرْثٌ

539 *pp.* without any defect, physically fit, (sound) مُسَلَّمَةٌ

540 without any scar, unblemished لَا شِيَةَ

541 now أَلْئَنَ

542 you came جِئْتَ

543 they almost did not مَا كَادُوْا

Ruku'	8	v: 10	8	ركوع

544 *pl.* you killed قَتَلْتُمْ (ق ت ل)

545 *pl.* you fell into a dispute اِدَّارَءْتُمْ (د ر ء)

546 *ap.* one who brings forth مُخْرِجٌ

547 *pl.* you hide / conceal تَكْتُمُوْنَ (ك ت م)

548 with some of it بِبَعْضِهَا

549 thus, in this way كَذٰلِكَ

550 brings to life يُحْيِ

551 *pl.* dead مَوْتٰى

(*sr.:* مَيِّتٌ)

552 shows you (*pl.*) يُرِيْكُمْ (ر ء ي)

553 *pl.* signs اٰيَاتْ

554 *pl.* you understand تَعْقِلُوْنَ

555 then, thereafter ثُمَّ

556 *fg.* Hardened قَسَتْ
(*vn.:* قَسَاوَةٌ)

557 hearts (*sr.:* قَلْبٌ) قُلُوْبٌ

558 thus فَ

559 *fg.* she, (they: used here as a pronoun referring to قُلُوْبٌ, a broken plural) هِيَ

560. like كَ

561 rocks, stones حِجَارَةٌ
(*sr.:* حَجَرٌ)

562 or أَوْ

563. worse, more severe أَشَدُّ

564 hard, 556 قَسْوَةٌ (ق س و)

565 for indeed, verily لَمَا

566 gushes out, bursts forth يَتَفَجَّرُ

567 rivers أَنْهَار
(*sr.:* نَهْرٌ)

568 splits asunder يَشَّقَّقُ (ش ق ق)

569 falls down يَهْبِطُ (ه ب ط)

570 fear of Allah خَشْيَةُ اللَّهِ

571 *pl.* do you then covet?, do you then have any hope? أَ فَتَطْمَعُوْنَ (ط م ع)

572 desired, coveted طَمَعَ

573 that أَنْ

574 surely قَدْ

575 a group, a party فَرِيْقٌ

576 they change / alter يُحَرِّفُوْنَ

577 they understood عَقَلُوْا

578 they met لَقُوْا

579 they said / spoke قَالُوْا
(*vn.:* قَوْلٌ)

580 we believed, 34, 62, 74, 99, 104 اٰمَنَّا

581 was in privacy, got privacy, 105 خَلَا
(*vn.:* خَلْوَةٌ)

582 *pl.* you tell / narrate تُحَدِّثُوْنَ

583 that which بِمَا

584 revealed, disclosed, opened فَتَحَ

585 to / unto / on you (*pl.*) عَلَيْكُمْ

586 they argue / controverse يُحَآجُّوْنَ

587 they hide / conceal يُسِرُّوْنَ
(secret: سِرٌّ ; secrets: أَسْرَار)

588 they proclaim يُعْلِنُوْنَ
(*vn.:* اِعْلَانٌ)

589 *pl.* illiterate / unlettered (people) أُمِّيُّوْنَ

590 except إِلَّا

591 ambitions, desires أَمَانِيُّ

592 if (if إِنْ is followed by إِلَّا then the meaning of إِنْ will be "nothing")

1st Part	*1/2*	نصف جُزء: الم

593 woe, destruction, ruin وَيْلٌ

594 they write (ك ت ب) يَكْتُبُوْنَ

595 their hands أَيْدِيْهِمْ
(*sr.:* يَدٌ)

596 price, cost, value ثَمَنًا

597 they earn / gain (ك س ب) يَكْسِبُوْنَ

598. not, never لَنْ

599 will touch us (م س س) تَمَسَّنَا

600 days أَيَّامًا
(*sr.:* يَوْمٌ)

601 a certain number مَعْدُوْدَةً

602 *im.* say قُلْ

603 covenant, promise عَهْدٌ

604 will do against, will act contrary يُخْلِفُ

605 or أَمْ

606 yes!, why not! بَلٰى

607 who مَنْ

608 earned, gained (ك س ب) كَسَبَ

609 evil, wrong سَيِّئَةٌ
(*pl.:* سَيِّئَات)

610 *fg.* surrounded, encompassed (*vn.:* إِحَاطَةٌ) أَحَاطَتْ

611 error, mistake خَطِيْئَةٌ
(*pl.:* خَطِيْئَاتٌ)

Ruku'	*9*	*v: 11*	*9*	ركوع

612 parents وَالِدَيْنِ

613 relatives, kindred ذِى الْقُرْبٰى

614 orphans, 1059 يَتَامٰى
(*sr.:* يَتِيْمٌ)

615 *pl.* poor, needy, miserable مَسَاكِيْنُ

616 *im. pl.* say, speak قُوْلُوْا

617 polite manner, fair حُسْنًا

618 *im. pl.* establish أَقِيْمُوْا

619 *im. pl.* give اٰتُوْا

620 religious tax to purify the assets زَكٰوة

621 *pl.* you turned away تَوَلَّيْتُمْ

622 few, very few قَلِيْلًا

623 *pl.* amongst / of you مِنْكُمْ

624 *pl.* you أَنْتُمْ

625 *ap.* backsliders مُعْرِضُوْنَ

626 houses دِيَارٌ
(*sr.:* دَارٌ)

627 *pl.* you have ratified أَقْرَرْتُمْ

628 *pl.* you witness تَشْهَدُوْنَ

629 these (folk / people) هَآؤُلَآءِ

630 *pl.* you support one another (ظ ه ر) تَظَاهَرُوْنَ

631 sin إِثْمٌ

632 transgression, to exceed the limits عُدْوَانٌ

633 they come to you (*pl.*) يَأْتُوْكُمْ

634 captives أُسَارٰى

635 *pl.* you ransom (ف د ي) تُفَادُوْ

636 *pp.* unlawful, forbidden مُحَرَّمٌ

637 so what فَمَا

638 recompense, reward جَزَآءُ

639 whosoever, who مَنْ

640 does يَفْعَلُ

641 disgrace خِزْيٌ

642 life حَيوة

643 *pv.* they will be brought back يُرَدُّوْنَ

644 towards, to إِلٰى

645 most severe أَشَدِّ

646 and no / nor وَمَا

647 of what عَمَّا

648 *pv.* will be lightened / decreased يُخَفَّفُ

649 *pv.* they will be helped يُنْصَرُوْنَ

Ruku'	*10*	*v: 4*	*10*	ركوع

650 verily, assuredly, no doubt لَقَدْ

651 we gave اٰتَيْنَا

652 we followed up (ق ف ي) قَفَّيْنَا

653 son of Mary اِبْنُ مَرْيَمْ

654 *pl.* clear (signs) بَيِّنَاتٍ

655 we supported / strengthened أَيَّدْنَا

656 Messengers رُسُلْ
(*sr.:* رُسُوْلٌ)

657 The Holy Spirit رُوْحُ القُدُس
(i.e., the Angel Gabriel or Jibra'eel)

658 is then? أَفَ

659 whenever كُلَّمَا

660 came جَآءَ

661 Messenger رَسُوْل

662 desired not لَا تَهْوٰى

663 *pl.* yourselves, your hearts (ن ف س) أَنْفُسُكُمْ

664 *pl.* you became arrogant اسْتَكْبَرْتُمْ

665 a group, a party فَرِيْقًا

666 *pl.* you slay / kill (ق ت ل) تَقْتُلُوْنَ

667 they said قَالُوْا

668 hearts قُلُوْب
(*sr.:* قَلْبٌ)

669 wrapping, covering غُلْفٌ

670 nay, but بَلْ

671 cursed لَعَنَ

672 them, they هُمْ

673 when لَمَّا

674 *ap.* that which confirms مُصَدِّقٌ

675 what was with them لِمَا مَعَهُمْ

676 they ask for victory (ف ت ح) يَسْتَفْتِحُوْنَ

677 which they recognised (ع ر ف) مَا عَرَفُوْا

678 evil is that which بِئْسَمَا

679 they sold اشْتَرَوْا

680 that أَنْ

681 they disbelieve, reject faith يَكْفُرُوْا

682 to rebel / revolt, insolence بَغْيًا

683 they incurred / drew upon themselves بَآءُوْ

684 *ap.* humiliating, disgraceful مُهِيْنٌ

685 besides, after وَرَآءَ

686 why? لِمَ

687 Prophets of Allah أَنْبِيَآءَ اللّٰهِ
(*sr.:* نَبِيٌّ)

688 calf عِجْلٌ

689 we raised (ر ف ع) رَفَعْنَا

690 above, over فَوْقَ

691 name of a mountain طُوْر

692 *im. pl.* hold خُذُوْا

693 firmly, with strength بِقُوَّةٍ

694 *im. pl.* and listen (س م ع) وَاسْمَعُوْا

695 we disobeyed / denied عَصَيْنَا

696 *pv. pl.* they were filled of, (they were made to drink) (ش ر ب) أُشْرِبُوْا

697 gives command (ا م ر) يَأْمُرُ

698 if it is إِنْ كَانَتْ

699 home of the Hereafter اَلدَّارُ الْاٰخِرَةُ

700 with Allah عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ

701 exclusively, specially خَالِصَةً

702 not for others of mankind مِنْ دُوْنِ النَّاسِ

703 *im. pl.* long for, wish for تَمَنَّوْا

704 always, ever, forever, eternal أَبَدًا

705 *fg.* sent before قَدَّمَتْ

706 their hands أَيْدِيْهِمْ

707 Aware, Knower عَلِيْمٌ

708 you will indeed find, 803 لَتَجِدَنَّ

709 most greedy أَحْرَصَ

710 life حَيٰوةٍ

711 they associated (partners with Allah) أَشْرَكُوْا

712 wishes, desires يَوَدُّ

713 each one / everyone of them أَحَدُهُمْ

714 if لَوْ

715 *pv.* is allowed to live, given life (ع م ر) يُعَمَّرُ

716 one thousand أَلْفَ

717 year سَنَةٍ

718. not that / it مَاهُوَ

719 *ap.* one who can save, remover مُزَحْزِحٌ

720 beholder, one who sees بَصِيْرٌ

Ruku'	*11*	*v: 10*	*11*	ركوع

721. enemy عَدُوٌّ

722 leave, permission إِذْنٌ

723. glad tidings بُشْرٰى

724 the angel Gabriel عليه السلام جِبْرِيْلَ

725 the angel Michael عليه السلام مِيْكَالَ

726 *ap.* those who rebel against Allah's commands, 448 (*sr.:* فَاسِقٌ) فَاسِقُوْنَ

727 threw away, cast aside (ن ب ذ) نَبَذَ

728 *pv.* they were given أُوْتُوْا

729 behind وَرَآءَ

730 backs ظُهُوْرٌ

(*sr.:* ظَهْرٌ)

731 as if they كَأَنَّهُمْ

732 they do not know لَا يَعْلَمُوْنَ

733 they followed, 851 (ت ب ع) اِتَّبَعُوْا

734 that which مَا

735 recited, read تَتْلُوْا
(*vn.:* تِلَاوَةٌ)

736 kingdom مُلْكٌ

737 but لٰكِنْ

738 they teach, 182, 274, 751 يُعَلِّمُوْنَ
(*vn.:* تَعْلِيْمٌ)

739 magic سِحْرٌ

740 two angels مَلَكَيْنِ
(*sr.:* مَلَكٌ)

741 name of the city of Babylon بَابِلَ

742 names of two angels هَارُوْتَ وَ مَارُوتَ

743 none (This word has different meanings depending upon the context for e.g., see 734) مَا

744 to anyone مِنْ أَحَدٍ

745. till, until حَتّٰى

746. *dl.* they say يَقُوْلَا
(*vn.:* قَوْلٌ)

747 in fact إِنَّمَا

748 we نَحْنُ

749 trial, test فِتْنَةٌ

750 *ni. pl.* blaspheme not لَا تَكْفُرْ

751 they learn, 182, 286 يَتَعَلَّمُوْنَ
(*vn.:* تَعَلُّمٌ)

752 *dl.* from those two مِنْهُمَا

753 they sow discord / cause separation يُفَرِّقُوْنَ (*vn.:* تَفْرِيْقٌ)

754 by which بِهٖ

755 between, among بَيْنَ

756 the man الْمَرْءِ

757 wife, (one of the two) زَوْجٌ

758 they (were) not مَا هُمْ

759 *ap. pl.* those who harm / impair ضَارِّيْنَ (*sr.:* ضَارٌّ)

760 that which مَا

761 harms يَضُرُّ (ض ر ر)

762 *fg. vb.* profits يَنْفَعُ (ن ف ع)

763 they knew / learnt عَلِمُوْا

764 verily who لَمَنْ

765 bargained, bought, 348, 769 اشْتَرٰى

766 nothing for him مَا لَهٗ

767 portion, share خَلَاقٌ

768 surely it is evil لَبِئْسَ

769 they sold, 348, 765 شَرَوْا

770 that they أَنَّهُمْ

771 recompense, reward مَثُوْبَةٌ

772 better خَيْرٌ

Ruku'	12	v: 7	12	ركوع

773 attend to us , listen to us رَاعِنَا

(These two Arabic words رَاعِنَا ، اُنْظُرْنَا have similar meanings. But the Jews, by twisting their tongues, used to say, رَاعِيْنَا which means our herdsman. Therefore, Muslims were forbidden to use this word and advised to use اُنْظُرْنَا)

774 *im.* look upon us اُنْظُرْنَا

775 doesn't like/ love /, 794 (و د د) مَا يَوَدُّ wish

776 chooses (خ ص ص) يَخْتَصُّ

777 whom (He) wills مَنْ يَّشَآءُ

778 of bounty / grace ذُو الفَضْلِ

779 great, infinite, 398 عَظِيْمٌ

780 we abrogate (ن س خ) نَنْسَخْ

781 or أَوْ

782 we bring نَأْتِ

783 do (you) not أَلَمْ

784 you know تَعْلَمْ

785 besides Allah دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ

786. patron, friend وَلِيٌّ

(*pl.:* أَوْلِيَاء)

787 helper (ن ص ر) نَصِيْرٌ

(نَصَرَ ، يَنْصُرُ ، نَصْرٌ)

788 *pl.* do you desire? / intend? أَمْ تُرِيْدُوْنَ

789 *pl.* you question تَسْئَلُوْا

790 as كَمَا

791 *pv.* was questioned سُئِلَ

792 exchanges (ب د ل) يَتَبَدَّلُ

793 plain road, even way سَوَآءَ السَّبِيْلِ

794 desired, wished, longed, 712 وَدَّ

795 many كَثِيْرٌ

796 that, if لَوْ

797 became manifest, evident, 519 (ب ي ن) تَبَيَّنَ

798 to forgive / pardon / excuse (ع ف و) عَفْوٌ

799 to look over, to pass over صَفْحٌ

800 brings about, sends يَأْتِيْ

801 command, order أَمْرٌ
(*pl.:* أُمُوْر ؛ أَوَامِر)

1st Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جزء: الم

802 *pl.* you send forth تُقَدِّمُوْا
803 *pl.* you will find, 708 تَجِدُوْا
804 with عِنْدَ
805 these (actual meaning is "that") تِلْكَ
806 their desires أَمَانِيُّهُمْ
807 *im. pl.* bring هَاتُوْا
808 proof, evidence بُرْهَانٌ
(*pl.:* بَرَاهِيْن)
809 nay, why not بَلى
810 surrendered, submitted (س ل م) أَسْلَمَ
811 his face, himself وَجْهَهُ
(*pl.:* وُجُوْهٌ)
812 one who does good, 444 مُحْسِنٌ
(*pl.:* مُحْسِنُوْنَ ، مُحْسِنِيْنَ)
813 reward, remuneration, wage, 494 أَجْرٌ
814 grief, sadness, sorrow, gloom, 329, 496 حُزْنٌ

Ruku'	13	v: 9	13	ركوع

815 the Jews said قَالَتِ الْيَهُوْدُ
816 *fg.* not لَيْسَتْ
(*mg.:* لَيْسَ)
817 likewise كَذٰلِكَ
818 greater wrong-doer, more unjust, 412 أَظْلَمُ (ظ ل م)
819 forbade, prevented مَنَعَ
820 mosques مَسَاجِدَ
(*sr.:* مَسْجِدٌ)
821. *pv.* being mentioned يُذْكَرُ
822 strived سَعى
823 ruin خَرَابْ
824 *vn.* to enter دَخْلٌ
825 *ap.* those who fear خَآئِفِيْنَ (خ و ف)
826 *vn.* disgrace خِزْيٌ
827 whithersoever, wherever أَيْنَمَا
828 *pl.* you turn تُوَلُّوْا
829 there ثَمَّ
830 face of Allah وَجْهُ اللّٰهِ
831 son وَلَدًا
(*pl.:* أَوْلَادٌ)
832 be He Glorified, سُبْحَانَهُ

Glory be to Him

833 *ap.* one who renders worship to Allah (*pl.:* قَانِتُوْنَ ، قَانِتِيْنَ) قَانِتٌ

834 The Originator, Innovator بَدِيْعٌ

835 when إِذَا

836 decreed قَضٰى

(judge: قَاضِيْ)

837 matter أَمْرًا

838 *im.* be كُنْ

839 it becomes يَكُوْنُ

840 why (does) not لَوْ لَا

841 similar, alike, resembling تَشَابَهَتْ

842 we have made clear بَيَّنَّا

843 *ap.* one who gives good tidings بَشِيْر

(*vn.:* بَشَارَةٌ)

844 *ap.* warner نَذِيْرٌ

845 *pv.* you will not be asked لَا تُسْئَلُ

846 inmates of the Hell أَصْحَابُ الْجَحِيْمِ

847 never لَنْ

848 will be pleased / satisfied تَرْضٰى

(*ap.:* رَاضِي)

849 with you عَنْكَ

850 unless حَتّٰى

851 you follow, 733 تَتَّبِعَ

852 their form of religion مِلَّةَ

853 desires أَهْوَآءٌ

(*sr.:* هَوٰى)

854 came unto thee جَآءَكَ

855 you have no مَا لَكَ

Ruku'	14	v: 9	14	ركوع

856 compensation, 384 عَدْلٌ

857 tried, 396 اِبْتَلٰى

(*vn.:* اِبْتِلَاءٌ)

858 fulfilled أَتَمَّ

859 *ap.* maker, 179, 168, 267 جَاعِلٌ

860 leader, Imam إِمَامًا

861 offspring, progeny ذُرِّيَّةٌ

(*pl.:* ذُرِّيَّاتٌ)

862 shall not reach (ن ي ل) لَا يَنَالُ

863 covenant, promise, 241, 338 عَهْدٌ

864 we made جَعَلْنَا

865 the house (at Makkah) الْبَيْتَ

866 a place of resort / assembly مَثَابَةً

867 *im. pl.* take, adopt اتَّخِذُوْا

868 place where Prophet Ibrahim ﷺ stood مَقَامُ إِبْرَاهِيْمَ

869 place of worship (prayer) مُصَلّى

870 *im. dl.* purify, clean طَهِّرَا

871 *ap.* those who go round (the Ka'ba) طَآئِفِيْنَ (ط و ف)

872 *ap.* those who stay (at mosques for worship) عَاكِفِيْنَ

873 those who bow down and prostrate الرُّكَّعِ السُّجُوْدِ

874 peace, security اٰمِنَا

875 *im.* provide اُرْزُقْ (ر ز ق)

876 people of أَهْلُ

877 I will grant (them their) pleasure أُمَتِّعُ (م ت ع)

878 I shall compel / coerce أَضْطَرُّ (ض ر ر)

879 raised رَفَعَ

880 foundations (*sr.:* قَاعِدَةٌ) قَوَاعِدَ

881 *im.* accept, 380 تَقَبَّلْ

882 group of people, (community) (*pl.:* أُمَمٌ) أُمَّةٌ

883 *im.* show us أَرِنَا

884 ways of worship, rites مَنَاسِكَ

885 *im.* relent, turn (in mercy), accept (our repentence), 320, 321, 416 تُبْ

886 *im.* raise up, 422, 1202 ابْعَثْ

887 wisdom اَلْحِكْمَةُ

888 purifies, makes them grow يُزَكِّيْ (ز ك ي)

Ruku'	15	v: 8	15	ركوع

889 turned away رَغِبَ عَنْ

889a turned towards رَغِبَ إِلى

890 be fooled سَفِهَ

(stupids: سُفَهَاء)

891 we chose اصْطَفَيْنَا

892 *im.* surrender, submit أَسْلِمْ (س ل م)

893 enjoined وَصّى

894 sons بَنِىْ

895 O my sons يَا بَنِيَّ

896 when (it) came إِذْ حَضَرَ

897 God إِلٰهٌ

898 fathers (*sr.:* أَبٌ) اٰبَآءَ

899 *fg.* passed away خَلَتْ

900 of what عَمَّا

901 *im. pl.* be, become كُوْنُوْا

902 *pl.* you will be rightly guided — تَهْتَدُوْا

903 the upright — حَنِيْفًا
(*pl.:* حُنَفَاءُ)

904 tribes, descendants (of Prophet Yakub ﷺ) — الْأَسْبَاط

905 *pv.* was / were given — أُوْتِيَ

906 Prophets — نَبِيُّوْنَ
(*sr.:* نَبِيٌّ)

907 made distinction / separated, 753 — فَرَّقَ
(*vn.:* تَفْرِيْقٌ)

908 between — بَيْنَ

909 anyone — اَحَدٍ

910 they turned away — تَوَلَّوْا

911 schism, split, dissension, 1052 — شِقَاقٌ

912 so, then — فَ

913 shortly, in near future — سَ

914 suffices — يَكْفِيْ
(*vn.:* كِفَايَةٌ)

915 you, your — كَ

916 Allah will suffice you in defense against them — يَكْفِيْكَهُمُ اللّٰهُ

917 color, dye — صِبْغَةٌ

918 who — مَنْ

919 better — اَحْسَنَ

920 *ap.* worshippers — عَابِدُوْنَ
(*sr.:* عَابِدٌ)

921 concerning Allah, regarding Allah — فِي اللّٰه

922 *ap.* sincere (worshippers) — مُخْلِصُوْنَ

923 know better — اَعْلَمُ

924 concealed — كَتَمَ

925 testimony — شَهَادَةٌ

Ruku'	*16*	*v: 12*	*16*	ركوع

Masha-Allah you have completed almost 1/6th of this dictionary, even though you have completed only one Part. In fact you have covered perhaps more than 25% or 1/4th of the words of this dictionary since many of them are repeated. So, keep on going and

there is no other book on the face of this earth which deserves more attention th

Prophet Muhammad ﷺ:

عَنْ عُثْمَانِ بْنِ عَفَّانَ رضي الله عنه قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُوْلُ اللهِ ﷺ:

"خَيْرُكُمْ مَنْ تَعَلَّمَ الْقُرْآنَ وَ عَلَّمَهُ"

رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِي

relates that the messenger of Allah (peace be upon him) said:

(Bukhari)

﴿ Part :2 جُزء : سَيَقُوْلُ ﴾

926 now, near, in near future سَ

927 what has turned them, 948 مَا وَلّٰهُمْ

928 place towards قِبْلَةَ
which one faces while praying

929 a group of people أُمَّةً وَّسَطًا
justly balanced

930 thus كَذٰلِكَ

931 we did not appoint / made مَا جَعَلْنَا

932 who مِمَّنْ
(combination of مِنْ and مَنْ)

933 turns away (*vn.:* اِنْقِلَابٌ) يَنْقَلِبُ

934 heel عَقِبٌ

935 *dl.* his two heels عَقِبَيْهِ

936 though it was إِنْ كَانَتْ

937 verily لَ

938 momentous, grievous, 367 كَبِيْرَةٌ

939 lets (it) go waste (ض ي ع) يُضِيْعُ

940 full of kindness رَؤُوْفٌ

941 assuredly قَدْ

942 we see نَرٰى

943 turning (ق ل ب) تَقَلُّبَ

944 your face وَجْهَكَ

945 now, we shall turn you فَلَنُوَلِّيَنَّكَ
(see the breakup of this word below)

946 so فَ

947 verily لَ

948 we will cause you to turn (و ل ي) نُوَلِّيْ

949 surely, verily أَنَّ

950 *im.* turn, 967 وَلِّ

951 towards شَطْرَ

952 the sacred mosque الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ
(the mosque containing Ka'bah), inviolable place of worship

953 wherever, wheresoever حَيْثُ

954 *pv.* were given the أُوْتُوْا الْكِتَابَ
Book (scripture)

955. not مَـــا
(The meaning of this word depends upon the context. It is used as (i) an interrogative pronoun: what, why; (ii) a relative pronoun: that, which, whatever, all that; (iii) negation: not; and (iv) conjunction: as long as, whenever, as far as, etc.).

956 even if لَئِنْ

957 you brought أَتَيْتَ

958 they recognize يَعْرِفُوْنَ
(*vn.:* مَعْرِفَةٌ)

959 sons أَبْنَآءُ

(*sr.:* اِبْنٌ)

960 concealed, 291, 354, 547 كَتَمَ

961 *ap.* doubters, (those who) waver مُمْتَرِيْنَ

Ruku'	17	v: 6	1	ركوع

962 direction, goal وِجْهَةٌ

963 *ap.* one who turns مُوَلِّيْ

964 *im. pl.* compete, vie with one another اِسْتَبِقُوْا

965 good deeds, works خَيْرَاتْ

966 wheresoever, wherever أَيْنَمَا

967 *im.* turn وَلِّ

968 so that (it may) not لِئَلَّا

(لِ + أَنْ + لَا)

969 argument حُجَّةٌ

970 I (may) complete أُتِمُّ

971 may, might لَعَلَّ

972 *pl.* you are / will be rightly guided تَهْتَدُوْنَ

973 even as, similarly كَمَا

974 we (have) sent أَرْسَلْنَا

975 among you (*pl.*) فِيْكُمْ

976 recites يَتْلُوْا

(*vn.:* تِلَاوَةٌ)

977 remembrance, 1246 ذِكْرٌ

978 thanksgiving, gratitude شُكْرٌ

Ruku'	18	v: 5	2	ركوع

979 with مَعَ

980 way / path of Allah سَبِيْلِ اللّٰه

981 *pl.* dead أَمْوَات

(*sr.:* مَيِّتٌ)

982 *pl.* living, alive أَحْيَآءٌ

(*sr.:* حَيٌّ)

983 we shall try / test نَبْلُوْا

984 hunger جُوْعٌ

985 loss نَقْصٌ

986 *pl.* wealth, worldly goods أَمْوَالٌ

987 fruits, crops ثَمَرَاتٌ

(*sr.:* ثَمَرَةٌ)

988 *fg.* struck, befall أَصَابَتْ

989 misfortune, calamity مُصِيْبَةٌ

990 blessings صَلَوَاتٌ

991 names of two mountains in Makkah near Ka'bah صَفَا وَ مَرْوَة

992 symbols, signs شَعَآئِرْ

(*sr.:* شِعَارٌ)

993 performed Hajj (the pilgrimage) حَجَّ

994 performed Umrah (visited Makkah to perform the pilgrimage in a period other than that of Hajj) اِعْتَمَرَ

995 sin, wrong جُنَاحٌ

996 did (more) good on his own accord تَطَوَّعَ

997 responsive to gratitude, bountiful in rewarding شَاكِرٌ

998 aware, all-knowing عَلِيْمٌ

999 *pl.* combined, all أَجْمَعِيْنَ

1000 lightened خَفَّفَ

1001 *pv.* they will be reprieved / granted respite يُنْظَرُوْنَ (ن ظ ر)

Ruku'	*19*	*v: 11*	*3*	ركوع

1002 *vn.* creation, to create خَلْقٌ

1003 *vn.* difference, alternation اخْتِلَافْ

1004 night (*pl.:* لَيَالِيْ) لَيْلَ

1005 day نَهَارٌ

1006 ship فُلْكٌ

1007 *fg.* runs, sails تَجْرِيْ

1008 sea بَحْرٌ

1009 spread, dispersed, scattered بَثَّ

1010 moving creatures, beasts (*pl.:* دَوَابٌّ) دَآبَّةٌ

1011 *vn.* veering, to control the movement of تَصْرِيْفٌ

1012 winds (*sr.:* رِيْحٌ) رِيَاحُ

1013 clouds سَحَابْ

1014 *pp.* that which is made subservient مُسَخَّرْ

1015 between بَيْنَ

1016 besides Allah دُوْنِ اللَّهِ

1017 *pl.* compeers, equals أَنْدَادًا

1018 love حُبٌّ

1019 stronger, stauncher, 563, 645 أَشَدُّ

1020 disowned, cleared oneself, exonerated تَبَرَّأَ (ب ر ء)

1021 those who were followed اتُّبِعُوْا

1022 they followed اتَّبَعُوْا (ت ب ع)

1023 cut off, cut asunder تَقَطَّعَ (ق ط ع)

1024 aims, ties, relations, means أَسْبَابْ

1025 if it were for us, would that be for us لَوْ أَنَّ لَنَا

1026 (second / more) chance كَرَّةً

1027 *pl.* intense regrets حَسَرَاتْ

1028 *ap.* those who come out خَارِجِيْنَ

1029 fire, hell fire نَار

Ruku'	20	v: 4	4	ركوع

1030 wholesome, good طَيِّبًا

1031 footsteps (*sr.:* خُطْوَةٌ) خُطُوَاتْ

1032 evil سُوْءٌ

1033 *pl.* indecent, shameful فَحْشَآءْ

1034 we found أَلْفَيْنَا

1035 what even though أَوَلَوْ

1036 to shout نَعْقٌ

1037 to call دُعَآءٌ

1038 to cry نِدَآءٌ

1039 (to) him only / alone إِيَّاهُ

1040 forbade, made unlawful حَرَّمَ

1041 carrion, dead مَيْتَةٌ

1042 blood دَمٌ

1043 meat, flesh لَحْمٌ

1044 swine, pig خِنْزِيْرٌ

1045 on which a name is invoked, consecrated أُهِلَّ

1046 *pv.* is driven / forced by necessity اُضْطُرَّ

1047 *ap.* disobedient بَاغٍ

1048 *ap.* transgressing عَادٍ

1049 sin, guilt (*pl.:* آثَام) إِثْمٌ

1050 bellies (*sr.:* بَطْنٌ) بُطُوْنٌ

1051 Then, how constant are they? / How daring are they? فَمَا أَصْبَرَهُمْ

1052 schism شِقَاقٌ

1053 far بَعِيْدٌ

Ruku'	21	v: 9	5	ركوع

2nd Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: سَيَقُوْلُ

1054 (it is) not لَيْسَ

1055 righteousness, piety بِرٌّ

1056 towards قِبَلَ

1057 gave (*vn.:* إِيْتَاءٌ) اٰتى

1058 kinsfolk, kindred relations, those who are near, 613 ذَوِى الْقُرْبٰى

1059 orphans, 614 (*sr.:* يَتِيْمٌ) يَتَامٰى

1060 needy, poor, 615 (*sr.:* مِسْكِيْنٌ) مَسَاكِيْنَ

1061 wayfarers اِبْنُ السَّبِيْلِ

1062 *ap.* those who ask, beggars سَآئِلِيْنَ

1063 slaves, (necks of slaves), those in bondage رِقَابْ

(*sr.* neck رَقَبَةٌ)

1064 *ap.* those who keep/fulfil (promise) مُوْفُوْنَ

1065 suffering, tribulation بَأْسَآءٌ

1066 adversity, hardship ضَرَّآءُ

1067 time of stress / panic حِيْنَ الْبَأْسِ

1068 *pl.* sincere / true (ص د ق) صَدَقُوْا

1069 *pl.* God-conscious, God-fearing مُتَّقُوْنَ

1070 *pv.* is prescribed, ordained, 594 كُتِبَ

1071 retaliation, just retribution, law of equality قِصَاصٌ

1072 murdered, slain, 484, 544, 666 قَتْلٰى (*sr.:* قَتِيْلٌ)

1073 the free man الْحُرُّ

1074 slave عَبْدُ

1075 female أُنْثٰى

1076 *pv.* is forgiven / pardoned عُفِيَ

1077 his brother أَخِيْهِ

1078 *vn.* to follow, to adhere اِتِّبَاعٌ

1079 according to usage, fair مَعْرُوْفٌ

1080 payment, compensations أَدَآءٌ

1081 kindness, goodly manner إِحْسَانٌ

1082 *vn.* alleviation, concession, act of making light تَخْفِيفٌ

1083 transgressed, exceeded the limit اِعْتَدٰى

1084 life حَيٰوةٌ

1085 those (men) of understanding or insight (*sr.:* mind, intellect لُبٌّ) أُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ

1086 approached حَضَرَ

1087 left (behind) (ت ر ك) تَرَكَ

1088 wealth, goods, 1216, 1233 خَيْرٌ

1089 to make bequest, will وَصِيَّةٌ

1090 heard, listened (س م ع) سَمِعَ

1091 sin, guilt إِثْمٌ

1092 feared, apprehended خَافَ

1093 *ap.* testator مُوْصٍ

1094 unjust, mistake, partiality جَنَفًا

Ruku'	*22*	*v: 6*	*6*	*ركوع*

1095 fasts (*sr.:* صَوْمٌ) صِيَام

1096 as كَمَا

1097 days (*sr.:* يَوْمٌ) أَيَّامْ

1098 of a certain number مَعْدُوْدَةٌ

1099 count, prescribed number عِدَّةٌ

1100 *pl.* you magnify / glorify / extol — تُكَبِّرُوْا

1101 asked, questioned — سَأَلَ
(*vn.:* سُؤَالٌ)

1102 concerning me, about me — عَنِّى
(عَنْ + ي)

1103 I answer / respond — أُجِيْبُ

1104 prayer, call, 518 — دَعْوَةٌ

1105 suppliant, caller — دَاعٍ
(دَعَا ، يَدْعُوْ ، دَعْوَةٌ)

1106 calls unto me — دَعَانِ
(In fact the word is دَعَانِيْ but short-form is used here by removing ي of the end. In Qur'an, you will find many words ending with نِ , where نِ stands for نِيْ , i.e. unto me, mine, my).

1107 so let them hear my call / respond to my call (ج و ب) — فَلْيَسْتَجِيْبُوْا

1108 for me, me — لِيْ

1109 led right way — رَشَدَ

1110 *pv.* is made lawful / permitted — أُحِلَّ

1111 night of the fasting days — لَيْلَةَ الصِّيَامِ

1112 to go to wife, to cohabit — رَفَثَ

1113 *pl.* your wives / women — نِسَآءُكُمْ

1114 *fg.* they — هُنَّ

1115 raiment, garment — لِبَاسٌ

1116 that you (*pl.*) — أَنَّكُمْ

1117 *pl.* you deceive / defraud (خ و ن) — تَخْتَانُوْنَ

1118 relieved, forgave, pardoned — عَفَا

1119 now — أَلْئَنَ

1120 hold intercourse, have sexual intercourse — بَاشِرُوْا
(*vn.:* مُبَاشَرَةٌ)

1121 *im. pl.* seek — اِبْتَغُوْا

1122 thread — خَيْطٌ

1123 white — أَبْيَضْ

1124 black — أَسْوَدْ

1125 *pl.* you present / inform (د ل ي) — تُدْلُوْا
/ notify / convey / (to hang down)

Ruku'	*23*	*v: 6*	*7*	*ركوع*

1126 new moons — أَهِلَّة

1127. marks, signs to mark — مَوَاقِيْت
fixed periods of time (*sr.:* مِيْقَاتٌ)

1128. houses (*sr.:* بَيْتٌ) — بُيُوْتْ

1129. doors, gates (*sr.:* بَابٌ) أَبْوَاب

1130. *im. pl.* fight قَاتِلُوْا

1131. found ثَقِفَ

1132. *pl.* you found, you came upon (ث ق ف) ثَقِفْتُمُوْا

1133. they desist / cease (*vn.:* اِنْتِهَاءٌ) اِنْتَهَوْا

1134. hostility عُدْوَانٌ

1135. the forbidden month, the sacred month الشَّهْرُ الْحَرَامُ

1136. forbidden (things) حُرُمَاتٌ

1137. ruin, destruction تَهْلُكَة

1138. *pv.* you are besieged / held back (ح ص ر) أُحْصِرْتُمْ

1139. obtained with ease اِسْتَيْسَرَ

1140. gift, offering الْهَدْىُ

1141. *ni. pl.* shave not (ح ل ق) لَا تَحْلِقُوْا

1142 heads رُؤُوْسُ (*sr.:* رَأْسٌ)

1143 reaches (ب ل غ) يَبْلُغَ

1144 its destination مَحِلَّهُ

1145 ailment, hurt أَذًى

1146 act of worship, sacrifice, offering نُسُكٍ

1147 *pl.* you are in security أَمِنْتُمْ

1148 (م ت ع) تَمَتَّعَ

1149 three ثَلَاثَةَ

1150 seven سَبْعَةٌ

1151 ten عَشَرَةٌ

1152 *pl.* you returned (ر ج ع) رَجَعْتُمْ

1153 family, relatives, people of أَهْلُ

1154 those present, inhabitant حَاضِرِيْ (Actually it was حَاضِرِيْنَ but because it is used as مَضَاف here, the last ن is dropped.)

1155 severe in punishment شَدِيْدُالعِقَابْ

Ruku'	*24*	*v: 8*	*8*	*ركوع*

1156 months أَشْهُر (*sr.:* شَهْرٌ)

1157 *pl.* well known مَعْلُوْمَاتٌ

1158 enjoined, undertakes فَرَضَ

1159 *pl.* wickedness, abuses فُسُوْقٌ (*sr.:* فِسْقٌ)

1160 angry conversation, quarrel جِدَالٌ

1161 *im. pl.* make provision (ز و د) تَزَوَّدُوْا

1162 best of provisions خَيْرُالزَّادِ

1163 piety, God-consciousness التَّقْوٰى
to ward off evil

1164 return أَفَاضَ

1165 name of the ground where عَرَفَاتْ
Hajis assemble on the 9th day of the Hajj month. It is a few miles away from Makkah.

1166. Sacred monument, الْمَشْعَرِ الْحَرَامِ
i.e., Muzdalifah, where Hajis stay for a night while returning from Arafat

1167 *pl.* you completed قَضَيْتُمْ

1168 rites مَنَاسِكْ
(*sr.:* مَنْسِكٌ)

1169 *im.* give us اٰتِنَا

1170 *im.* guard, save قِ
(وَقى، يَقِي، وِقَايَةٌ)

1171 guard us, save us قِنَا

1172 portion, share نَصِيْبٌ

1173 swift, quick سَرِيْعٌ

2nd Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: سَيَقُوْلُ

1174 hastened تَعَجَّلَ

1175 two days يَوْمَيْنِ

1176 delayed, stayed on تَأَخَّرَ

1177 pleased, dazzled (ع ج ب) عَجِبَ

1178 *vn.* conversation, talk, saying قَوْلٌ
(*pl.:* أَقْوَالٌ)

1179 most rigid of opponents, most contentious أَلَدُّ الْخِصَامِ

1180 took charge, prevailed, turned away تَوَلّٰى

1181 made effort سَعٰى
(*vn.:* سَعْيٌ)

1182 crops, tillage, tilth حَرْثٌ

1183 progeny, cattle النَّسْلُ

1184 pride عِزَّةٌ

1185 enough حَسْبُ

1186 resting place, bed مِهَادٌ

1187 sells يَشْتَرِىْ

1188 seeking اِبْتِغَآءَ

1189 pleasure (of Allah) مَرْضَات

1190 entered, came in دَخَلَ

1191 submission, i.e., Islam السِّلْمُ

1192 fully, completely كَآفَّةٌ

1193 to slide back زَلَل

1194 shadows ظُلَلٌ

1195 clouds غَمَامٌ

1196 the case is already judged, decreed قُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ

Ruku'	25	v: 14	9	ركوع

1197 *im.* ask سَلْ

1198 many a, how many كَمْ

1199 *pv.* beautified, fair-seeming زُيِّنَ (ز ي ن)

1200 made a jest, scoffed, mocked, ridiculed سَخِرَ (س خ ر)

1201 one, single وَاحِدَةٌ

1202 sent, raised, 422, 886 بَعَثَ

1203 *pl.* you thought حَسِبْتُمْ (ح س ب)

1204 judges, decides يَحْكُمُ (ح ك م)

(*vn.:* حُكْمٌ)

1205 not as yet لَمَّا

1206 the like of مَثَلُ

1207 befell, touched مَسَّ

1208 they were shaken زُلْزِلُوْا

(*vn.:* زَلْزَلَةٌ)

1209 when مَتَى

1210 Allah's help نَصْرُ اللّٰهِ

1211 what مَاذَا

1212 near kindred, relatives, 1058 أَقْرَبِيْنَ

1213 warfare, fighting قِتَالٌ

1214 hateful dislike كُرْهٌ

1215 (it) may happen, may be عَسَى

1216 good, 1088, 1233 خَيْرٌ

1217 bad شَرٌّ

Ruku'	26	v: 6	10	ركوع

1218 to prevent, to hinder صَدٌّ

1219 greater أَكْبَرُ

1220 they will not cease لَا يَزَالُوْنَ

1221 they turn (you) back يَرُدُّوْا (ر د د)

1222 they could اِسْتَطَاعُوْا

(*vn.:* اِسْتِطَاعَةٌ)

1223 turns back يَرْتَدِدْ

(*vn* to forsake the religion اِرْتِدَادٌ)

1224 came to nothing, became waste حَبِطَ

1225 they emigrated / suffered exile هَاجَرُوْا (ه ج ر)

1226 they strove / struggled جَاهَدُوْا (ج ه د)

1227 they have hope, they are hopeful يَرْجُوْنَ (ر ج و)

1228 wine, intoxicant خَمْرٌ

1229 games of chance, gambling مَيْسِرٌ

1230 superfluous, surplus عَفْوٌ

1231 *pl.* you may reflect / ponder تَتَفَكَّرُوْنَ

1232 to put things right, 1236 إِصْلَاحٌ

1233 good, best, 1088, 1216 خَيْرٌ

1234 *pl.* you mingle / mix تُخَالِطُوْا

1235 *ap.* one who spoils, foul-dealer مُفْسِدٌ

1236 *ap.* one who puts the things right, reformer, 1232 مُصْلِحٌ

1237 overburdened / put in difficulty أَعْنَتَ

1238 *ni. pl.* wed / marry not, 1242 لَا تَنْكِحُوْا

1239 *fg.* idolatresses, those (females) who ascribe partners with Allah (*sr.:* مُشْرِكَةٌ) مُشْرِكَاتٍ

1240 bond-woman, slave-girl أَمَةٌ

1241 pleased (ع ج ب) أَعْجَبَ

1242 *ni. pl.* do not give in marriage, 1238 (ن ك ح) لَا تُنْكِحُوْا

1243 slave عَبْدٌ

1244 they invite / call يَدْعُوْنَ

1245 forgiveness مَغْفِرَةٌ

1246 they may remember / recall, 977 يَتَذَكَّرُوْنَ

Ruku'	*27*	*v: 5*	*11*	*ركوع*

1247 menstruation مَحِيْضٌ

1248 illness, ailment, 1145 أَذًى

1249 *im. pl.* so keep away (ع ز ل) فَاعْتَزِلُوْا

1250 women نِسَآءٌ

1251 they have cleansed / purified (ط ه ر) يَطْهُرْنَ

1252 *ap.* those who turn in repentance constantly تَوَّابِيْنَ

1253 *ap.* those who have care for cleanliness مُتَطَهِّرِيْنَ

1254 tilth حَرْثٌ

1255 as (when) you (*pl.*) will أَنّٰى شِئْتُمْ

1256 they sent before قَدِّمُوْا

1257 those who are to meet مُلَاقُوْا

1258 *ni. pl.* make not لَا تَجْعَلُوْا

1259 hindrance عُرْضَةٌ

1260 oaths أَيْمَانٌ

(*sr.:* يَمِيْنٌ)

1261 *pl.* your being righteous, your giving good treatment to others تَبَرُّوْا

1262 unintentional لَغْوٌ

1263 clement, forbearing حَلِيْمٌ

1264 they swear يُؤْلُوْنَ

(*vn.:* إِيْلَاءٌ)

1265 to wait تَرَبُّصُ

1266 four months أَرْبَعَةُ أَشْهُرٍ

1267 they go back / return فَآءُوْ

1268 they decided / resolved عَزَمُوْا (ع ز م)

1269 *pp. pl.* women who are divorced, divorcees مُطَلَّقَاتْ

1270 three ثَلَاثَةَ

1271 monthly menstruation periods قُرُوْءٌ

(*sr.:* قُرْءٌ)

1272 wombs أَرْحَامٌ

(*sr.:* رَحِمٌ)

1273 husbands بُعُوْلٌ

(*sr.:* بَعْلٌ)

1274 more entitled أَحَقُّ

1275 took back, enforced a legal claim رَدَّ

1276 in that (case) فِىذٰلِكَ

1277 men رِجَال

(*sr.:* رَجُلٌ)

Ruku'	28	v: 7	12	ركوع

1278 divorce طَلَاقٌ

1279 twice مَرَّتَان

1280 *vn.* retention, retaining, 1294 إِمْسَاكٌ

1281 honorably مَعْرُوْفٌ

1282 *vn.* to release تَسْرِيْحٌ

1283 *vn.* kindness إِحْسَانٌ

1284 is not lawful لَا يَحِلُّ

1285 that (they do / can) not أَلَّا (أَنْ + لَا)

1286 *dl.* they keep / abide يُقِيْمَا

(*vn.:* إِقَامَةٌ)

1287 limits imposed by Allah حُدُوْدُ اللّٰهِ

1288 blame, sin جُنَاحٌ

1289 trespasses يَتَعَدَّ

1290 other than him غَيْرَهُ

1291 *dl.* they return to each other, they come together again يَتَرَاجَعَا

1292 *fg.* they reached بَلَغْنَ

1293 term, appointed time أَجَلٌ

1294 *im. pl.* retain, 1280 أَمْسِكُوْا

1295 *im. pl.* release, let go, 1282 سَرِّحُوْا

1296 hurt ضِرَارٌ

1297 exhorts, admonishes (و ع ظ) يَعِظُ

(*vn.:* وَعْظٌ)

Ruku'	*29*	*v: 3*	*13*	ركوع

2nd Part	***3/4***	*ثلاثة ارباع جزء: سَيَقُوْلُ*

1298 *ni. pl.* place not (ع ض ل) difficulties, prevent not from لَا تَعْضُلُوْا

1299 more virtuous أَزْكٰى

1300 cleaner أَطْهَرُ

1301 mothers وَالِدَاتِ

1302 they suckle, give (ر ض ع) suck (at mothers breast), 1305,1318 يُرْضِعْنَ

1303 *dl.* two years حَوْلَيْنِ

1304 *dl.* two whole / complete كَامِلَيْنِ

1305 *vn.* suckling at mother's breast, lactation, 1302, 1318 الرَّضَاعَةُ

1306 child مَوْلُوْدٌ

1307 the one with child (father) مَوْلُوْدٌ لَّهٗ

1308 feeding, provision, sustenance رِزْقٌ

1309 clothing كِسْوَةٌ

1310 *pv.* not be charged / burdened لَا تُكَلَّفُ

1311 her capacity وُسْعَهَا

(نَفْسٌ or soul is feminine in Arabic)

1312 *pv.* made not to suffer لَا تُضَارُّ

1313 mother وَالِدَةٌ

1314 child وَلَدٌ

1315 like of that, likewise مِثْلُ ذٰلِكَ

1316 to wean (from suckling) فِصَالًا

1317 consultation تَشَاوُرٌ

1318 *pl.* you gave out to nurse, you ask a women to suckle (your baby), 1302, 1305 تَسْتَرْضِعُوْا

1319 *pl.* you paid fully سَلَّمْتُمْ

1320 they die يُتَوَفَّوْنَ

1321 they leave behind يَذَرُوْنَ

1322 four أَرْبَعَةَ

1323 ten عَشْرًا

1324 *pl.* you made an (indirect) offer عَرَّضْتُمْ

1325 troth (marriage offer) with women خِطْبَةِ النِّسَآءِ

1326 *pl.* you kept secret أَكْنَنْتُمْ

1327 secret, confidential سِرٌّ

1328 to resolve عَزْمٌ

1329 wedding knot, marriage عُقْدَةُ النِّكَاحِ

1330 to be aware / cautious حَذْرٌ

Ruku'	30	v: 4	14	ركوع

1331 to touch مَسٌّ

1332 appointed portion, (dower) فَرِيْضَةٌ

1333 rich, well to do مُوْسِعٌ

1334 strained, poor مُقْتِرٌ

1335 half نِصْفٌ

1336 to forgo عَفْوٌ

1337 nearer أَقْرَبُ

1338 piety, righteousness تَقْوٰى

1339 *ni. pl.* forget not (ن س ي) لَا تَنْسَوْا

1340 kindness, grace فَضْلٌ

1341 *im. pl.* be guardian, keep watch (ح ف ظ) حَافِظُوْا

1342 prayers صَلَوَات
(*sr.:* صَلٰوةٌ)

1343 the mid most / middle prayer الصَّلٰوةُ الْوُسْطٰى

1344 *im. pl.* stand up قُوْمُوْا

1345 on foot, standing رِجَالاً

1346 *pl.* (those) with devotion قَانِتِيْنَ

1347 riding رُكْبَانًا

1348 provision, maintenance مَتَاعًا

1349 the year الْحَوْلُ

1350 without turning (them) out, without expulsion (خ ر ج) غَيْرَإِخْرَاجٍ

Ruku'	31	v: 7	15	ركوع

1351 Did you not see? أَلَمْ تَرَ

1352 thousands أُلُوْفٌ
(*sr.:* أَلْفٌ)

1353 fear of death حَذَرَ الْمَوْتِ

1354 *im. pl.* die (م و ت) مُوْتُوْا

1355 who is he that مَنْ ذَا الَّذِىْ

1356 lends, offers loan يُقْرِضُ

1357 manifold أَضْعَافًا
(*sr.:* double ضِعْفٌ)

1358 many, much كَثِيْرَةٌ

1359 to straiten, give scantily قَبْضٌ

1360 to amplify, to enlarge بَسْطٌ

1361 chiefs مَلَأ

1362 *im.* set up, raise, appoint, 1373 — اِبْعَثْ

1363 king — مَلِكًا

1364 is?, would? — هَلْ

1365 *pl.* perchance (you) — عَسَيْتُمْ

1366 if — إِنْ

1367 that not (أَنْ + لَا) — أَلَّا

1368 Why should we not? — وَ مَا لَنَا

1369 verily — قَدْ

1370 *pv.* we have been driven (out) — أُخْرِجْنَا

1371 children, sons — أَبْنَآءَ

1372 they turned away — تَوَلَّوْا

1373 raised up, 1362 — بَعَثَ

1374 SAUL: A believing and obedient leader in the time of Prophet David ﷺ and Samuel. Although poor, he was appointed as the king of Israel, because of his wisdom, personality, and knowledge of warfare bestowed to him by Allah — طَالُوْتَ

1375 whence, from where, how — أَنّٰى

1376 it would happen — يَكُوْنُ

1377 *pv.* is given — يُؤْتَ

1378 abundance — سَعَةً

1379 has chosen — اصْطَفٰى

1380 has increased — زَادَ

1381 abundantly, to be well to do — بَسْطَةً

1382 the Ark of the Covenant — تَابُوْتُ

1383 peace of reassurance, inner peace — سَكِيْنَةٌ

1384 remnant, relics — بَقِيَّةٌ

1385 left behind — تَرَكَ

1386 carry — تَحْمِلُ

1387 angels — مَلَائِكَةُ

Ruku'	*32*	*v: 6*	*16*	ركوع

1388 set out — فَصَلَ

1389 armies, forces — جُنُوْدٌ

1390 one who will try / test you — مُبْتَلِيْكُمْ

1391 *ap.* one who tests / tries — مُبْتَلِيْ

1392 river, stream (*pl.:* أَنْهَارٌ) — نَهْرٌ

1393 drank شَرِبَ

1394 not لَيْسَ

1395 to taste طَعْمٌ

1396 scoop of handful غُرْفَةٌ

1397 hand يَدٌ
(*pl.:* أَيْدِيْ)

1398 they drank شَرِبُوْا

1399 crossed جَاوَزَ

1400 Goliath جَالُوْت

1401 that they أَنَّهُمْ

1402 *ap.* those who are to meet مُلَاقُوْا

1403 how many كَمْ

1404 a little قَلِيْلَةٌ

1405 overcame, vanquished غَلَبَ

1406 company, group فِئَةٌ

1407 they came into the field, they came face to face بَرَزُوْا

1408 *im.* bestow, pour out (ف ر غ) أَفْرِغْ

1409 *im.* make firm (ث ب ت) ثَبِّتْ

1410 feet, foothold, steps أَقْدَامْ
(*sr.:* قَدَمٌ)

1411 helped نَصَرَ

1412 routed out, vanquished, defeated هَزَمَ

1413 repelled دَفَعَ

1414 *fg.* corrupted فَسَدَتْ

1415 earth أَرْضٌ

1416 of kindness ذُوْ فَضْلٍ

1417 these (actual meaning: that) تِلْكَ

1418 surely you are إِنَّكَ

1419 verily among / of لَمِنْ

1420 messengers, (those who are sent) مُرْسَلِيْنَ
(*sr.:* مُرْسَل)

﴿ Part : 3 جُزء : تِلْكَ الرُّسُلُ ﴾

1421 messengers رُسُلْ

1422 spoke كَلَّمَ

1423 we supported / strengthened him أَيَّدْنَاهُ

1424 The Holy Spirit, (Gabriel) رُوْحُ الْقُدُسِ

1425 fought with one another اقْتَتَلَ

1426 does يَفْعَلُ

1427 wills, intends يُرِيْدُ
(*vn.:* إِرَادَةٌ)

Ruku'	*33*	*v: 5*	*1*	ركوع

1428 *im. pl.* spend أَنْفِقُوْا

1429 bargaining بَيْعٌ

1430 friendship خُلَّةٌ

1431 intercession شَفَاعَةٌ

1432 the alive, the living الْحَيُّ

1433 self-subsistent, eternal قَيُّوْم

1434 slumber سِنَةٌ

1435 sleep نَوْمٌ

1436 who is مَنْ ذَا

1437 he who (relative pronoun) الَّذِيْ

1438 leave, permission إِذْنٌ

1439 between, among بَيْنَ

1440 before them بَيْنَ أَيْدِيْهِمْ

1441 they encompass not, they cannot bound / encircle لَا يُحِيْطُوْنَ
(*vn.:* اِحَاطَةٌ)

1442 throne كُرْسِيٌّ

1443 to weary, fatigue أَوْدٌ

1444 could not weary, fatigue, tire لَا يَئُوْدُ

1445 most high, exalted, sublime عَلِيٌّ

1446 compulsion إِكْرَاهٌ

1447 the religion, [the system of life] الدِّيْنُ

1448 became distinct / clear تَبَيَّنَ

1449 error غَيٌّ

1450 false deities, idols or whatever is worshipped besides Allah طَاغُوْتُ

1451 grasped, took hold اِسْتَمْسَكَ

1452 hand-hold عُرْوَةٌ

1453 firm, unfailing وُثْقَى

1454 never breaking لَا انْفِصَامَ

1455 protecting friend, patron وَلِيٌّ
(*pl.:* أَوْلِيَاءٌ)

1456 *pl.* darkness ظُلُمَات

1457 light نُوْرٌ

Ruku'	*34*	*v: 4*	*2*	ركوع

1458 argued, disputed حَآجَّ

1459 gives life يُحْيِيْ

1460 causes death يُمِيْتُ

1461 I أَنَا

1462 *fg.* sun شَمْسٌ

1463 became dumb founded, confounded بُهِتَ

1464 or أَوْ

1465 like كَ

1466 passed by مَرَّ
(*vn.:* مُرُوْرٌ)

1467 township, hamlet, town قَرْيَةٌ
(*pl.:* قُرًى)

1468 *fg.* she, it هِيَ

1469 *fg.* overturned خَاوِيَةٌ

1470 roofs, turrets عُرُوْشٌ

1471 *fg.* this هٰذِهٖ

1472 made to die, caused death أَمَاتَ

1473 one hundred مِائَةٌ

1474 year عَامٌ

1475 you tarried / remained thus لَبِثْتَ

1476 food طَعَامٌ

1477 drink شَرَابٌ

1478 not rotten, untouched by the passing of time لَمْ يَتَسَنَّهْ

1479 *im.* look اُنْظُرْ

1480 ass, donkey حِمَارٌ

1481 bones عِظَامٌ

1482 how كَيْفَ

1483 we set up / put together نُنْشِزُ (ن ش ز)

1484 we clothe نَكْسُوْا

1485 flesh لَحْمًا

1486 *im.* show me أَرِنِي

1487 did (you) not أَوَلَمْ

1488 to be at ease يَطْمَئِنَّ

1489 my heart (heart: قَلْبٌ) قَلْبِيْ

1490 *im.* take خُذْ

1491 four أَرْبَعَةَ

1492 bird طَيْر
(*pl.:* طُيُوْرٌ)

1493 *im.* tame صُرْ

1494 mountain جَبَلَ
(*pl.:* جِبَالٌ)

1495 portion, part جُزْءٌ

1496 with speed سَعْيًا

Ruku'	*35*	*v: 3*	*3*	*ركوع*

1497 grain, seed حَبَّةٌ

1498 grows أَنْبَتَتْ
(*vn.:* اِنْبَاتٌ)

1499 seven سَبْعَ

1500 ears (of corn) سَنَابِلَ

(*sr.:* سُنْبُلَةٌ)

1501 gives manifold, multiplies, increases يُضَاعِفْ
(*vn.:* مُضَاعَفَةٌ)

1502 they spend يُنْفِقُوْنَ
(*vn.:* إِنْفَاقٌ)

1503 *pl.* wealth أَمْوَال
(*sr.:* مَالٌ)

1504 do not follow لَا يُتْبِعُوْنَ
(*vn.:* اِتْبَاعٌ)

1505 reminding (others) of generosity مَنًّا

1506 hurt أَذًى

1507 kind word قَوْلٌ مَّعْرُوفٌ

1508 forgiveness مَغْفِرَةٌ

1509 charity صَدَقَةٌ

1510 self sufficient, free of all wants غَنِيٌّ

1511 forbearing حَلِيْمٌ

1512 *ni. pl.* void not, cancel not لَا تُبْطِلُوْا

1513 like him who كَالَّذِيْ

1514 to be seen (of) رِئَآءٌ

1515 hard, barren / smooth rock صَفْوَانْ

1516 soil, dust تُرَابٌ

1517 fell أَصَابَ

1518 rainstorm وَابِلٌ

1519 smooth, bare صَلْدًا

1520 they have no control لَا يَقْدِرُوْنَ

1521 in search of, seek اِبْتِغَآءٌ

1522 pleasure of Allah مَرْضَاتِ اللَّهِ

1523 certainty, strengthening تَثْبِيْتًا

1524 garden جَنَّةٌ
(*pl.:* جَنَّاتٌ)

1525 on a height رَبْوَةٌ

1526 fruits, yields (of harvest) أُكُلٌ

1527 *dl.* two fold ضِعْفَيْنِ

1528 showers, dew طَلٌّ

1529 liked وَدَّ

1530 any of you أَحَدُكُمْ

1531 *pl.* palm trees, date palms نَخِيْلٌ

1532 *pl.* vines أَعْنَابٌ
(*sr.:* عِنَبٌ)

1533 old age كِبَرٌ

1534 children ذُرِّيَّةٌ

1535 *pl.* feeble, weak ضُعَفَآءُ

(*sr.:* ضَعِيْفٌ)

1536 *sr.* whirlwind, hurricane إِعْصَارٌ

1537 *fg.* consumed by fire, burnt (ح ر ق) اِحْتَرَقَتْ

1538 *pl.* you may ponder, you may give thought تَتَفَكَّرُوْنَ

Ruku'	36	v: 6	4	ركوع

1539 good things طَيِّبَةٌ

1540 *ni. pl.* seek not لَا تَيَمَّمُوْا

1541 bad / vile things خَبِيْث

1542 *pl.* you would not لَسْتُمْ

1543 *ap.* takers, acceptors اٰخِذِيْ

1544 *pl.* you close eyes تُغْمِضُوْا

1545 to close eyes غَمْضٌ

1546 owner of praise حَمِيْدٌ

1547 poverty فَقْرٌ

1548 obscenity فَحْشَآء

1549 gives, grants يُوْتِيْ

1550 wisdom حِكْمَةٌ

1551 receives admonition يَذَّكَّرُ

1552 almsgiving, spending نَفَقَةٌ

1553 *pl.* you made vow نَذَرْتُمْ

1554 if إِنْ

1555 *pl.* you disclose (ب د و) تُبْدُوْا

1556 well, good نِعِمَّا

1557 *pl.* poor, needy فُقَرَآء

1558 atones, removes from يُكَفِّرْ

1559 ill deeds, evils سَيِّئَآت

(*sr.:* سَيِّئَةٌ)

1560 it is not لَيْسَ

1561 but لٰكِنْ

1562 Allah's countenance, Allah's face وَجْهُ اللّٰهِ

1563 repaid fully, redeemed back, 1604 يُوَفَّ

1564 *pv.* straitened (restricted from travel) (ح ص ر) أُحْصِرُوْا

1565 to travel / move about ضَرْبًا

1566 thinks, accounts (ح س ب) يَحْسَبُ

1567 *pl.* wealthy (people), those free from want أَغْنِيَآء

(*sr.:* غَنِيٌّ)

1568 restraint, modesty تَعَفُّفْ

1569 you know / recognize (ع ر ف) تَعْرِفُ

1570 mark سِيْمَا

1571 importunity, (wrapped, covered) إِلْحَافًا

Ruku'	37	v: 7	5	ركوع

3rd Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: تِلْك الرُّسُلُ

1572 in secret — سِرًّا

1573 openly — عَلَانِيَةٌ

1574 usury, interest — الرِّبوا

1575 they will not stand / rise up — لَا يَقُوْمُوْنَ

1576 as, like — كَمَا

1577 driven to madness, confounded — يَتَخَبَّطُ

1578 to touch — مَسٌّ

1579 trade — بَيْعٌ

1580 came — جَآءَ

1581 admonition — مَوْعِظَةٌ

1582 refrained, desisted — انْتَهَى

1583 (that is) past, passed — سَلَفَ

1584 repeated — عَادَ

(*vn.:* عَوْدٌ)

1585 to blight, to deprive — مَحْقٌ

1586 increases — يُرْبِي

1587 impious, ungrateful — كَفَّارٌ

(*sr.:* كَافِرٌ)

1588 guilty, sinner — أَثِيْمٌ

1589 *im. pl.* give up — ذَرُوْا

1590 remained, remnant — بَقِيَ

1591 *ap.* believers — مُؤْمِنِيْنَ

1592 then be warned, then take notice — فَأْذَنُوْا

1593 war — حَرْبٌ

1594 if — إِنْ

1595 *pl.* you repent — تُبْتُمْ

1596 principal, capital sums — رُؤُوْسٌ

1597 the one with — ذُوْ

1598 difficulty — عُسْرَةٌ

1599 to postpone, to grant time — نَظِرَةٌ

1600 ease — مَيْسَرَةٌ

1601 that — أَنْ

1602 *pl.* you remit the debt, you waive the amount — تَصَدَّقُوْا

1603 *pl. pv.* you will be brought back — تُرْجَعُوْنَ

1604 be paid in full, 1563 — تُوَفّى

Ruku'	38	v: 8	6	ركوع

1605 *pl.* you borrow from one another — تَدَايَنْتُمْ

1606 debt دَيْنٌ

1607 fixed term أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى

1608 and (he) should record / write وَلْيَكْتُبْ

1609 scribe, writer كَاتِبٌ

1610 equity, justice عَدْلٌ

1611 should not refuse لَا يَأْبَ

1612 (he shall) dictate يُمْلِلَ

1613 diminish, lessen, decrease يَبْخَسْ

1614 man of low understanding, mentally defecient سَفِيْهًا

1615 weak, feeble, infirm ضَعِيْفًا

1616 guardian وَلِيٌّ

1617 *im. pl.* call to / get witness اِسْتَشْهِدُوْا

1618 *dl.* two witnesses شَهِيْدَيْنِ

1619 men (*sr.:* رَجُلٌ) رِجَالٌ

1620 *dl.* two women اِمْرَأَتَيْنِ

1621 *pl.* you approve / agree تَرْضَوْنَ

1622 witnesses شُهَدَآء

1623 *fg.* errs (through forgetfulness) تَضِلَّ

1624 one out of the two (women) إِحْدٰهُمَا

1625 will remind (the other) تُذَكِّرَ

1626 the other أُخْرٰى

1627 when they are summoned or called إِذَا مَا دُعُوْا

1628 *ni. pl.* be not averse, disdain not لَا تَسْئَمُوْا

1629 to averse, to disdain سَأْمٌ

1630 small, short صَغِيْرًا

1631 great, big كَبِيْرًا

1632 more equitable / just أَقْسَطُ

1633 more upright أَقْوَمُ

1634 testimony, witness شَهَادَةٌ

1635 small أَدْنٰى

1636 *ni. pl.* you doubt not لَا تَرْتَابُوْا

(*vn.:* رَيْبٌ)

1637 hand to hand, on the spot حَاضِرَةٌ

1638 *pl.* you transact / carry out تُدِيْرُوْنَ (د و ر)

1639 let no harm be done لَا يُضَارَّ (ض ر ر)

1640 sin, unGodliness فُسُوْقٌ

1641 teaches يُعَلِّمُ

1642 pledge رِهَانٌ

1643 *pp.* taken in hand مَقْبُوْضَةٌ

1644 entrusted, trusted أَمِنَ

1645 deliver up, discharge يُؤَدِّ

1646 sinful اٰثِمٌ

Ruku'	39	v: 2	7	ركوع

1647 *pl.* you make known / bring into open تُبْدُوْا

1648 reckons, accounts for (ح س ب) يُحَاسِبُ

1649 we heard / listened سَمِعْنَا

1650 we obeyed / followed أَطَعْنَا

1651 (grant us) your forgiveness غُفْرَانَكَ

1652 end of journey, return مَصِيْر

1653 does not burden (ك ل ف) لَا يُكَلِّفُ

1654 we forgot نَسِيْنَا

1655 we fell into error, we did wrong unwillingly أَخْطَأْنَا

1656 *im.* and pardon (us) وَاعْفُ

1657 our protector / master مَوْلَانَا

Ruku'	40	v: 3	8	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ آل عِمرانَ }

The Family of Imran

Surah 3: Aal-e-'Imran

1658 revealed (sent down step by step) نَزَّلَ

1659 *ap.* confirming مُصَدِّقًا

1660 before it بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ

1661 avenger of retribution ذُو انْتِقَامٍ

1662 is not hidden لَا يَخْفٰى

1663 fashions, shapes (ص و ر) يُصَوِّرُ

1664 wombs أَرْحَامْ

1665 as كَيْفَ

1666 firmly constructed, clear مُحْكَمَاتٌ

1667 foundation of the book, substance of the book أُمُّ الكِتَابِ

1668 others أُخَرُ

1669 allegorical (not entirely clear) مُتَشَابِهَاتٌ

1670 deviation, perversity زَيْغٌ

1671 seeking ابْتِغَآء

1672 confusion فِتْنَةٌ

1673 interpretation, explanation تَاوِيْلٌ

1674 *pl.* firmly grounded / sound (people) (ر س خ) رَاسِخُوْنَ

1675 *ni.* cause not to stray / deviate (ز ي غ) لَا تُزِغْ

1676 *im.* bestow, grant هَبْ

1677 from your side مِنْ لَّدُنْكَ

1678 bestower, granter وَهَّابٌ

1679 *ap.* one who gathers or assembles جَامِعٌ

1680 promise, tryst مِيْعَادٌ

Ruku'	*1*	*v: 9*	*9*	ركوع

1681 fuel وَقُوْد

1682 like كَ

1683 way of doing something دَأْبٌ

1684 sins (*sr.:* ذَنْبٌ) ذُنُوْبٌ

1685 severe, strict, terrible شَدِيْدٌ

1686 retribution, punishment عِقَابٌ

1687 *pv. pl.* you shall be overcome تُغْلَبُوْنَ

1688 resting place مِهَادٌ

1689 *dl.* two hosts / armies (*sr.:* فِئَةٌ) فِئَتَيْنِ

1690 *dl.* they two met (ل ق ي) إِلْتَقَتَا

1691 fighting (ق ت ل) تُقَاتِلُ

1692 another أُخْرٰى

1693 *ap. fg.* disbelieving, denying كَافِرَةٌ

1694 they see يَرَوْنَ

1695 *dl.* twice in their number مِثْلَيْهِمْ

1696 to see, to perceive رَأْيٌ

1697 eye عَيْنٌ

1698 strengthens, supports يُوَيِّدُ

1699 help نَصْرٌ

1700 lesson عِبْرَةٌ

1701 those (who have), those of أُولِى

1702 *pl.* eyes (insight) أَبْصَارٌ

1703 *pv.* beautified زُيِّنَ

1704 love حُبٌّ

1705 joys, worldly desires pleasurable things (*sr.:* شَهْوَةٌ) شَهَوَاتٌ

1706 women نِسَآءٌ

1707 children, offspring, sons بَنِيْنَ

1708 hoards, treasures قَنَاطِيْر

1709 hoarded, heaped up مُقَنْطَرَةٌ

1710 gold ذَهَبٌ

1711 silver فِضَّةٌ

1712 horses خَيْلٌ

1713 branded مُسَوَّمَةٌ

1714 cattle أَنْعَامٌ

1715 land, tilth, cultivation حَرْثٌ

1716 excellent abode, best resort — حُسْنُ الْمَاٰب

1717 spouses — أَزْوَاج

1718 *pp. fg.* purified — مُطَهَّرَةٌ

1719 goodwill, pleasure — رِضْوَانٌ

1720 one who sees, beholder — بَصِيْرٌ
(*vn.:* بَصَارَةٌ)

1721 slaves, bondsmen, servants — عِبَادٌ

1722 *im.* guard us from, save us — قِنَا
(*im.* guard: قِ ; us: نَا)

1723 *pl.* truthful, true (people) — صَادِقِيْنَ

1724 *pl.* obedient, devout ones — قَانِتِيْنَ

1725 obedient, devout — قَانِتٌ

1726 those who spend — مُنْفِقِيْنَ

1727 those who pray for pardon — مُسْتَغْفِرِيْنَ

1728 *pl.* dawn, later parts of night, early hours of morning — أَسْحَارٌ

1729 bore witness — شَهِدَ

1730 that he — أَنَّهُ

1731 men of learning, learned — أُولُو الْعِلْمِ

1732 maintaining, standing firm — قَآئِمٌ

1733 justice, equity — قِسْطٌ

1734 mighty, powerful — عَزِيْزٌ

1735 wise — حَكِيْمٌ

3rd Part	*1/2*	نصف جُزء: تِلْكَ الرُّسُلُ

1736 swift in reckoning / calling to account — سَرِيْعُ الْحِسَابْ

1737 I have surrendered, submitted — أَسْلَمْتُ

1738 myself, my face — وَجْهِيَ

1739 (those) who followed me — مَنِ اتَّبَعَنِ

1740 they turned back / away — تَوَلَّوْا

1741 to convey, to deliver — بَلَاغٌ

Ruku'	*2*	*v: 11*	*10*	ركوع

1742 they enjoin — يَأْمُرُوْنَ

1743 have come to naught, failed — حَبِطَتْ (ح ب ط)

1744 deceived, deluded — غَرَّ

1745 what they invent, what they forge / fabricate — مَا كَانُوْا يَفْتَرُوْنَ

1746 how — كَيْفَ

1747 be in full — وُفِّيَتْ

1748 O Allah! — اللّٰهُمَّ

1749 owner, sovereign — مَالِكَ

1750 sovereignty, dominion — مُلْك

1751 you please / will — تَشَآءُ

1752 you take off / strip off (ن ز ع) تَنْزِعُ
1753 you bring low, you humiliate تُذِلُّ
1754 hand يَدٌ
1755 verily you إِنَّكَ
1756 you make pass, you plunge (و ل ج) تُوْلِجُ
1757 night لَيْلٌ
1758 day نَهَارٌ
1759 friends, allies أَوْلِيَآءُ
1760 besides دُوْنَ
1761 in anything فِيْ شَيْءٍ
1762 to guard, to protect تُقَاةٌ
1763 warns, cautions (ح ذ ر) يُحَذِّرُ
1764 himself, his self نَفْسَهٗ
1765 confronted, presented مُحْضَرًا
1766 a mighty space of distance, a great distance أَمَدًا بَعِيْدًا
1767 full of pity, kindness رَؤُوْفٌ

Ruku'	*3*	*v: 10*	*11*	*ركوع*

1768 descendant, offspring ذُرِّيَّةٌ (*pl.:* ذُرِّيَّاتٌ)
1769 woman, wife اِمْرَاَةٌ
1770 womb, belly بَطْنٌ
1771 *pp.* dedicated مُحَرَّرًا
1772 *fg.* delivered, gave birth وَضَعَتْ
1773 gave birth, delivered وَضَعَ
1774 the male الذَّكَرُ
1775 female أُنْثٰى
1776 I named (س م و) سَمَّيْتُ
1777 I seek protection, I commit to protection (ع و ذ) أُعِيْذُ
1778 made (her) grow أَنْبَتَ
1779 growth نَبَاتًا
1780 appointed guardian كَفَّلَ
1781 sanctuary, chamber مِحْرَابٌ
1782 whence, from where أَنّٰى
1783 there, that place هُنَالِكَ
1784 prayed دَعَا
1785 *im.* bestow, grant هَبْ
1786 from Your (bounty / presence) مِنْ لَّدُنْكَ
1787 *ap.* confirming, one who confirms مُصَدِّقًا
1788 word كَلِمَةً
1789 leader, noble سَيِّدًا
1790 chaste حَصُوْرًا

1791 son (*pl.:* غِلْمَانٌ) غُلَامٌ

1792 old-age كِبَرٌ

1793 barren عَاقِرٌ

1794 that not (أَنْ + لَا) أَلَّا

1795 tokens, gestures رَمْزًا

1796 *im.* praise, glorify سَبِّحْ

1797 evening, early hours of night عَشِيٌّ

1798 morning إِبْكَار

Ruku'	*4*	*v: 11*	*12*	*ركوع*

1799 *im.* be devout, be obedient اُقْنُتِيْ

1800 tidings, news (*sr.:* نَبَأٌ) أَنْبَآءٌ

1801 we reveal نُوْحِيْ

1802 you were not مَا كُنْتَ

1803 with them لَدَيْهِمْ

1804 with لَدَيْ

1805 when they drew their lots إِذْ يُلْقُوْنَ

1806 pens (*sr.:* قَلَمٌ) أَقْلَامْ

1807 which of them أَيُّهُمْ

1808 which أَيٌّ

1809 they quarreled / disputed يَخْتَصِمُونَ

1810 illustrious, of great honour وَجِيْهًا

1811 those brought near (unto Allah) مُقَرَّبِيْنَ

1812 cradle مَهْدٌ

1813 manhood, maturity كَهْلاً

1814 man بَشَرٌ

1815 decreed, willed قَضى

1816 a matter, a thing أَمْرًا

1817 I fashion / create / make أَخْلُقُ

1818 clay طِيْنٌ

1819 like the shape / figure of كَهَيْئَةِ

1820 bird (*pl.:* طَيُوْرٌ) طَيْرٌ

1821 to breathe into نَفْخٌ

1822 permission of Allah إِذْنُ اللَّهِ

1823 I heal أُبْرِئُ

1824 blind by birth أَكْمَهُ

1825 leper أَبْرَصُ

1826 *pl.* dead مَوْتى

1827 *pl.* you store up تَدَّخِرُوْنَ

1828 perceived, became conscious أَحَسَّ

1829 helpers أَنْصَارٌ

1830 disciples (companions of Prophet Jesus عليه السلام) حَوَارِيُّوْنْ

1831 we نَحْنُ

1832 to plot, scheme مَكْرٌ

Ruku'	5	v: 13	13	ركوع

3rd Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: تِلْكَ الرُّسُلُ

1833 (I will) take you / gather you مُتَوَفِّيكَ

1834 one who lifts, raises, ascends رَافِعٌ

1835 pays in full, recompenses يُوَفِّيْ

1836 rewards, wages, remuneration أُجُوْر

1837 dust تُرَابُ

1838 we pray humbly / earnestly نَبْتَهِلْ

1839 *vn.* to pray humbly/ earnestly (ب ه ل) اِبْتِهَالٌ

1840 narrative, account قَصَصَ
(قَصَّ ، يَقُصُّ ، قِصَّةٌ)

Ruku'	6	v: 9	14	ركوع

1841 equal, equitable, common terms سَوَآءٌ

1842 *im. pl.* come تَعَالَوْا

1843 lords, gods أَرْبَابًا
(*sr.:* رَبٌّ)

1844 *pl.* you are هَا أَنْتُمْ

1845 these, (those who) هَاؤُلَآءِ

1846 *pl.* you argued / disputed حَاجَجْتُمْ

1847 nearest of mankind أَوْلَى النَّاسِ

Ruku'	7	v: 8	15	ركوع

1848 a party, a section طَآئِفَةٌ

1849 beginning of the day, daybreak وَجْهَ النَّهَارِ

1850 singles out, specially chooses يَخْتَصُّ

1851 you trust / entrust تَأْمَنْ

1852 a treasure قِنْطَار

1853 will return / pay back يُؤَدِّ

1854 you kept constantly دُمْتَ

1855 *ap.* standing قَآئِمًا

1856 way, path سَبِيْلٌ
(*pl.:* سُبُلٌ)

1857 kept, fulfilled أَوْفَى

1858 oaths أَيْمَانْ

1859 portion, share خَلَاقٌ

1860 they distort / pervert يَلْوُوْنَ

1861 their tongues أَلْسِنَتَهُمْ

(*sr.:* لِسَانٌ)

1862 faithful servants of Allah رَبَّانِيِّيْنَ

1863 *pl.* you teach تُعَلِّمُوْنَ

1864 *pl.* you study تَدْرُسُوْنَ

Ruku'	8	v: 9	16	ركوع

1865 my burden (of covenant) إِصْرِيْ

1866 they seek يَبْغُوْنَ

1867 willingly طَوْعًا

1868 unwillingly كَرْهًا

1869 seeks يَبْتَغِ

1870 came, had come جَآءَ

1871 *pv.* will not be lightened لَا يُخَفَّفُ

1872 they put the things right / made amends أَصْلَحُوْا

1873 they increased اِزْدَادُوْا

1874 earthful, in quantum of earth مِلْءُ الْأَرْضِ

1875 gold ذَهَبًا

1876 offered as ransom اِفْتَدٰى

1877 painful أَلِيْمٌ

Ruku'	9	v: 11	17	ركوع

﴿ Part :4 جُزء : لَنْ تَنَالُوْا ﴾

1878 never, by no means لَنْ

1879 *pl.* you will attain تَنَالُوْا

1880 *vn.* to attain نَيْلٌ

1881 the piety / righteousness الْبِرَّ

1882 food طَعَامٌ

1883 lawful حِلًّا

1884 forbade, made unlawful حَرَّمَ

(*vn.:* تَحْرِيْمٌ)

1885 invented (a lie), fabricated اِفْتَرٰى

1886 falsehood, lie كَذِب

1887 spoke truth صَدَقَ

1888 upright, sane in faith حَنِيْفًا

1889 *pv.* is appointed / setup وُضِعَ

1890 that, verily that لَلَّذِيْ

1891 Bakkah, Makkah بَكَّةَ

1892 place where مَقَامُ إِبْرَاهِيْمَ
Ibrahim عليه السلام stood (for prayer), 868

1893 safe, secure اٰمِنًا

1894 pilgrimage to the house (of Allah) حِجُّ الْبَيْتِ

1895 is able to undertake اِسْتَطَاعَ

1896 why لِمَ

1897 *pl.* you hinder / obstruct تَصُدُّوْنَ
(*vn.:* صَدٌّ)

1898 *pl.* you seek تَبْغُوْنَ

1899 crookedness عِوَجًا

1900 (they will) turn / send (you back) يَرُدُّوْا
(*vn.:* رَدٌّ)

1901 *pv.* are recited / rehearsed تُتْلٰى

1902 holds fast / firmly يَعْتَصِمْ

1903 to hold fast / firmly اعْتِصَام

Ruku'	10	v: 10	1	ركوع

1904 cable, rope, cord حَبْلٌ

1905 all together جَمِيْعًا

1906 enemies أَعْدَآءٌ

1907 made friendship, joined أَلَّفَ

1908 *pl.* you became أَصْبَحْتُمْ

1909 brothers, brethren إِخْوَانًا
(*sr.:* أَخٌ)

1910 brink شَفَا

1911 abyss, pit حُفْرَةٌ

1912 saved, rescued أَنْقَذَ

1913 let there be وَلْتَكُنْ

1914 a band of people, a nation أُمَّةٌ

1915 whiten, lit up (ب ي ض) تَبْيَضُّ

1916 faces وُجُوْهٌ
(*sr.:* وَجْهٌ)

1917 blacken, darken تَسْوَدُّ

1918 *pv.* made to return تُرْجَعُ

1919 all things, affairs, matters الْأُمُوْرُ

Ruku'	11	v: 8	2	ركوع

1920 best community, best of peoples خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ

1921 *pv. fg.* raised up, evolved أُخْرِجَتْ

1922 *pl.* you forbid تَنْهَوْنَ

1923 indecency, evil مُنْكَرْ

1924 trifling hurt أَذًى

1925 backs أَدْبَار
(*sr.:* دُبُرٌ)

1926 incurred, drew upon (himself) بَآءَ

1927 rebelled, disobeyed عَصَوْا

1928 used to transgress كَانُوا يَعْتَدُوْنَ

1929 to transgress اعْتِدَآءٌ

1930 (they are) not لَيْسُوْا

1931 alike, equal سَوَآءٌ

1932 parts, hours — اٰنَآء

1933 they hasten / vie with one another — يُسَارِعُوْنَ

1934 good deeds, virtues — خَيْرَات

1935 *pl.* righteous (persons) — صَالِحِيْنَ
(*sr.:* صَالِحٌ)

1936 *pv.* they will not be denied / rejected — لَنْ يُّكْفَرُوْا

1937 will not avail / profit them — لَنْ تُغْنِيَ

1938 wind — رِيْحٌ
(*pl.:* رِيَاحٌ)

1939 biting and icy, intense cold — صِرٌّ

1940 harvest, tilth — حَرْثٌ

1941 intimate friend — بِطَانَةٌ

1942 they will not fail / spare no pains (*vn.:* أُلُوٌّ) — لَا يَأْلُوْنَ

1943 ruin, corruption — خَبَالاً

1944 they loved / desired — وَدُّوْا

1945 *pl.* hamper / distress you (ع ن ت) — عَنِتُّمْ

1946 came into open, appeared — بَدَتْ

1947 vehement, hatred, malice — بَغْضَآءُ

1948 mouths — أَفْوَاه
(*sr.:* فَوْهٌ)

1949 *pl.* you are those — هَا أَنْتُمْ أُولآءِ

1950 they bit (*past tense* of bite) — عَضُّوْا

1951 to bite — عَضٌّ

1952 fingers, finger-tips — أَنَامِلَ

1953 rage — غَيْظٌ

1954 *im. pl.* perish, die — مُوْتُوْا

1955 with what is in breasts (hearts) — بِذَاتِ الصُّدُوْر

1956 *pl.* befalls you, happens to you (م س س) — تَمْسَسْكُمْ

1957 grieves them, is evil unto them — تَسُؤْهُمْ

1958 to rejoice — فَرْحٌ

1959 guile, cunning (idea) — كَيْدٌ

Ruku'	12	v: 11	3	ركوع

1960 you went out early morning or at day break (غ د و) — غَدَوْتَ

1961 you assign (positions) — تُبَوِّئُ

1962 assigned — بَوَّأَ

1963 positions — مَقَاعِدَ
(*sr.:* مَقْعَدٌ)

1964 battle — قِتَالٌ

1965 meditated, intended — هَمَّ

1966 two parties / sections طَآئِفَتَانِ

1967 *dl.* they fail cowardly تَفْشَلَا

1968 to fail cowardly, 2041 فَشْلٌ

1969 (battle of) Badr بَدْر

1970 utterly weak, helpless أَذِلَّةٌ

(*sr.:* ذَلِيْلٌ)

1971 is it not? أَلَنْ

1972 supports, reinforces يُمِدَّ

1973 three thousand ثَلَاثَةِ اٰلَافٍ

1974 *pl. ob* those who are sent down مُنْزَلِيْنَ

1975 nay, why not بَلٰى

1976 immediately, all of a sudden فَوْرٌ

1977 five خَمْسَة

1978 marked مُسَوِّمِيْنَ

4th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: لَنْ تَنَالُوا

1979 message of good cheer, glad tidings بُشْرٰى

1980 set at rest, get assured تَطْمَئِنَّ

1981 cut off, destroyed قَطَعَ

1982 a part, a fringe طَرَفًا

1983 abased, humiliated كَبَتَ

1984 they turn back / retire يَنْقَلِبُوْا

(*vn.:* اِنْقِلَاب)

1985 *pl. ap.* disappointed, frustrated خَآئِبِيْنَ

Ruku'	13	v: 9	4	ركوع

1986 doubling, two-times أَضْعَافًا

1987 redoubling, multi-times مُضَاعَفَةٌ

1988 *pv. fg.* is prepared أُعِدَّتْ

1989 *im. pl.* vie with one another, hasten (س ر ع) سَارِعُوْا

1990 width عَرْضٌ

1991 ease, prosperity سَرَّآءٌ

1992 adversity, time of hardship ضَرَّآءٌ

1993 *ap.* those who control / repress كَاظِمِيْنَ

1994 wrath, anger غَيْظٌ

1995 *ap.* those who forgive / pardon عَافِيْنَ

1996 *fg.* evil thing, indecency فَاحِشَةٌ

1997 sins ذُنُوْبٌ

(*sr.:* ذَنْبٌ)

1998 not لَمْ

1999 they persist / repeat يُصِرُّوْا

2000 excellent, bountiful نِعْمَ

2001	*ap.* workers	عَامِلِيْنَ
2002	*pl.* systems, ways	سُنَنْ
2003	*im. pl.* travel, go about	سِيْرُوْا
2004	consequence, end	عَاقِبَةٌ
2005	declaration, plain statement	بَيَانٌ
2006	admonition, guidance	مَوْعِظَةٌ
2007	*ni. pl.* faint not, loose not heart	لَا تَهِنُوْا
2008	overcome, rise high (*sr.:* أَعْلَى)	أَعْلَوْنَ
2009	wound, distress	قَرْحٌ
2010	touched, received	مَسَّ
2011	days	أَيَّامْ
2012	we change by turns (*vn.:* دَوْلٌ)	نُدَاوِلُ
2013	purges, purifies	يُمَحِّصُ
2014	*vn.* to purify, to purge	تَمْحِيْص
2015	*vn.* to wipe out, to blight	مَحْقٌ
2016	*pl.* you wish / long	تَمَنَّوْنَ

Ruku'	*14*	*v: 14*	*5*	ركوع

2017	will?	أَ
2018	so, then	فَ
2019	if	إِنْ
2020	if it be that?, will (you) if ... then?	أَفَإِنْ
2021	died	مَاتَ
2022	*pl.* you turned back/ turned about	انْقَلَبْتُمْ
2023	heels (*sr.:* عَقِبٌ)	أَعْقَاب
2024	term appointed, recorded time	كِتَابًامُّؤَجَّلاً
2025	many a, how many	كَأَيِّنْ
2026	devoted men, Godly men	رِبِّيُّوْنَ
2027	to loose heart	وَهْنٌ
2028	for that	لِمَا
2029	befell, met with	أَصَابَ
2030	weakness	ضُعْفٌ
2031	they did not demean themselves / give in	مَااسْتَكَانُوْا
2032	excesses, wasted efforts	إِسْرَافٌ
2033	*im.* make sure, make firm	ثَبِّتْ
2034	good, excellent	حُسْنٌ

Ruku'	*15*	*v: 5*	*6*	ركوع

2035	we shall cast / put	نُلْقِيْ
2036	terror, dread	رُعْبٌ
2037	warrant, authority	سُلْطَانًا

2038 hapless, evil بِئْسَ

2039 abode, home مَثْوٰى

2040 *pl.* you routed /annihilated تَحُسُّوْنَ
(*vn.:* حَسٌّ)

2041 *pl.* you failed / flagged, 1967, 1968 فَشِلْتُمْ (ف ش ل)

2042 *pl.* you disagreed / disputed تَنَازَعْتُمْ

2043 *pl.* you disobeyed عَصَيْتُمْ
(*vn.:* مَعْصِيَةٌ؛ عِصْيَانٌ)

2044 turned, directed صَرَفَ

2045 *pl.* you climbed تُصْعِدُوْنَ (ص ع د)

2046 *pl.* you paid no heed / did not look back لَا تَلْوُوْنَ

2047 that not لِكَيْلَا

2048 missed فَاتَ

2049 slumber نُعَاسًا

2050 overcome يَغْشٰى (غ ش ي)

2051 Have we any part? Have we aught? هَلْ لَّنَا

2052 here هَاهُنَا

2053 went forth بَرَزَ

2054 places to lie down, death places مَضَاجِعَ

2055 met, came face to face الْتَقٰى

2056 *dl.* two parties / hosts جَمْعَانِ

2057 caused (them) to backslide, made (them) slip اسْتَزَلَّ

2058 forgave, pardoned عَفَا

Ruku'	16	v: 7	7	ركوع

2059 traveled ضَرَبُوْا

2060 fighters غُزًّى
(*sr.:* غَازِي)

2061 anguish, to sigh and regret حَسْرَةٌ

2062 surely, verily لَ

2063 *pl. pv.* you shall be brought together / gathered together تُحْشَرُوْنَ (ح ش ر)

2064 it was by the, it was then of فَبِمَا

2065 you became lenient / gentle لِنْتَ
(لَانَ؛ يَلِيْنُ)

2066 harsh, severe فَظًّا

2067 hard of heart غَلِيْظَ الْقَلْبِ

2068 they dispersed / broke away انْفَضُّوْا

2069 around you حَوْلِكَ

2070 *im.* consult, counsel شَاوِرْ
(*vn.:* مُشَاوَرَةٌ)

2071	you resolved / took decision	عَزَمْتَ
2072	*ap.* those who place / put their trust	مُتَوَكِّلِيْنَ
2073	forsook, withdrew help	خَذَلَ
2074	deceives, acts dishonestly	يَغُلَّ
2075	deceived, acted dishonestly	غَلَّ
2076	*pv.* is repaid in full	تُوَفّٰى
2077	condemned, displeased	سَخَطَ
2078	resort, abode	مَأْوٰى
2079	hapless, evil, woeful, vile	بِئْسَ
2080	journey's end, destination	مَصِيْر
2081	bestowed favor, showed grace	مَنَّ
2082	sent, raised up	بَعَثَ

4th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: لَنْ تَنَالُوْا

2083	what?	أَ
2084	and	وَ
2085	when	لَمَّا
2086	*dl.* twice (as great)	مِثْلَيْ
2087	whence, from where, how	أَنّٰى
2088	they became hypocrites	نَافَقُوْا
2089	*im. pl.* come	تَعَالَوْا
2090	*im. pl.* fight	قَاتِلُوْا
2091	*im. pl.* defend, push back	اِدْفَعُوْا
2092	that day	يَوْمَئِذٍ
2093	nearer	أَقْرَبُ
2094	they sat	قَعَدُوْا
2095	if, had (they)!	لَوْ
2096	they had obeyed	أَطَاعُوْا
2097	*im. pl.* then avert, then turn away, then ward off	فَادْرَؤُوْا
2098	think not, reckon not	لَا تَحْسَبَنَّ
2099	*pv.* (they are) given provision / sustenance	يُرْزَقُوْنَ
2100	jubilant, rejoicing	فَرِحِيْنَ
2101	they rejoice in glad tiding	يَسْتَبْشِرُوْنَ
2102	they did not join	لَمْ يَلْحَقُوْا

Ruku'	17	v: 16	8	ركوع

2103	they responded / answered	اِسْتَجَابُوْا
2104	sufficient for us	حَسْبُنَا
2105	most excellent trustee/ guardian	نِعْمَ الْوَكِيْل
2106	they turned	انْقَلَبُوْا
2107	of bounty, grace	ذُوْفَضْلٍ

2108 makes (you) fear, frightens يُخَوِّفُ

2109 partisans, friends, allies أَوْلِيَآء

2110 *im. pl.* fear me خَافُوْنِ

fear (*im. pl.*): خَافُوْا ; me: نِ

2111 they vie with one another, they hasten يُسَارِعُوْنَ

2112 portion, share حَظًّا

2113 we give rein, we grant respite نُمْلِيْ

2114 shameful, ignominious مُهِيْنٌ

2115 leaves, abandons يَذَر

2116 separates, sets apart, discriminates يَمِيْزُ

2117 wicked, bad, evil خَبِيْث

2118 good, pure طَيِّب

2119 lets (you) know يُطْلِعُ

2120 chooses, elects يَجْتَبِيْ

2121 they hoard up / niggardly cling to (ب خ ل) يَبْخَلُوْنَ

2122 *pv.* be hung around (their) necks يُطَوَّقُوْنَ

Ruku'	*18*	*v: 9*	*9*	ركوع

2123 heard سَمِعَ

2124 poor, indigent فَقِيْرٌ

2125 we نَحْنُ

2126 rich, wealthy أَغْنِيَآء

(*sr.:* غَنِيٌّ)

2127 *im. pl.* taste ذُوْقُوْا

2128 burning, fire حَرِيْقٌ

2129 *xg.* oppressor, wrong-doer ظَلَّامٌ

2130 slaves, bondsmen (*sr.:* عَبْدٌ) عَبِيْد

2131 offering, sacrifice قُرْبَان

2132 devours, consumes, eats تَأْكُلْ

2133 why then فَلِمَ

2134 *pv.* were denied, were rejected كُذِّبَ

2135 *ap.* giving light, of enlightenment (ن و ر) مُنِيْر

2136 *fg.* taste ذَآئِقَةٌ

2137 *pl. pv.* you will be paid in full تُوَفَّوْنَ

2138 wages, recompense (*sr.:* أَجْرٌ) أُجُوْرٌ

2139 *pv.* is removed, drawn away زُحْزِحَ

2140 succeeded, became triumphant فَازَ

(*vn.:* فَوْزٌ)

2141 comfort, enjoyment, goods and chattels مَتَاعٌ

2142 illusion, deception غُرُوْر

2143 matter of great resolution عَزْمِ الْأُمُوْر

2144 flung, threw away نَبَذَ

2145 behind وَرَآء

2146 backs (*vn.:* ظَهْرٌ) ظُهُوْر

2147 they have given / brought أَتَوْا

2148 *pv. pl.* be praised (ح م د) يُحْمَدُوْا

2149 to be safe, to be successful مَفَازَةٌ

Ruku'	19	v: 9	10	ركوع

2150 those who have أُولِى

2151 أَلْبَاب

(*sr.:* لُبٌّ)

2152 they remember / recall يَذْكُرُوْنَ

2153 standing قِيَامًا

2154 sitting قُعُوْدًا

2155 sides, reclining جُنُوْب

(*sr.:* جَنْبٌ)

2156 they contemplate / reflect يَتَفَكَّرُوْنَ

2157 in vain, without meaning and purpose بَاطِلاً

2158 Glory be to Thee سُبْحَانَكَ

2159 you humiliated / covered with shame (خ ز ي) أَخْزَيْتَ

2160 *ap.* caller, announcer مُنَادِيًا

2161 *im.* remit, efface كَفِّرْ

2162 evil deeds, misdeeds سَيِّئَات

2163 *im.* make us die, take our souls back تَوَفَّنَا

2164 with مَعَ

2165 *pl.* righteous, truly virtuous أَبْرَارٌ

2166 male ذَكَرٌ

2167 female أُنْثى

2168 *pv.* were persecuted, suffered hurt أُوْذُوْا

2169 movements to and fro تَقَلُّبْ

2170 lands, cities بِلَاد

(*sr.:* بَلَدٌ)

2171 habitation, abode مَأْوٰى

2172 resting place مِهَادٌ

2173 gift of welcome نُزُلاً

4th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جزء: لَنْ تَنَالُوْا

2174 *ap.* those who humble themselves خَاشِعِيْنَ

2175 *im. pl.* endure, persevere in patience اِصْبِرُوْا

2176 *im. pl.* outdo others in endurance, excel in patience صَابِرُوْا

2177 *im. pl.* strengthen each other — رَابِطُوْا

Ruku'	*20*	*v: 11*	*11*	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ النِّسَآء }

The Women
Surah-4: An-Nisaa

2178 spread, scattered — بَثَّ

2179 men — رِجَالاً
(*sr.:* رَجُلٌ)

2180 *pl.* you demand from one another — تَسَآءَلُوْنَ

2181 ties of kinship, wombs — أَرْحَام

2182 watcher, observer — رَقِيْبًا

2183 orphans — يَتَامى

2184 sin — حُوْبًا

2185 great — كَبِيْرًا

2186 deal fairly / justly — قِسْطٌ

2187 seemed good, pleased — طَابَ

2188 twos — مَثْنى

2189 threes — ثُلَاثَ

2190 fours — رُبَاع

2191 justice — عَدْلٌ

2192 became the owner, possessed (women taken in bondage, or made prisoners of war, or purchased are called malaket-aiman or captives) — مَلَكَتْ

2193 right hands — أَيْمَان
(*vn.:* يَمِيْنٌ)

2194 more likely, suitable — أَدْنى

2195 that you (*pl.*) will not do injustice — أَلَّا تَعُوْلُوْا

2196 dower, marriage portions, *Mahr* (*sr.:* صُدَاقٌ) — صَدُقَاتْ
(According to Islamic law, it is incumbent on husbands to offer gifts in cash or kind to their wives by way of contract of marriage. It is known as *Sadaqah*, *Ujr* or *Mahr*)

2197 willingly — نِحْلَةٌ

2198 with pleasure — هَنِيْأً

2199 with good cheer — مَرِيْئًا

2200 means of support — قِيَامًا

2201 *im. pl.* cloth — اُكْسُوْا

2202 to clothe — كِسْوَةٌ

2203 *im. pl.* test, make trial — اِبْتَلُوْا

2204 orphans (*sr.:* يَتِيْمٌ) — يَتَامى

2205 they reached / attained — بَلَغُوْا

2206 found, perceived — اٰنَسَ

2207 sound judgment, discretion رُشْدًا

2208 *im. pl.* deliver, hand over اِدْفَعُوْا

2209 squandering, extravagantly إِسْرَافًا

2210 in haste بِدَارًا

2211 (let him) abstain لِيَسْتَعْفِفْ

2212 *pl.* you delivered / handed over دَفَعْتُمْ

2213 portion, share نَصِيْبٌ

2214 parents وَالِدَان

2215 *pl.* those nearest in relationship أَقْرَبُوْنَ

2216 be little, small قَلَّ

2217 be much, large كَثُرَ

2218 allotted, ordained مَفْرُوْضًا

2219 division, distribution قِسْمَةٌ

2220 near of kin, relatives أُولُوْ الْقُرْبٰى

2221 (let them) fear / beware لِيَخْشَ

2222 justly, appropriate سَدِيْدًا

2223 blazing fire سَعِيْرًا

Ruku'	*1*	*v: 10*	*12*	*ركوع*

2224 portion حَظٌّ

2225 *dl.* two females اثْنَتَيْنِ

2226 *dl.* two thirds ثُلُثَا

2227 one-half, 1/2 نِصْفٌ

2228 one-sixth, 1/6 سُدُسٌ

2229 one-third, 1/3 ثُلُثٌ

2230 brothers (or sisters) إِخْوَةٌ

2231 debt, dues دَيْنٌ
(*pl.:* دُيُوْنٌ)

2232 *pl.* you know not لَا تَدْرُوْنَ

2233 child, son وَلَدٌ

2234 one-fourth, 1/4 رُبُعٌ

2235 one-eighth, 1/8 ثُمُنٌ

2236 deceased man or woman having left neither parent nor children كَلَالَةٌ

2237 brother أَخٌ

2238 sister أُخْتٌ

2239 each one, everyone كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ

2240 sharers, those who share شُرَكَآء

2241 not causing any harm / loss غَيْرَ مُضَارٍّ

2242 limits imposed by Allah حُدُوْدُ اللهِ

2243 transgresses يَتَعَدَّ

Ruku'	*2*	*v: 4*	*13*	*ركوع*

2244 those of (women) who اللَّاتِيْ

2245 four أَرْبَعَةٌ

2246 *im. pl.* confine أَمْسِكُوْا

2247 *dl.* two persons اَلَّذَانِ

2248 *im. pl.* punish آذُوْا

2249 *im. pl.* leave them (alone) أَعْرِضُوْا

2250 oft-returning, most merciful, acceptor of Repentance, dispenser of Grace تَوَّابًا رَّحِيْمًا

2251 ignorance جَهَالَةٌ

2252 forcibly, against will كَرْهًا

2253 *ni. pl.* don't keep under constraint (ع ض ل) لَا تَعْضُلُوْا

2254 so that you (*pl.*) may take away لِتَذْهَبُوْا

2255 open, manifest مُبَيِّنَةٍ

2256 *im. pl.* live or consort with them عَاشِرُوْا

2257 may happen, may be possible عَسى

2258 *vn.* to replace اِسْتِبْدَالْ

2259 place مَكَان

2260 sum of money, treasure قِنْطَارٌ

2261 gave oneself to another, gave in unto each other أَفْضى

2262 covenant, pledge, bond مِيْثَاقٌ

2263 solemn, firm, strong غَلِيْظًا

2264 past, passed سَلَفَ

2265 abomination, hateful مَقْتًا

Ruku'	3	v: 8	14	ركوع

2266 mothers أُمَّهَات
(*sr.:* أُمٌّ)

2267 daughters بَنَات
(*sr.:* بِنْتٌ)

2268 sisters أَخَوَات
(*sr.:* أُخْتٌ)

2269 *pl.* sisters of father عَمَّات
(*sr.:* عَمَّةٌ)

2270 *pl.* sister's daughters بَنَاتُ الْأُخْتِ

2271 *fg.* they gave suck أَرْضَعْنَ

2272 foster sisters (sisters from suckling) أَخَوَاتُكُمْ مِنَ الرَّضَاعَةِ

2273 *pl.* step daughters رَبَآئِبْ

2274 (under) protection, guardianship حُجُوْر

2275 under your protection / guardianship فِيْ حُجُوْرِكُمْ

2276 wives, spouses, حَلَآئِل
(*sr.:* حَلِيْلَةٌ)

2277 loins أَصْلَابٌ
(*sr.:* صُلْبٌ)

2278 *dl.* two sisters أُخْتَيْنِ
(*sr.:* أُخْتٌ)

﴿ Part :5 جُزء : وَالْمُحْصَنَاتْ ﴾

2279 married women, those who have husbands مُحْصَنَات

2280 those who seek honest wedlock, desiring chastity مُحْصِنِيْن

2281 fornicators مُسَافِحِيْن

2282 dowers, portions أُجُوْر
(that is incumbent on husbands to pay to their wives as per agreement
at the time of marraige or *Nikah*).

2283 to afford, have means طَوْلًا

2284 believing free women مُحْصَنَات

2285 maids, slave-girls فَتَيَات
(*sr.:* فَتَاةٌ)

2286 honest, chaste and modest women, well fortified مُحْصَنَات
(مُحْصَنَات is derived from حِصْنٌ which means to enter into fort.
The above three words numbered 2279, 2284, and 2286 are the same but their use conveys the appropriate meanings).

2287 *fg.* not fornicators غَيْرَ مُسَافِحَات

2288 to debauch, secret paramour أَخْدَان

2289 *pv.* be married, taken in wedlock أُحْصِنَّ

2290 *fg.* they commit / come أَتَيْنَ

2291 commit sin, doing wrong عَنَتْ

Ruku'	4	v: 3	1	ركوع

2292 ways, systems سُنَنٌ
(*sr.:* سُنَّةٌ)

2293 vain desires, lusts شَهَوَاتْ

2294 incline, turn away مَيْلٌ

2295 with mutual consent, with mutual agreement عَنْ تَرَاضٍ

2296 aggression, malicious intent عُدْوَانٌ

2297 we shall cast in نُصْلِيْهِ
(*vn.:* اِصْلَاءٌ)

2298 *pl.* you avoid, shun تَجْتَنِبُوْا
(*vn.:* اِجْتِنَابٌ)

2299 great sins, most heinous كَبَائِرَ
(*sr.:* كَبِيْرَةٌ)

2300 *pv. pl.* you are forbidden تُنْهَوْنَ

2301 we will remit / efface / expiate نُكَفِّرْ

2302 gate, entrance مُدْخَلاً

2303 noble, respectable, honorable كَرِيْمًا

2304 *ni. pl.* covet not, do not desire لَا تَتَمَنَّوْا

2305 heirs, inheritors مَوَالِيَ

2306 made covenant, pledged عَقَدَتْ

2307 *pl.* your right hands أَيْمَانُكُمْ

Ruku'	*5*	*v: 8*	*2*	ركوع

2308 in charge, overseers, caretakers قَوَّامُوْنَ

2309 good / righteous women صَالِحَات

2310 *fg. pl.* obedient, fully devoted قَانِتَات

2311 rebellion, refractory conduct نُشُوْز

2312 beds مَضَاجِعَ

2313 high, exalted عَلِيًّا

2314 arbitrator, umpire حَكَمًا

2315 neighbor جَارٌ

2316 neighbor not of kin, distant neighbor جَارِ الْجُنُبِ

2317 companion, fellow traveler صَاحِبِ بِالْجَنْبِ

2318 traveler, way farer اِبْنُ السَّبِيْل

2319 proud, arrogant مُخْتَالًا

2320 boastful, vainglorious فَخُوْرًا

2321 companion, intimate قَرِيْنًا

2322 what would be? مَاذَا

2323 if لَوْ

2324 so much as the weight of مِثْقَالْ

2325 if إِنْ

2326 there be تَكُ

2327 from His own self مِنْ لَّدُنْهُ

2328 we brought جِئْنَا

2329 these هٰؤُلَآءِ

2330 be leveled تُسَوّٰى

2331 discourse, fact حَدِيْثًا

Ruku'	*6*	*v: 9*	*3*	ركوع

2332 *ni. pl.* draw not near, approach not (ق ر ب) لَا تَقْرَبُوْا

2333 intoxicated, drunken سُكَارٰى

2334 *vn.* state of pollution caused by ejaculation or intercourse جُنُبًا

2335 journeying, passers by عَابِرِيْ

2336 *pl.* you take bath (غ س ل) تَغْتَسِلُوْا

2337 ill, sick مَرْضٰى

(*sr.:* مَرِيْضٌ)

2338 غَائِطٌ — closets, (toilets)

2339 لَامَسْتُمْ — *pl.* you touched, (did intercourse)

2340 تَيَمَّمُوْا — *pl.* you make *tayammum*

2341 صَعِيْدًا — soil, sand

2342 طَيِّبًا — clean (good)

2343 امْسَحُوْا — *im. pl.* rub therewith

2344 وُجُوْهٌ — *pl.* faces

2345 عَفُوٌّ — benign, pardoning

2346 يُحَرِّفُوْنَ — they change / pervert / displace

2347 مَوَاضِع — context, (places) (*sr.:* مَوْضِعٌ)

2348 عَصَيْنَا — we disobeyed

2349 اسْمَعْ — *im.* hear

2350 غَيْرَمُسْمَعٍ — not made to hearing

2351 لَيًّا — *vn.* twisting, distorting

2352 أَلْسِنَةٌ — tongues

2353 طَعْنًا — *vn.* slandering, taunting

2354 أَقْوَمُ — more upright, more proper

2355 نَطْمِسُ (ط م س) — we will destroy / efface

2356 نَرُدَّ (ر د د) — we turn (them)

2357 أَدْبَار — backs (*sr.:* دُبُرٌ)

2358 أَصْحَابُ السَّبْتِ — people of Sabbath

2359 مَفْعُوْلًا — executed, carried out

2360 دُوْنَ ذٰلِكَ — save that, besides that

2361 افْتَرٰى — invented, fabricated

2362 فَتِيْلًا — husk of a date-stone, i.e., the least

Ruku'	*7*	*v: 8*	*4*	ركوع

2363 جِبْتِ — idols, superstitions

2364 نَقِيْرًا — groove on a date-stone, speck, farthing

2365 نَضِجَتْ — *fg.* consumed, burnt up, roasted

2366 جُلُوْدٌ — skins (*sr.:* جِلْدٌ)

5th Part	***1/4***	ربع جُزء: وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ

2367 أَبَدًا — forever

2368 ظِلًّا — shadow, shade

2369 ظَلِيْلًا — plenteous shadow, dark shade

2370 تُؤَدُّوْا — *pl.* you restore / render back

2371 نِعِمَّا — excellent

2372 أُولِي الْأَمْرِ — those in authority

2373 *vn.* interpretation تَأْوِيْلاً

Ruku'	8	v: 9	5	ركوع

2374 they claim / assert (ز ع م) يَزْعُمُوْنَ

2375 they go / resort together for judgment يَتَحَاكَمُوْا

2376 aversion, to turn away صُدُوْدًا

2377 they swear يَحْلِفُوْنَ

2378 not, (if) إِنْ

2379 concord, harmony تَوْفِيْقًا

2380 *im.* leave (them) alone أَعْرِضْ

2381 *im.* admonish عِظْ

2382 effective word قَوْلاً بَلِيْغًا

2383 but nay! by Your Lord فَلَا وَ رَبِّكَ

2384 disputed, disagreed شَجَرَ

2385 dislike, resistance, bar حَرَجًا

2386 you decided / decreed قَضَيْتَ

2387 they submit / surrender يُسَلِّمُوْا

2388 with entire submission تَسْلِيْمًا

2389 firmly, strongly تَثْبِيْتًا

2390 truthful (people) صِدِّيْقِيْنَ

2391 companion رَفِيْقًا

Ruku'	9	v: 11	6	ركوع

2392 *im. pl.* take خُذُوْا

2393 precautionary measures for security حِذْرٌ

2394 *im. pl.* advance, go forth, proceed (ن ف ر) اِنْفِرُوْا

2395 in detachment, separately ثُبَاتٌ

2396 lags behind, tarries behind يُبَطِّئَنَّ

2397 *vn.* to delay / lag behind تَبْطِئَةٌ

2398 unto me, upon me عَلَيَّ

2399 friendship, love, affection مَوَدَّةٌ

2400 Oh! would that I had been يَالَيْتَنِيْ

2401 *vn.* success, achievement فَوْزٌ

2402 they sell / trade يَشْرُوْنَ

2403 what ails you, what happened to you مَا لَكُمْ

2404 *pp.* those who are made feeble / weak / utterly helpless مُسْتَضْعَفِيْنَ

2405 children وِلْدَانٌ

2406 its inhabitants أَهْلُهَا

2407 from Thyself مِن لَّدُنْكَ

2408 strategy, craft كَيْدٌ

Ruku'	10	v: 6	7	ركوع

2409 *im. pl.* withhold, hold back كُفُّوْا

2410 fear خَشْيَةٌ

2411 why not لَوْ لَا

2412 respite, a term, a while أَجَلٌ

2413 equivalent to a piece of thread, least فَتِيْلاً

2414 wheresoever أَيْنَمَا

2415 overtakes, finds out يُدْرِكْ (د ر ك)

2416 towers, fortresses بُرُوْجٌ

2417 lofty, high, fortified مُشَيَّدَةٌ

2418 so what ails, so what happened فَمَالِ

2419 they do not come near to لَا يَكَادُوْنَ

2420 they understand (*vn.:* فِقْهٌ) يَفْقَهُوْنَ

2421 obedience طَاعَةٌ

2422 planned at night time بَيَّتَ

2423 they plan at night يُبَيِّتُوْنَ

2424 they ponder / think deeply يَتَدَبَّرُوْنَ

2425 verily they would have found لَوَجَدُوْا

2426 they propagate / spread أَذَاعُوْا

2427 they elicit / investigate يَسْتَنْبِطُوْنَ

2428 *im.* persuade, urge حَرِّضْ

2429 it may be, perchance عَسى

2430 will restrain / withhold يَكُفَّ

2431 very strong, hard enough أَشَدُّ

2432 battle, conflict بَأْسٌ

2433 stronger in inflicting punishment تَنْكِيْلاً

2434 portion, part كِفْلٌ

2435 greetings تَحِيَّةٌ

Ruku'	*11*	*v: 11*	*8*	*ركوع*

5th Part	***1/2***	*نصف جُزء:* وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ

2436 turned back, overthrown أَرْكَسَ

2437 they join / meet / seek refuge يَصِلُوْنَ

2438 *fg.* restricting, restraining حَصِرَتْ

2439 gave power / dominion سَلَّطَ

Ruku'	*12*	*v: 4*	*9*	*ركوع*

2440 to set free تَحْرِيْرٌ

2441 neck, (slave) رَقَبَةٌ

2442 blood money paid as compensation to victim's relatives دِيَةٌ

2443 (paid) fully مُسَلَّمَةٌ

2444 *dl.* two months (*sr.:* شَهْرٌ) شَهْرَيْنِ

2445 *dl.* consecutive, continuous مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ

2446 purposely, intentionally مُتَعَمِّدًا

2447 *pl.* you went forth (to fight) marched forth ضَرَبْتُمْ

2448 offered أَلْقى

2449 you are not لَسْتَ

2450 profits, perishable goods عَرَضٌ

2451 plunders, gains مَغَانِمَ

2452 equals not لَا يَسْتَوِيْ

2453 other than those who have a disabling hurt غَيْرُ أُولِي الضَّرَرِ

Ruku'	13	v: 5	10	ركوع

2454 caused to die, gave death تُوَفّى

2455 in what state, in what manner فِيْمَا

2456 strategy, devise a plan حِيْلَةٌ

2457 spacious area مُرَاغَمًا

2458 to get دَرْكٌ

2459 became due / incumbent وَقَعَ

Ruku'	14	v: 4	11	ركوع

2460 *pl.* you shorten / curtail تَقْصُرُوْا (ق ص ر)

2461 puts in distress يَفْتِنَ (ف ت ن)

2462 you were كُنْتَ

2463 let it stand up / stand by تَقُمْ

2464 arms, weapons أَسْلِحَةٌ

2465 let it come up تَأْتِ

2466 precautionary measures حِذْرٌ

for safety, 2393

2467 your baggage أَمْتِعَتِكُمْ

2468 to attack, swoop مَيْلَةٌ

2469 at once, suddenly وَاحِدَةً

2470 rain مَطَرٌ

2471 that you lay down أَنْ تَضَعُوْا

2472 *pl.* you are secure, you feel safe from danger اطْمَأْنَنْتُمْ

2473 *pl.* you are undergoing sufferings, hardships تَأْلَمُوْنَ (ا ل م)

2474 *pl.* you hope تَرْجُوْنَ

Ruku'	15	v: 4	12	ركوع

2475 showed أَرٰى

2476 *ap.* breachers of trust, treacherous خَائِنِيْنَ

2477 quarrel, supporter, pleader خَصِيْمًا

2478 *ni.* do not dispute / plead لَا تُجَادِلْ

2479 they deceive / defraud يَخْتَانُوْنَ

2480 disloyal, trust breacher خَوَّانًا

2481 sinful, sinner أَثِيْمًا

2482 they hide / feel ashamed يَسْتَخْفُوْنَ

2483 they make conspiracy by night يُبَيِّتُوْنَ

2484 blames, accuses يَرْمِ

2485 innocent بَرِيْئًا

2486 carried (burden), accepted blame اِحْتَمَلَ

Ruku'	16	v: 8	13	ركوع

2487 *fg.* resolved, intended هَمَّتْ

2488 taught عَلَّمَ

5th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ

2489 secret conference نَجْوٰى

2490 opposes, contends يُشَاقِقُ

2491 we will make him enter نُصْلِهٖ

Ruku'	17	v : 3	14	ركوع

2492 besides that, other than that مَادُوْنَ ذٰلِكَ

2493 female idols, goddesses إِنَاثًا

2494 rebellious مَرِيْدًا

2495 they will cut (slit) يُبَتِّكُنَّ

2496 ears (*sr.:* أُذُنٌ) اٰذَانٌ

2497 *pl.* cattle (*sr.:* نَعْمٌ) أَنْعَامٌ

2498 deception, beguile, vain desires غُرُوْرًا

2499 escape, refuge مَحِيْصًا

2500 more true أَصْدَقُ

2501 words, speech قِيْلاً

2502 little bit, least نَقِيْرًا

2503 friend خَلِيْلاً

Ruku'	18	v: 11	15	ركوع

2504 they consult / ask for decree يَسْتَفْتُوْنَ

2505 *pl.* you desire تَرْغَبُوْنَ

2506 husband بَعْلٌ

2507 *fg.* made to be present / swayed أُحْضِرَتْ

2508 greed, miserliness, selfishness الشُّحُّ

2509 *pl.* you wished/ desired/ coveted حَرَصْتُمْ

2510 *pp.* hanging, in suspension مُعَلَّقَةٌ

2511 you also / too إِيَّاكُمْ

2512 praise worthy حَمِيْدًا

2513 produces, brings forth يَأْتِ

Ruku'	19	v: 8	16	ركوع

2514 nearer أَوْلٰى

2515 the passion, the lust الْهَوٰى

2516 *pl.* you lapse / incline تَلْوُوْ

2517 they increased / exceeded اِزْدَادُوْا

2518 they engage in talk يَخُوْضُوْا

2519 conversation, talk حَدِيْثٌ (*pl.:* أَحَادِيْث)

2520 they wait and watch يَتَرَبَّصُوْنَ

2521 we overcome / protect نَسْتَحْوِذْ

2522 we defend / guard you نَمْنَعْكُمْ (م ن ع)

Ruku'	20	v: 7	17	ركوع

2523 languidly, lazily, reluctantly كُسَالٰى

2524 those who sway / waver مُذَبْذَبِيْنَ

2525 authority, warrant, proof سُلْطَانٌ

2526 clear proof, manifest authority سَلْطَانًا مُّبِيْنًا

2527 the rank الدَّرْكُ

2528 lowest, deep أَسْفَلُ

2529 made pure / sincere أَخْلَصُوْا

2530 what will (he) do? / gain? مَا يَفْعَلُ

(Note: A verb has different meanings depending upon the context. To acquaint the readers with different meanings, we have repeated the words in this Lughat.)

﴿ Part:6 جُزء : لَايُحِبُّ اللّٰهُ ﴾

2531 to say loudly, to shout جَهْرٌ

2532 powerful قَدِيْرًا

2533 truly, in truth حَقًّا

Ruku'	21	v: 11	1	ركوع

2534 manifestly, plainly, openly جَهْرَةً

2535 storm of lightening, thunderbolt صَاعِقَةٌ

2536 we forgave / pardoned عَفَوْنَا

2537 *ni. pl.* transgress not, violate not the limit, do not exceed لَا تَعْدُوْا

2538 to crucify صَلْبٌ

2539 *pv.* made doubtful / dubious شُبِّهَ (ش ب ه)

2540 *ap.* those who give or pay مُؤْتُوْنَ

Ruku'	22	v: 10	2	ركوع

2541 Book of Psalms of Prophet David عليه السلام زَبُوْرًا

2542 we mentioned / narrated قَصَصْنَا (ق ص ص)

2543 *vn.* to speak تَكْلِيْمًا

2544 *ap.* those who give good news or glad tidings مُبَشِّرِيْنَ

2545 *ap.* warners مُنْذِرِيْنَ

2546 argument, plea حُجَّةٌ

2547 road, way طَرِيْقٌ

2548 easy يَسِيْرًا

2549 *ni. pl.* don't exaggerate / exceed لَا تَغْلُوْا

2550 word كَلِمَةٌ

2551 conveyed, bestowed, cast أَلْقٰى

2552 three ثَلَاثَةٌ

2553 *im. pl.* cease, desist اِنْتَهُوْا

Ruku'	23	v: 9	3	ركوع

2554 لَنْ يَسْتَنْكِفَ (ن ك ف) he will not disdain, will not feel too proud to

2555 اِسْتِنْكَافٌ *vn.* to disdain, to regard with contempt

2556 بُرْهَانٌ proof, argument

2557 يَسْتَفْتُوْنَ they ask for a legal decision, they seek a decree

2558 ثُلُثَان two-third, 2/3 (*sr.:* one-third or 1/3: ثُلُث)

Ruku'	24	v:6	4	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ المَائِدة }

The Table Spread

Surah 5: Al-Maaidah

2559 عُقُوْدٌ obligations, undertakings, covenants (*sr.:* عَقْدٌ)

2560 بَهِيْمَةٌ beast

2561 أَنْعَامٌ cattle

2562 غَيْرَ مُحِلِّيْ unlawful, forbidden

2563 صَيْدٌ hunting

2564 حُرُمٌ be in the state of pilgrimage (Hajj or Umrah) under Ihraam. In this state, two unstitched sheets of white cloth are worn by male pilgrims.

2565 لَا تُحِلُّوْا *ni. pl.* do not violate / profane

2566 شَعَآئِرُ monuments, symbols

2567 الشَّهْرُ الْحَرَامُ the sacred month

2568 الْهَدْيُ offerings, animals brought for sacrifice

2569 قَلَآئِد collars or garlands put around the necks of the animals meant for sacrifice.

2570 اٰمِّيْنَ *ap.* those resorting / intending to go

2571 الْبَيْتُ الْحَرَامُ the sacred house, the inviolable house, (Ka'bah)

2572 حَلَلْتُمْ you put off Ihram, you went out of sacred territory

2573 اِصْطَادُوْا *im. pl.* you may hunt

2574 اِصْطَادٌ *vn.* to hunt (ص ي د)

2575 لَا يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ let (it) not provoke you

2576 شَنَاٰنُ hatred, malice, enmity

2577 تَعَاوَنُوْا *im. pl.* you help one another, you cooperate

2578 عُدْوَانٌ transgression, enmity

6th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: لَايُحِبُّ الله

2579 مَيْتَةٌ dead, carrion

2580 blood دَمٌ

2581 flesh, meat لَحْمٌ

2582 swine, pig خِنْزِيْرٌ

2583 over which a name is invoked, dedicated, consecrated أُهِلَّ

2584 *pp.* strangled مُنْخَنِقَةٌ

2585 *pp.* beaten to death مَوْقُوْذَةٌ

2586 *pp.* dead after falling from height مُتَرَدِّيَةٌ

2587 killed by goring of horns نَطِيْحَةٌ

2588 the beast, the wild animal السَّبُعُ

2589 *pl.* you purified / cleaned (made lawful by slaughtering in the name of Allah while it is still alive). ذَكَّيْتُمْ

2590 slaughtered, slit the throat of an animal ذُبِحَ

2591 place of idols, altars نُصُبٌ

2592 *pl.* you try the luck تَسْتَقْسِمُوْا

2593 divination devices (dices, arrows, etc., to know one's luck or fortune) أَزْلَامٌ

2594 despaired, lost all hopes يَئِسَ

2595 is driven / forced to اُضْطُرَّ

2596 extreme hunger مَخْمَصَةٌ

2597 one who has an inclination مُتَجَانِفٌ

2598 those who cause injury, inflict wound جَوَارِح

2599 animals trained for, hunting hounds مُكَلِّبِيْنَ

2600 they held / caught أَمْسَكْنَ

2601 virtuous / chaste women مُحْصَنَاتٍ

2602 those who take مُتَّخِذِيْ

(Actually it was مُتَّخِذِيْنَ ,

but because it is مُضَاف ,

the last ن is dropped.)

Ruku'	*1*	*v: 5*	*5*	*ركوع*

2603 you stand / prepare قُمْتُمْ

2604 both the hands أَيْدِيْ

2605 *pl.* elbows مَرَافِقٌ

2606 *pl.* heads رُءُوْسٌ

2607 feet أَرْجُلٌ

(*sr.:* رِجْلٌ)

2608 *dl.* ankles كَعْبَيْنِ

2609 state of pollution caused by ejaculation or intercourse جُنُبًا

2610 privy, toilet غَآئِطٌ

2611 you touched, (did intercourse) لَامَسْتُمْ

2612 ratified (covenant) وَاثَقَ

2613 blazing fire, (hell) جَحِيْمٌ

2614 intended هَمَّ

2615 they stretch out يَبْسُطُوْا

2616 withheld, held back كَفَّ

Ruku'	2	v: 6	6	ركوع

2617 twelve اِثْنَيْ عَشَرَ

2618 chiefs, wardens نَقِيْبًا

2619 *pl.* you support (it) with might, you strengthen (it) عَزَّرْتُمُوْا

2620 to breach / break نَقْضٌ

2621 you will not cease to لَا تَزَالُ

2622 you will get information, you will find / discover تَطَّلِعُ

2623 *im.* overlook اصْفَحْ

2624 we have stirred up, we have caused أَغْرَيْنَا

2625 nearly, soon سَوْفَ

2626 they do, handiwork يَصْنَعُوْنَ

2627 paths, ways سُبُلٌ

(*sr.:* سَبِيْلٌ)

2628 peace, salvation سَلَام

2629 who has power مَنْ يَّمْلِكُ

2630 destroys يُهْلِكَ

2631 we نَحْنُ

2632 sons (*sr.:* اِبْنٌ) أَبْنَآءُ

2633 beloved ones أَحِبَّآؤُ

2634 so why, why then فَلِمَ

2635 mortal, man بَشَرٌ

2636 an interval (between two messengers) فَتْرَةٌ

Ruku'	3	v: 8	7	ركوع

2637 *pv.* was not given لَمْ يُؤْتَ

2638 holy مُقَدَّسْ

2639 *ni. pl.* do not turn back لَا تَرْتَدُّوْا

2640 *pl.* you will be overthrown تَنْقَلِبُوْا

2641 those of exceeding strength جَبَّارِيْنَ

2642 *dl.* two men رَجُلَانِ

2643 the gate, the door الْبَابُ

2644 never, forever أَبَدًا

2645 till they remain, as long as they remain مَا دَامُوْا

2646 *im.* go اذْهَبْ

2647 *im. dl.* fight قَاتِلَا

2648 here هَاهُنَا

2649 I have no control / power لَا أَمْلِكُ
2650 myself نَفْسِيْ
2651 my brother أَخِيْ
2652 *im.* separate اُفْرُقْ
2653 *pp.* forbidden مُحَرَّمَةٌ
2654 forty أَرْبَعِيْنَ
2655 year سَنَةٌ
2656 they shall wander / roam يَتِيْهُوْنَ
2657 *ni.* grieve not, sorrow not لَا تَأْسَ

Ruku'	*4*	*v: 7*	*8*	*ركوع*

2658 *im.* and recite, and convey وَاتْلُ
2659 tale, story (news) نَبَا
(*pl.:* أَنْبَاءٌ)
2660 two sons اِبْنَيْ
(*sr.:* اِبْنٌ)
2661 *dl.* they offered قَرَّبَا
2662 sacrifice, offering قُرْبَانًا
2663 *pv.* was accepted تُقُبِّلَ

6th Part	*1/2*	*نصف جُزء: لَايُحِبُّ الله*

2664 you stretched بَسَطْتَّ
2665 towards me إِلَيَّ
2666 your hand يَدَكَ
2667 *ap.* one who stretches بَاسِطٌ
2668 you draw on yourself تَبُوْءَ
2669 you would be, you will become تَكُوْنُ
2670 *fg.* induced, made pleasant طَوَّعَتْ
2671 became أَصْبَحَ
2672 sent بَعَثَ
2673 raven, (crow) غُرَابٌ
2674 scratches يَبْحَثُ
2675 hide, conceal يُوَارِيْ
2676 corpse, dead body سَوْأَةُ
2677 woe unto me يَاوَيْلَتَى
2678 am I unable / too weak to أَعَجَزْتُ
2679 I become أَكُوْنَ
2680 I may hide / conceal أُوَارِيَ
2681 *ap.* those full of regrets, remorseful (*sr.:* نَادِمٌ) نَادِمِيْنَ
2682 (for) that cause / reason أَجْلِ ذٰلِكَ
2683 as if كَأَنَّمَا
2684 *ap.* those committing excesses مُسْرِفُوْنَ

2685 they wage war (ح ر ب) يُحَارِبُوْنَ

2686 they strive / endeavor يَسْعَوْنَ

2687 *pv.* are crucified يُصَلَّبُوْنَ

2688 *pv.* are cut off (ق ط ع) تُقَطَّعَ

2689 opposite side, alternate خِلَافَ

2690 *pv.* are expelled, exiled يُنْفَوْنَ

2691 *pl.* you get power, you overpower تَقْدِرُوْا

Ruku'	5	v: 8	9	ركوع

2692 way of approach, means وَسِيْلَةَ

2693 *mg.* thief سَارِقٌ

2694 *fg.* thief سَارِقَةٌ

2695 deterrent, example نَكَالاً

2696 mouths أَفْوَاهٌ (*sr.:* فَوْهٌ)

2697 eager listeners سَمَّاعُوْنَ

2698 others اٰخَرِيْنَ

2699 those who swallow greedily (ا ك ل) أَكَّالُوْنَ

2700 forbidden things, illicit سُحْتٌ

2701 they seek judgment يُحَكِّمُوْنَ

Ruku'	6	v: 9	10	ركوع

2702 priests, rabbis, scholars أَحْبَارٌ

2703 eye عَيْنٌ

2704 nose أَنْفٌ

2705 ear أُذُنٌ

2706 tooth سِنٌّ

2707 *pl.* wounds جُرُوْحٌ

2708 just retribution, law of equality قِصَاصٌ

2709 expiation, atonement كَفَّارَةٌ

2710 we caused to follow, we sent (after) قَفَّيْنَا

2711 footsteps, footprints اٰثَارٌ

2712 watcher مُهَيْمِنًا

2713 law, Shariat شِرْعَةٌ

2714 traced-out way, course of action مِنْهَاجًا

2715 good works, virtues خَيْرَاتٌ

Ruku'	7	v: 7	11	ركوع

2716 turns (for friendship) يَتَوَلَّ

2717 change, turn (of fortune) دَآئِرَةٌ

2718 they took oath, they swore أَقْسَمُوْا

2719 forcible, solemn جَهْدَ

2720 their oaths أَيْمَانِهِمْ

6th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: لَايُحِبُّ الله

2721 becomes renegade, will turn back — يَرْتَدَّ

2722 humble, lowly — أَذِلَّة

2723 stern, mighty — أَعِزَّة

2724 blame, reproach, censure — لَوْمَةٌ

2725 *ap.* one who censures / blames — لَائِم

2726 party, group — حِزْبٌ

(*pl.:* أَحْزَاب)

Ruku'	8	v: 6	12	ركوع

2727 play, sport — لَعِبًا

2728 you call / proclaim — نَادَيْتُمْ

2729 you find fault, you disapprove — تَنْقِمُوْنَ

2730 shall I inform you (ن ب ء) — هَلْ أُنَبِّئُكُمْ

2731 retribution, recompense — مَثُوْبَةٌ

2732 *pl.* monkeys, apes — قِرَدَةٌ

(*sr.:* قِرْدٌ)

2733 *pl.* pigs, swines — خَنَازِيْر

2734 worse in rank — شَرٌّ مَّكَانًا

2735 most strayed one, further astray — أَضَلُّ

2736 why not — لَوْ لَا

2737 rabbis, men of God — رَبَّانِيُّوْنَ

2738 priests, scholars — أَحْبَارُ

2739 *pp.* are fettered, tied up — مَغْلُوْلَةٌ

2740 *fg. pv.* is shackled / tied up — غُلَّتْ

2741 *dl.* wide spread, stretched out — مَبْسُوْطَتَانِ

2742 we have cast / placed — أَلْقَيْنَا

2743 they lighted / kindled fire — أَوْقَدُوْا

2744 war, battle — حَرْبٌ

2745 extinguished — أَطْفَأَ

2746 we effaced / remitted / expiated — كَفَّرْنَا

2747 moderate, on right course — مُقْتَصِدَةٌ

2748 evil, vile — سَآءَ

Ruku'	9	v: 10	13	ركوع

2749 will protect — يَعْصِمُ

(*vn.:* عِصْمَةٌ)

2750 you are not — لَسْتُمْ

2751 you establish / stand fast by — تُقِيْمُوْا

2752 *ni. pl.* grieve / sorrow not — لَا تَأْسَ

2753 they became Jews — هَادُوْا

2754 Sabians — صَابِئُوْنَ

2755 desired not — لَا تَهْوٰى

2756 they thought / counted on حَسِبُوْا

2757 they became blind عَمُوْا

2758 they became deaf صَمُّوْا

2759 the third of three ثَالِثُ ثَلَاثَةٍ

2760 truthful / saintly woman صِدِّيْقَةٌ

2761 *dl.* they used to eat كَانَا يَأْكُلَانِ

2762 *im.* see, look اُنْظُرْ

2763 *pv.* they are turned away / deluded away from the truth يُؤْفَكُوْنَ

Ruku'	10	v: 11	14	ركوع

2764 *pv.* were cursed لُعِنَ

2765 by the tongue عَلى لِسَانِ

2766 they rebelled / disobeyed عَصَوْا

2767 they transgress / exceed the limit يَعْتَدُوْنَ

2768 *vn.* to transgress, to exceed the limit اِعْتِدَآءٌ

2769 they do not forbid / restrain one another لَا يَتَنَاهَوْنَ

2770 surely evil, surely bad لَبِئْسَ

2771 you (will) see تَرٰى

2772 they make friends, they ally يَتَوَلَّوْنَ

2773 sent on before, sent forward قَدَّمَتْ

2774 condemned, incensed سَخِطَ

2775 you will surely find لَتَجِدَنَّ

2776 affection مَوَدَّةٌ

2777 priests, those devoted to learning قِسِّيْسِيْنَ

2778 monks, those who have renounced the world رُهْبَانًا

﴿ Part:7 جُزء : وَإِذَاسَمِعُوْا ﴾

2779 they heard / listened سَمِعُوْا

2780 their eyes أَعْيُنُهُمْ

2781 *fg.* overflows (ف ي ض) تَفِيْضُ

2781a tears دَمْعٌ

2782 rewarded أَثَابَ

Ruku'	11	v: 9	1	ركوع

2783 *ni. pl.* forbid not, do not make unlawful لَا تُحَرِّمُوْا

2784 *pl.* good, pure طَيِّبَاتٌ

2785 vain, void لَغْوٌ

2786 oaths أَيْمَانٌ

2787 you made a knot, you made binding عَقَّدْتُّمْ

2788 *vn. to* feed (others) إِطْعَامُ

2789 average, more or less the same أَوْسَط

2790 you have sworn حَلَفْتُمْ

2791 idols, altars أَنْصَابٌ

2792 infamy, abomination, loathsome رِجْسٌ

2793 will cast, put يُوْقِعُ

2794 what? will you? (interrogative) هَلْ

2795 those who abstain from, desist مُنْتَهُوْنَ

2796 *im.* you turned away تَوَلَّيْتُمْ

Ruku'	12	v: 7	2	ركوع

2797 hunting صَيْدٌ

2798 to reach, to take, to grasp تَنَالُ

2799 spears, weapons رِمَاحٌ

2800 cattle (domestic) animals نَعَمْ

2801 two (persons) known for justice ذَوَاعَدْلٍ

2802 to be brought to Ka'ba بَالِغَ الْكَعْبَةِ

2803 evil consequences, penalty وَبَالَ

2804 returned, repeated عَادَ

2805 traveler, seafarer سَيَّارَةٌ

2806 hunting on land صَيْدُ الْبَرِّ

2807 the sacred / inviolable house الْبَيْتُ الْحَرَامُ

Ruku'	13	v: 7	3	ركوع

2808 *fg.* she-camel with split ears set free in honor of some idol-gods بَحِيْرَةٌ

2809 *fg.* she-camel set free in honor of idol-gods سَآئِبَةٌ

2810 *fg.* she-camel which gives birth to two females and freed in the name of idol-gods. وَصِيْلَةٌ

2811 stallion camel freed from work حَامٌ

2812 enough for us حَسْبُنَا

2813 we found وَجَدْنَا

2814 *mg.* two اثْنَانِ

2815 you detain / stop / withold تَحْبِسُوْنَ

2816 you doubted ارْتَبْتُمْ

2817 sinful people, sinners اٰثِمِيْنَ

2818 ascertained, get known عُثِرَ

2819 *dl.* they became entitled اسْتَحَقَّا

2820 *dl.* two (persons) nearest in kin أَوْلَيَانِ

2821 more likely, more suitable أَدْنٰى

2822 *pv.* will be refuted تُرَدُّ

Ruku'	14	v: 8	4	ركوع

2823 what, how مَاذَا

2824 *pv.* you were replied, the response you received أُجِبْتُمْ

2825 cradle مَهْدٌ

2826 maturity كَهْلاً

2827 clay طِيْنٌ

2828 the likeness of كَهَيْئَةِ

2829 you breath into تَنْفُخُ

2830 you heal تُبْرِئُ

2831 born blind, blind since birth أَكْمَهَ

2832 leper, leprosy patient أَبْرَصَ

2833 I restrained كَفَفْتُ

2834 table spread with food مَآئِدَةٌ

7th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: وَإِذَاسَمِعُوْا

Ruku'	15	v: 7	5	ركوع

2835 I did not speak / say مَاقُلْتُ

2836 while I dwelt, so long as I stayed مَادُمْتُ

2837 observer, watcher رَقِيْبٌ

2838 triumph, achievement فَوْزٌ

Ruku'	16	v: 5	6	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ الْأَنْعَام }

The Cattle

Surah 6: Al-An'aam

2839 they hold (others as) equal, they ascribe rivals يَعْدِلُوْنَ

2840 fixed term, appointed time أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى

2841 you doubt تَمْتَرُوْنَ

2842 *ap.* those who turn away مُعْرِضِيْنَ

2843 soon, in time سَوْفَ

2844 tidings, news أَنْبَآءُ

2845 time, age, era, generation قَرْن

2846 we had established, we gave place مَكَّنَّا

2847 established, placed مَكَّنَ

2848 rain in abundance مِدْرَارًا

2849 streams, rivers أَنْهَارٌ

2850 sins ذُنُوْبٌ

2851 we raised أَنْشَأْنَا

2852 parchment, paper قِرْطَاسٌ

2853 touched, felt لَمَسَ

2854 angel مَلَكٌ
(*pl.:* مَلآئِكَةٌ)

2855 we have confused / obscured / confounded لَبَسْنَا

2856 they confuse (themselves), they obscure يَلْبِسُوْنَ

2857 surrounded, overwhelmed حَاقَ

2858 they scoffed سَخِرُوْا

2859 scoffed, mocked سَخِرَ

Ruku'	1	v: 10	7	ركوع

2860 *im. pl.* travel, go about سِيْرُوْا

2861 end, consequence عَاقِبَةٌ

2862 *ap.* rejecters, beliers مُكَذِّبِيْنَ

2863 unto whom, whose لِمَنْ

2864 dwelt, rested سَكَنَ

2865 *ap.* originator, maker فَاطِرٌ

2866 feeds يُطْعِمُ

2867 *pv.* is not fed لَا يُطْعَمُ

2868 *pv.* I am commanded / ordered أُمِرْتُ

2869 *pv.* is averted / spared يُصْرَفُ

2870 that day يَوْمَئِذٍ

2871 *ap.* reliever, remover كَاشِفٌ

2872 omnipotent, irresistibly supreme قَاهِرٌ

2873 over, above فَوْقَ

2874 what thing أَيٌّ

Ruku'	2	v: 10	8	ركوع

2875 invented, fabricated افْتَرٰى

2876 where أَيْنَ

2877 *im.* you assert / make believe تَزْعُمُوْنَ

2878 will not be لَمْ تَكُنْ

2879 their excuse / contention فِتْنَتُهُمْ

2880 By Allah (oath of Allah) وَاللّٰهِ

2881 we were not مَاكُنَّا

2882 listens يَسْتَمِعُ

2883 veils, (covers) أَكِنَّةٌ

2884 to understand فِقْهٌ

2885 heaviness, deafness وَقْرًا

2886 they argue / dispute يُجَادِلُوْنَ

2887 fables, tales, stories أَسَاطِيْر

2888 old peoples, ancients أَوَّلِيْنَ

2889 they forbid / prohibit (others) يَنْهَوْنَ

2890 they avoid / keep off (themselves) يَنْئَوْنَ

2891 *pv.* they are made to stand وُقِفُوْا

2892 may it be that we!, would that we! يَالَيْتَنَا

2893 *pv.* we are to be returned / sent back نُرَدُّ

2894 we would be نَكُوْنَ

2895 became clear, manifest, (*present tense:* يَبْدُوْ) بَدَا

2896 they surely would revert, they will commit the same لَعَادُوْا

2897 *pp.* those who will be raised again — مَبْعُوْثِيْنَ

2898 is it not — أَلَيْسَ

Ruku'	3	v: 10	9	ركوع

2899 the hour of final judgment — سَاعَةٌ

2900 suddenly — بَغْتَةٌ

2901 alas for us! woe unto us! — يَاحَسْرَتَنَا

2902 we committed mistakes — فَرَّطْنَا

2903 they bear — يَحْمِلُوْنَ

2904 burdens (*sr.:* وِزْرٌ) — أَوْزَارٌ

2905 *pl.* backs — ظُهُوْرٌ

2906 which they bear — مَايَزِرُوْنَ

2907 sport, pastime — لَهْوٌ

2908 they flout / deny — يَجْحَدُوْنَ

2909 hard, grievous — كَبُرَ

2910 you are able to, you could — اِسْتَطَعْتَ

2911 you seek — تَبْتَغِيْ

2912 tunnel — نَفَقًا

2913 ladder — سُلَّمًا

7th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: وَإِذَاسَمِعُوا

2914 animal — دَآبَّةٌ

2915 flying creature — طَآئِرٌ

2916 flies — يَطِيْرُ

2917 its two wings — جَنَاحَيْهِ

2918 peoples, nations, communities (*sr.:* أُمَّةٌ) — أُمَمٌ

2919 whom Allah wills / wishes — مَنْ يَشَإِاللهُ

2920 him only, unto him alone — إِيَّاهُ

2921 removes, relieves — يَكْشِفُ

Ruku'	4	v: 11	10	ركوع

2922 they might become humble — يَتَضَرَّعُوْنَ

2923 why not — لَوْ لَا

2924 our disaster, our misfortune — بَأْسُنَا

2925 *pv.* made fair, made alluring — زُيِّنَ

2926 they forgot — نَسُوْا

2927 *pv.* what they were reminded — مَا ذُكِّرُوْا

2928 they rejoiced — فَرِحُوْا

2929 those in despair, dumb founded — مُبْلِسُوْنَ

2930 was cut off — قُطِعَ

2931 roots, remnants, last parts — دَابِرٌ

2932 they turn away / aside — يَصْدِفُوْنَ

2933 treasures of Allah — خَزَآئِنُ اللهِ

2934 I don't know / have no knowledge — لَا أَعْلَمُ
2935 unseen — غَيْبَ
2936 I do not say — لَا أَقُوْلُ
2937 are (they) equal? — هَلْ يَسْتَوِيْ
2938 blind — أَعْمٰى
2939 one who sees — بَصِيْرٌ

Ruku'	5	v: 9	11	ركوع

2940 *im.* warn — أَنْذِرْ
2941 *im.* do not repel / drive away — لَا تَطْرُدْ
2942 morning — غَدٰوةٌ
2943 evening — عَشِيٌّ
2944 his countenance / face — وَجْهَهُ
2945 not on you, you are not accountable / answerable — مَاعَلَيْكَ
2946 we tried / tested — فَتَنَّا
2947 become clear / manifest / plain — تَسْتَبِيْنَ

Ruku'	6	v: 5	12	ركوع

2948 *pv.* I am forbidden — نُهِيْتُ
2949 you hasten / are impatient — تَسْتَعْجِلُوْنَ
2950 no judgment, no decision — إِنِ الْحُكْمُ
2951 best of deciders / judges — خَيْرُ الْفَاصِلِيْنَ
2952 key — مِفْتَاحٌ
2953 *pl.* keys — مَفَاتِحٌ
2954 does not fall / drop — مَا تَسْقُطُ
2955 leaf, paper money — وَرَقَةٌ
2956 wet, fresh — رَطْبٌ
2957 dry (sear) — يَابِسٌ
2958 you gained / committed — جَرَحْتُمْ

Ruku'	7	v: 5	13	ركوع

2959 guardian, caretaker — حَفَظَةٌ
2960 they do not neglect / overlook — لَا يُفَرِّطُوْنَ
2961 more swift, quicker — أَسْرَعُ
2962 humbly, in humility — تَضَرُّعًا
2963 secretly — خُفْيَةً
2964 affliction, distress, pain — كَرْبٌ
2965 covers, confounds — يَلْبِسُ
2966 faction — شِيَعًا
2967 will make you taste — يُذِيْقُ
2968 I am not — لَسْتُ
2969 they plunge into discussion, meddle, wrangle — يَخُوْضُوْنَ
2970 if, whenever — إِمَّا

2971 cause you to forget يُنْسِيَنَّكَ
2972 *ni.* do not sit لَا تَقْعُدْ
2973 after remembrance / recollection بَعْدَ الذِّكْرٰى
2974 *im.* forsake, leave ذَرْ
2975 *fg.* beguiled, deceived غَرَّتْ
2976 *pv.* may get caught / destroyed أَنْ تُبْسَلَ
2977 intercessor شَفِيْعٌ
2978 *fg.* compensate, offer ransom / equal amount تَعْدِلْ
2979 full of every compensation, reparation كُلَّ عَدْلٍ
2980 *pv.* be given to ruin / perdition أُبْسِلُوْا
2981 drink شَرَابٌ
2982 boiling water حَمِيْمٌ
2983 painful أَلِيْمٌ

Ruku'	8	v: 10	14	ركوع

2984 shall we call upon / invoke أَنَدْعُوْا
2985 *pv.* we may be turned back نُرَدُّ
2986 heels أَعْقَابْ
2987 beguiled / fooled him اسْتَهْوَتْهُ
2988 bewildered, perplexed حَيْرَان
2989 companions, friends أَصْحَاب
2990 *im.* come to us ائْتِنَا
2991 be كُنْ
2992 so it becomes / shall become فَيَكُوْنَ

7th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جزء: وَإِذَاسَمِعُوا

2993 *pv.* be blown يُنْفَخُ
2994 trumpet (of resurrection) صُوْرٌ
2995 name of the father of Prophet Ibrahim عليه السلام اٰزَرَ
2996 idols أَصْنَامًا
2997 I see thee أَرَاكَ
2998 we show نُرِيْ
2999 kingdom, governance, dominion مَلَكُوْتَ
3000 covered, overshadowed جَنَّ
3001 saw رَاٰ
3002 star كَوْكَبًا
3003 set أَفَلَ
3004 *ap.* things that set or go down اٰفِلِيْنَ
3005 *mg.* moon قَمَرٌ
3006 uprising, rising (in splendour) بَازِغًا
3007 *fg.* sun شَمْسٌ

3008 I turned (my face), I have set (my face) وَجَّهْتُ

3009 upright حَنِيْفًا

3010 *dl.* two factions / parties فَرِيْقَيْنِ

3011 more right, more worthy أَحَقُّ

3012 safety, security أَمْنٌ

3013 did not obscure/ mix/ confound لَمْ يَلْبِسُوْا

Ruku'	9	v: 13	15	ركوع

3014 they associated / set up partners أَشْرَكُوْا

3015 we entrusted وَكَّلْنَا

3016 *im.* follow اقْتَدِهْ

Ruku'	10	v: 8	16	ركوع

3017 they did not attach proper value or esteem, they estimated مَاقَدَرُوْا

3018 parchments, papers قَرَاطِيْس

3019 vain discourse, idle talk خَوْضٌ

3020 *ap.* that which confirms مُصَدِّقٌ

3021 before it بَيْنَ يَدَيْ

3022 you warn تُنْذِرْ

3023 mother of villages, Makkah أُمُّ الْقُرٰى

3024 around حَوْلَ

3025 *pl.* agonies غَمَرَاتْ

3026 *ap.* those who stretch / spread بَاسِطُوْا

3027 disgrace, torment هُوْنٌ

3028 you have come to us جِئْتُمُوْنَا

3029 alone, single فُرَادٰى

3030 first time أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ

3031 we bestowed / granted خَوَّلْنَا

3032 you claimed / asserted زَعَمْتُمْ (ز ع م)

Ruku'	11	v: 4	17	ركوع

3033 *ap.* one who splits / cleaves فَالِقٌ

3034 date-stone, fruit kernel النَّوٰى

3035 *pl.* daybreak, dawn إِصْبَاحٌ

3036 stillness, rest, repose سَكَنًا

3037 reckoning, computing time حُسْبَانًا

3038 measure, disposition تَقْدِيْر

3039 stars نُجُوْمٌ

(*sr.:* نَجْمٌ)

3040 produced, brought into being أَنْشَأَ

3041 habitation, time limit مُسْتَقَرٌّ

3042 repository, resting place (after death) مُسْتَوْدَعٌ

3043 vegetation نَبَاتٌ

3044 green stock خَضِرًا

3045 grain, corn (*pl.:* حُبُوْبٌ) حَبًّا

3046 thick clustered, closely growing مُتَرَاكِبًا

3047 date-palm نَخْلٌ

3048 spathe, sheaths, pollen طَلْعٌ

3049 bunches, clusters قِنْوَانٌ

3050 pendant, hanging low and near دَانِيَةٌ

3051 grapes أَعْنَابٌ

3051a olives (*sr.* زَيْتُوْنَة) زَيتُوْنٌ

3052 pomegranate رُمَّانٌ

3053 alike, similar مُشْتَبِهًا

3054 fruits ثَمَرٌ

3055 bore fruits, came to fruition أَثْمَرَ

3056 its ripening يَنْعِهٖ

3057 ripen, to ripe يَنْعٌ

3058 they invented / ascribed خَرَقُوْا

3059 sons بَنِيْنَ

3060 daughters بَنَاتٌ

3061 highly / sublimely exalted تَعَالٰى

3062 about what عَمَّا

3063 they attribute / ascribe (و ص ف) يَصِفُوْنَ

Ruku'	12	v: 6	18	ركوع

3064 Originator بَدِيْعٌ

3065 how أَنّٰى

3066 has no, there is no لَمْ تَكُنْ

3067 consort, spouse صَاحِبَةٌ

3068 that is, such is ذٰلِكُمْ

3069 caretaker, guardian وَكِيْلٌ

3070 cannot comprehend / grasp لَا تُدْرِكُ

3071 *vn.* to comprehend / grasp اِدْرَاك

3072 *pl.* vision, sight أَبْصَارٌ

3073 subtle لَطِيْفٌ

3074 you have studied دَرَسْتَ

3075 *im.* turn away, turn back أَعْرِضْ

3076 *ni. pl.* revile not, do not abuse لَا تَسُبُّوْا

3077 what will make you realise مَا يُشْعِرُكُمْ

3078 we will overturn / turn aside نُقَلِّبُ

3079 hearts أَفْئِدَةٌ

3080 first time أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ

3081 contumacy, trespass طُغْيَانٌ

3082 they are wandering يَعْمَهُوْنَ

Ruku'	13	v: 10	19	ركوع

﴿ Part:8 جُزء : وَلَوْأَنَّنَا ﴾

3083 before, face to face قُبُلاً

3084 they ignore / are ignorant يَجْهَلُوْنَ

3085 enemy (pl.: أَعْدَاءٌ) عَدُوًّا

3086 guilded, flowery زُخْرُفٌ

3087 delusion, deception, guile غُرُوْرًا

3088 pl. leave ذَرْ

3089 incline تَصْغى

3090 they earn / do يَقْتَرِفُوْا

3091 ap. earners مُقْتَرِفُوْنَ

3092 I seek, I desire أَبْتَغِىْ

3093 judge حَكَمًا

3094 fully explained, in detail مُفَصَّلاً

3095 perfected, fulfilled تَمَّتْ

3096 word كَلِمَةٌ

3097 truly, in truth صِدْقًا

3098 justice, justly عَدْلاً

3099 ap. one who changes مُبَدِّلَ

3100 they guess / conjure يَخْرُصُوْنَ

3101 pv. was mentioned / pronounced ذُكِرَ

3102 explained fully / in detail فَصَّلَ

3103 they inspire / whisper unto يُوْحُوْنَ

Ruku'	14	v: 11	1	ركوع

3104 walks يَمْشِىْ

3105 great ones, leaders أَكَابِرَ

3106 wicked ones / evil doers of that (place) مُجْرِمِيْهَا

3107 pv. we are given نُوْتى

3108 knows better أَعْلَمُ

3109 humiliation, abasement صَغَارٌ

3110 expands, opens يَشْرَحْ

3111 bosom, breast صَدْرٌ

3112 narrow, close ضَيِّقًا

3113 strait, constricted حَرَجًا

3114 as if كَأَنَّمَا

3115 ascends, climbs يَصَّعَّدُ

3116 ignominy, abomination رِجْسٌ

3117 abode / home of peace دَارُ السَّلَامِ

3118 O! assembly يَامَعْشَرَ

3119 made use, enjoyed اسْتَمْتَعَ

3120 we reached / arrived بَلَغْنَا

3121 you appointed أَجَّلْتَ

3122 abode, home, dwelling place مَثْوٰى

Ruku'	15	v: 8	2	ركوع

3123 comes unto you يَأْتِكُمْ

3124 they recount / relate يَقُصُّوْنَ

3125 we testified / witnessed شَهِدْنَا

3126 *ap.* destroyer مُهْلِكَ

3127 merciful, of mercy ذُوْ الرَّحْمَةِ

3128 causes something to follow after, appoints successor يَسْتَخْلِفْ

3129 sure to come لَاٰت

3130 reaches يَصِلُ

3131 they ruin / destroy يُرْدُوْ

3132 they cause confusion يَلْبِسُوْا

3133 *vn.* forbidden حِجْرٌ

3134 *vn.* forging, fabrication افْتِرَآءٌ

3135 males, men ذُكُوْرٌ

(*sr.:* ذَكَرٌ)

3136 *vn.* to attribute وَصْفٌ

3137 foolishly سَفَهًا

Ruku'	16	v: 11	3	ركوع

8th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: وَلَوْأَنَّنَا

3138 trellises, plants supported by a structure of light bars مَعْرُوْشَاتٍ

3139 harvesting حَصَاد

3140 cattle used for loading, burden, حَمُوْلَةً

3141 small cattle (like goats, sheep etc.) فَرْشًا

3142 eight ثَمَانِيَةٌ

3143 pairs أَزْوَاجٌ

3144 sheep ضَأْنٌ

3145 goats مَعْزٌ

3146 *dl.* two males ذَكَرَيْنِ

3147 *dl.* two females اُنْثَيَيْنِ

3148 contained اشْتَمَلَتْ

3149 wombs أَرْحَام

3150 camel, camels إِبِلٌ

Ruku'	17	v: 4	4	ركوع

3151 I don't find لَا أَجِدُ

3152 *pp.* forbidden, prohibited مُحَرَّمًا

3153 *ap.* on an eater عَلى طَاعِمٍ
3154 blood دَمًا
3155 *pp.* poured forth, running مَسْفُوْحًا
3156 animals with claws, undivided hoof ذِىْ ظُفُرٍ
3157 sheep, goats غَنَمٌ
3158 *pl.* tallow, fat شُحُوْمٌ
3159 entrails حَوَايَا
3160 mixed up اخْتَلَطَ
3161 bone عَظْمٌ
3162 extensive, all embracing وَاسِعَةٌ
3163 *pl.* you lie / guess تَخْرُصُوْنَ
3164 final argument, which reaches home الْحُجَّةُ البَالِغَةُ
3165 bring forward هَلُمَّ

Ruku'	18	v: 6	5	ركوع

3166 poverty, penury إِمْلَاق
3167 them also إِيَّاهُمْ
3168 that what is apparent / open مَاظَهَرَ
3169 what is concealed / secret / hidden مَابَطَنَ
3170 maturity, (age of) full strength أَشُدَّ
3171 *im. pl.* give full, fulfil أَوْفُوْا
3171a *vn.* measure كَيْلٌ
3172 weight, balance مِيْزَانٌ
3173 justice, equity قِسْطٌ

Ruku'	19	v: 4	6	ركوع

3174 lest you (should) say أَنْ تَقُوْلُوْا
3175 *vn.* teachings, assiduous study دِرَاسَةٌ
3176 better guided أَهْدٰى
3177 greater wrong doer أَظْلَمُ
3178 turned away, kept off, shunned صَدَفَ
3179 they turn away from / keep off / shun يَصْدِفُوْنَ
3180 you are not لَسْتَ
3181 good deed حَسَنَةٌ
3182 ten-fold, ten like thereof عَشْرُ أَمْثَال
3183 most right religion دِيْنًا قِيَمًا
3184 sacrifice, rites نُسُكٌ
3185 my life مَحْيَايَ
3186 my death مَمَاتِيْ
3187 will not bear لَا تَذِرُ
3188 bearer of burden وَازِرَةٌ
3189 burden وِزْرٌ

3190 returning place مَرْجِعٌ

3191 successors, viceroys, vicegerents خَلَآئِفَ

3192 swift in punishment / retribution / prosecution سَرِيْعُ الْعِقَابِ

Ruku'	20	v: 11	7	ركوع

8th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: وَلَوْأَنَّنَا

{ سُوْرَةُ الْأَعْرَاف }

The Heights

Surah 7: Al-A'raaf

3193 let there be no لَا يَكُنْ

3194 our scourge / wrath بَأْسُنَا

3195 straitness, heaviness حَرَجٌ

3196 at night بَيَاتًا

3197 *ap.* those taking rest at noon قَائِلُوْنَ

3198 that day يَوْمَئِذٍ

3199 *fg.* became heavy ثَقُلَتْ

3200 scales مَوَازِيْنُ

3201 *fg.* became light خَفَّتْ

3202 means of livelihood مَعَايِشَ

Ruku'	1	v: 10	8	ركوع

3203 *pl.* those degraded, meanest صَاغِرِيْنَ

3204 *im.* respite, reprieve أَنْظِرْ

3205 *pv.* they will be raised (from the dead) يُبْعَثُوْنَ

3206 *pp.* those given respite, those who are given reprieve مُنْظَرِيْنَ

3207 you seduced / sent astray أَغْوَيْتَ

3208 I will surely lie / lurk in (ambush) أَقْعُدَنَّ

3209 right hands أَيْمَانٌ

3210 left hands شَمَآئِل

3211 you will not find لَا تَجِدُ

3212 *pp.* one who is degraded / abject مَذْءُوْمًا

3213 *pp. one* who is driven away / banished مَدْحُوْرًا

3214 I will fill أَمْلَئَنَّ

3215 *pv.* was hidden وُوْرِىَ

3216 those parts of a body which should be covered سَوْاٰتُ

3217 swore قَاسَمَ

3218 caused (them) to (their) fall دَلّٰى

3219 *fg.* became manifest بَدَتْ

3220 *dl.* they cover (by heaping) يَخْصِفَانِ

3221 leaves وَرَقٌ

Ruku'	2	v: 15	9	ركوع

3222 adornment رِيْشًا

3223 garment of God-consciousness / righteousness لِبَاسُ التَّقْوٰى

3224 let (him) not seduce you لَا يَفْتِنَنَّكُمْ

3225 pulls off, strips off يَنْزِعُ

3226 his tribe قَبِيْلُهٗ

3227 *im. pl.* set up, establish أَقِيْمُوْا

3228 every act of worship كُلِّ مَسْجِدٍ

3229 *pl.* you (shall) return تَعُوْدُوْنَ

Ruku'	3	v: 6	10	ركوع

3230 they cannot put off, they can not cause any delay لَا يَسْتَأْخِرُوْنَ

3231 they can not advance لَا يَسْتَقْدِمُوْنَ

3232 they departed / strayed away ضَلُّوْا

3233 its sister أُخْتَهَا

3234 they followed on each another اِدَّارَكُوْا

Ruku'	4	v: 8	11	ركوع

3235 *pv.* will not be opened لَا تُفَتَّحُ

3236 passes through, goes through يَلِجَ

3237 camel جَمَلٌ

3238 eye of a needle سَمِّ الْخِيَاطِ

3239 (fold and folds of) coverings غَوَاشٌ

3240 we removed / stripped away نَزَعْنَا

3241 rancor, deep rooted hate غِلٌّ

3242 *pv.* they will be called نُوْدُوْا

8th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: وَلَوْأَنَّنَا

3243 called out نَادٰى

3244 yes نَعَمْ

3245 proclaimed, cried (called loudly) أَذَّنَ

3246 *ap.* one who proclaims / cries (calls loudly) مُؤَذِّنٌ

3247 crookedness عِوَجًا

3248 veil حِجَابٌ

3249 heights, (elevated places separating paradise from hell. The persons whose good deeds and evils are equal shall stay there for a certain time.) أَعْرَافٌ

3250 marks سِيْمَا

3251 they hope يَطْمَعُوْنَ

3252 *pv. fg.* is turned صُرِفَتْ

3253 meeting تِلْقَآءَ

Ruku'	5	v: 8	12	ركوع

3254 did not avail / profit مَا أَغْنٰى

3255 will not bestow / make it reach لَا يَنَالُ

3256 *im. pl.* pour down أَفِيْضُوْا
3257 we (will) forget نَنْسى
3258 are / is (there) for us? هَلْ لَنَا
3259 *pv.* we are sent back نُرَدُّ

Ruku'	6	v: 6	13	ركوع

3260 six days / periods سِتَّةَ أَيَّامٍ
3261 covers يُغْشِيْ
3262 seeks يَطْلُبُ
3263 in haste, swiftly حَثِيْثًا
3264 *pl.* made subservient مُسَخَّرَاتٍ
3265 blessed تَبَارَكَ
3266 humbly, with humility تَضَرُّعًا
3267 secretly خُفْيَةً
3268 hope, longing طَمَعًا
3269 winds رِيَاحَ
3270 (heralding) glad-tidings بُشْرًا
3271 *fg.* bore, carried أَقَلَّتْ
3272 cloud سَحَابًا
3273 heavy ثِقَالاً
3274 we drive / lead it سُقْنَاهُ
3275 dead land بَلَدٍ مَّيِّتٍ
3276 good land الْبَلَدُ الطَّيِّبُ
3277 vegetation نَبَاتٌ
3278 scanty نَكِدًا

Ruku'	7	v: 5	14	ركوع

3279 messages رِسَالَاتٍ
(*sr.:* رِسَالَةٌ)
3280 I give you good advice / counsel (*vn.:* نَصِيْحَةٌ) أَنْصَحُ
3281 *pl.* you wondered عَجِبْتُمْ
3282 blind folk, blind people قَوْمًا عَمِيْنَ

Ruku'	8	v: 6	15	ركوع

3283 people of 'Aad (towards whom Prophet Hud عليه السلام was sent عَادٌ
3284 chiefs, leaders مَلَأُ
3285 folly, foolishness سَفَاهَةٌ
3286 we deem / think نَظُنُّ
3287 *ap.* advisor, counselor نَاصِحٌ
3288 increased زَادَ
3289 *vn.* large growth بَصْطَةً
3290 bounties, benefits اٰلَآء
3291 has fallen, has come upon وَقَعَ
3292 punishment, filth رِجْسٌ
3293 names (*sr.:* اِسْمٌ) أَسْمَاءٌ

3294 *pl.* you named سَمَّيْتُمُوْا
(*vn.:* تَسْمِيَةٌ)

3295 *sr.* root دَابِرٌ

Ruku'	9	v: 8	16	ركوع

3296 a nation towards ثَمُوْد
whom Prophet Saleh عليه السلام was sent

3297 she-camel نَاقَةٌ

3298 *fg.* eats / may eat تَأْكُلُ

3299 gave station / habitation بَوَّأَ

3300 *vn.* plain and soft (land) سُهُوْلٌ

3301 castles, palaces قُصُوْرٌ
(*sr.:* قَصْرٌ)

3302 *pl.* you hew / carve out تَنْحِتُوْنَ

3303 mountains (*sr.:* جَبَلٌ) جِبَالُ

3304 dwellings, houses (*sr.:* بَيْتٌ) بُيُوْتٌ

3305 *ni. pl.* do not act wickedly لَا تَعْثَوْا

3306 *pv.* were kept weak, reckoned powerless اُسْتُضْعِفُوْا

3307 *pp.* one who is sent, messenger مُرْسَلٌ

3308 they ham-strung / cut the legs عَقَرُوْا

3309 they insolently defied / flouted عَتَوْا

3310 *im.* bring to us اِئْتِنَا (ب)

3311 you promise تَعِدُ

3312 *pp.* messengers, those who are sent مُرْسَلِيْنَ

3313 earthquake رَجْفَةٌ

3314 *ap. pl.* prostrated on the ground جَاثِمِيْنَ

3315 turned away تَوَلّٰى

3316 *pl.* you come / commit تَأْتُوْنَ

3317 never did before, none had preceded مَا سَبَقَ

3318 anyone مِنْ أَحَدٍ

3319 people أُنَاسٌ

3320 they seek to keep pure and clean يَتَطَهَّرُوْنَ

3321 those who stayed behind, lagged behind غَابِرِيْنَ

3322 we rained / showered أَمْطَرْنَا

3323 rain مَطَرٌ

Ruku'	10	v: 12	17	ركوع

3324 a place where مَدْيَنَ
Prophet Sho'aib عليه السلام was sent

3325 *ni. pl.* don't deprive / withold لَا تَبْخَسُوْا

3326 things, goods أَشْيَاءَ

3327 *ni. pl.* lurk not, squat not لَا تَقْعُدُوْا

3328 *pl.* you threaten تُوْعِدُوْنَ

3329 *pl.* you hinder تَصُدُّوْنَ

3330 gave (you) increase كَثَّرَ

﴿ Part:9 جُزء : وَقَالَ الْمَلَأُ ﴾

3331 you shall (have to) return لَتَعُوْدُنَّ

3332 *ap.* those who hate / detest كَارِهَيْنَ

3333 we invented / forged افْتَرَيْنَا

3334 we returned عُدْنَا

3335 had never dwelt / lived لَمْ يَغْنَوْا

3336 I feel sorrow / lament اٰسى

Ruku'	11	v: 9	1	ركوع

3337 they grew and multiplied عَفَوْا

3338 felt / became secure أَمِنَ

3339 *ap.* those who are sleeping نَائِمُوْنَ

3340 daytime, broad daylight ضُحًى

3341 *vn.* scheme, contrivance, devising مَكْرٌ

Ruku'	12	v: 6	2	ركوع

3342 approved on condition that, one from whom it is right to (say) حَقِيْقٌ

3343 threw, cast أَلْقى

3344 serpent ثُعْبَانٌ

3345 drew forth, drew out نَزَعَ

3346 white بَيْضَاءُ

Ruku'	13	v: 9	3	ركوع

3347 what مَاذَا

3348 *im.* put off (a while), let (him) wait a while أَرْجِهْ

3349 cities مَدَائِن

3350 *ap.* those who collect / summon / call حَاشِرِيْنَ (ح ش ر)

3351 magician, wizard, sorcerer سَاحِرٌ

3352 knowing, well versed عَلِيْمٌ

3353 magicians, wizards سَحَرَةٌ

3354 either, or إِمَّا

3355 that أَنْ

3356 you throw تُلْقِيَ

3357 *ap.* those who throw مُلْقِيْنَ

3358 *im. pl.* throw أَلْقُوْا

3359 they enchanted / cast spell سَحَرُوْا

3360 eyes أَعْيُنْ

3361 they terrified / struck terror اِسْتَرْهَبُوْا

3362 they produced, brought جَاءُوْا

3363 *im.* throw أَلْقِ

3364 swallows up تَلْقَفُ

3365 they fake / feigned يَأْفِكُوْنَ

3366 made (it) vain / vanish بَطَلَ

3367 *pv.* were defeated / vanquished, were overcome غُلِبُوْا

3368 then and there هُنَالِكَ

3369 *pv.* fell down أُلْقِيَ

3370 I give you leave / permission اٰذَنُ

3371 I will (surely) cut off أُقَطِّعَنَّ

3372 I will (surely) crucify أُصَلِّبَنَّ

3373 *ap.* those who go back / return مُنْقَلِبُوْنَ

3374 you take revenge, vengeance تَنْقِمُ (ن ق م)

3375 *im.* pour out أَفْرِغْ

Ruku'	*14*	*v: 18*	*4*	ركوع

3376 you leave (alone) تَذَرُ

3377 we will slay نُقَتِّلُ

3378 we will spare to live / let live نَسْتَحْيِي

3379 *ap. pl.* those having irresistible power قَاهِرُوْنَ

3380 *pv.* we have been oppressed, we were made to suffer أُوْذِيْنَا

Ruku'	*15*	*v: 3*	*5*	ركوع

3381 famine, droughts سِنِيْنَ

3382 dearth, shortness نَقْصٍ

3383 this is ours, this is due to us لَنَا هٰذِهِ

3384 they ascribe /blame evil fortune on يَطَّيَّرُوْا

3385 evil fortune طَائِرٌ

3386 whatever, whatsoever مَهْمَا

3387 *pl.* locusts جَرَادٌ

3388 *pl.* vermin, lice قُمَّلَ

3389 *pl.* frogs ضَفَادِعَ

3390 plague, terror, (any calamity) رِجْزٌ

3391 removed كَشَفَ

3392 those who reach بَالِغُوْا

3393 they break covenant, they do not keep their words يَنْكُثُوْنَ

3394 sea يَمٌّ

3395 eastern parts, easts مَشَارِق

3396 western parts, wests مَغَارِب

3397 we utterly destroyed / annihilated دَمَّرْنَا

3398 they erect / build, 3138 يَعْرِشُوْنَ

9th Part	***1/4***	ربع جُزء: قَالَ الْمَلَأُ

3399 we brought / led (them) across جَاوَزْنَا

3400 they sit as devotees, given up to (idols) يَعْكُفُوْنَ

3401 *pp.* one who is going to be destroyed, bound to destruction مُتَبَّرٌ

Ruku'	16	v: 12	6	ركوع

3402 thirty ثَلَاثِيْنَ

3403 appointed time / term مِيْقَات

3404 forty أَرْبَعِيْنَ

3405 *im.* take my place, be my successor or vicegerent اُخْلُفْنِيْ

3406 *im.* put things right / rectify أَصْلِحْ

3407 *im.* show me أَرِنِي

3408 you can not see Me لَنْ تَرَانِي

3409 revealed glory تَجَلّى

3410 crumbled to dust دَكًّا

3411 fell down خَرَّ

3412 senseless, thunder-struck صَعِقًا

3413 woke up, recovered senses أَفَاقَ

3414 tablets (*sr.:* لَوْحٌ) أَلْوَاحٌ

3415 I will show أُوْرِيْ

3416 I will cause (them) to turn away أَصْرِفُ

3417 righteousness, right conduct رُشْدٌ

3418 error, wrong conduct غَيٌّ

Ruku'	17	v:6	7	ركوع

3419 ornaments حُلِيٌّ

3420 body جَسَدًا

3421 lowing sound (of a cow) خُوَارٌ

3422 *pv.* fell down after breakage سُقِطَ

3423 angry غَضْبَانٌ

3424 grieved, in sorrow أَسِفًا

3425 dragging يَجُرُّ

3426 son of mother, brother اِبْنَ أُمَّ

3427 *ni.* don't make (them to) rejoice لَا تُشْمِتْ

Ruku'	18	v: 4	8	ركوع

3428 stilled, abated, appeased سَكَتَ

3429 writing, inscription نُسْخَةٌ

3430 they fear / dread يَرْهَبُوْنَ

3431 chose اِخْتَارَ

(*vn.:* اِخْتِيَارٌ)

3432 seventy سَبْعِيْنَ

3433 me also, (myself) إِيَّايَ

3434 your trial, trial from you فِتْنَتُكَ

3435 best of forgivers خَيْرُ الْغَافِرِيْنَ

3436 we have been guided هُدْنَا

3437 I afflict أُصِيْبُ

3438 I will أَشَاءُ

3439 one who can neither read nor write, unlettered أُمِّيٌّ

3440 *pp.* written down, described مَكْتُوْبًا

3441 relieves (from burden) يَضَعُ (عَنْ)

3442 burden إِصْرٌ

3443 fetters, shackles, yokes أَغْلَال

3444 honored عَزَّرَ

Ruku'	19	v: 6	9	ركوع

3445 twelve اثْنَتَا عَشَرَ

3446 tribes أَسْبَاطًا

3447 gushed forth انْبَجَسَتْ

3448 springs (of water) عَيْنًا

Ruku'	20	v: 5	10	ركوع

3449 fishes (*sr.:* حُوْتٌ) حِيْتَانٌ

3450 visibly, openly شُرَّعًا

9th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: قَالَ الْمَلَأُ

3451 you preach تَعِظُوْنَ

3452 to justify to be free from guilt مَعْذِرَةً

3453 grievous, severe بَئِيْسٍ

3454 they exceeded the bounds عَتَوْا

3455 *pv.* they were prohibited نُهُوْا

3456 we have tried بَلَوْنَا

3457 succeeded خَلَفَ

3458 successor خَلْفٌ

3459 they inherited وَرِثُوْا

3460 they take / clutch يَأْخُذُوْنَ

3461 goods, things عَرَضٌ

3462 they studied دَرَسُوْا

3463 they hold fast / keep يُمَسِّكُوْنَ

3464 we raised نَتَقْنَا

3465 covering, canopy ظُلَّةٌ

3466 going to fall وَاقِعٌ

Ruku'	21	v: 9	11	ركوع

3467 am I not? أَلَسْتُ

3468 ascribed partners أَشْرَكَ

3469 followers of falsehood مُبْطِلُوْنَ

3470 sloughed off, passed (them) by انْسَلَخَ

3471 followed, overtook اتْبَعَ

3472 those who went astray غَاوِيْنَ

3473 clung, inclined أَخْلَدَ

3474 dog كَلْبٌ

3475 you attack / load تَحْمِلُ

3476 pants with (his) tongue, lolls out (his) tongue يَلْهَثْ

3477 (rightly) guided one مُهْتَدِىْ

3478 we made / created ذَرَأْنَا

3479 more misguided, worse in error أَضَلُّ

3479a most beautiful, excellent, fairest حُسْنٰى

Ruku'	22	v: 10	12	ركوع

3480 we will lead (them) step by step نَسْتَدْرِجُ

3481 I grant respite / give rein أُمْلِيْ

3482 contrivance, scheme كَيْدٌ

3483 strong, firm مَتِيْنٌ

3484 madness جِنَّةٌ

3485 drew near اقْتَرَبَ

3486 what or which discourse أَىِّ حَدِيْثٍ

3487 *ap.* guide هَادِىْ

3488 when أَيَّانَ

3489 its coming to its port, coming to pass مُرْسَاهَا

3490 will not manifest / reveal / disclose to nobody لَا يُجَلِّيْ

3491 *fg.* became heavy ثَقُلَتْ

3492 sudden بَغْتَةً

3493 as if you كَأَنَّكَ

3494 eager in search حَفِيٌّ

3495 I have no power لَا أَمْلِكُ

3496 for myself لِنَفْسِيْ

3497 If I had / were لَوْكُنْتُ

3498 I know unseen أَعْلَمُ الْغَيْبَ

3499 I (would have) amassed, I (would have) multiplied اسْتَكْثَرْتُ

Ruku'	23	v: 7	13	ركوع

3500 takes rest, dwells يَسْكُنَ

3501 covered تَغَشّٰى

3502 *fg.* bore حَمَلَتْ

3503 burden حَمْلٌ

3504 light خَفِيْفًا

3505 *fg.* carried (it) about مَرَّتْ

3506 *fg.* became heavy أَثْقَلَتْ

3507 *dl.* they prayed / called unto دَعَوَا

3508 aright, goodly, sound صَالِحًا

3509 we will surely be لَنَكُوْنَنَّ

3510 they are not able to لَا يَسْتَطِيْعُوْنَ

3511 *ap.* those who are silent صَامِتُوْنَ

3512 they walk يَمْشُوْنَ

3513 they hold / grasp (ب ط ش) يَبْطِشُوْنَ

3514 *im.* contrive against me, plot against me كِيْدُوْنِ

3515 befriends, protects يَتَوَلّى

3516 good, kindness, what is right عُرْف

3517 prompting, suggestion نَزْغٌ

3518 *im.* seek refuge اسْتَعِذْ

3519 evil thought طَائِفٌ

3520 they plunge / draw into يَمُدُّوْنَ

3521 they stop / desist not لَا يُقْصِرُوْنَ

3522 you have brought / got it together اجْتَبَيْتَ

3523 *pv.* is recited / read قُرِئَ

3524 *im. pl.* lend ear, listen with attention اسْتَمِعُوْا

3525 *im. pl.* keep quiet in order to listen أَنْصِتُوْا

3526 without loudness دُوْنَ الْجَهْرِ

3527 mornings غُدُوٌّ

3528 evenings اٰصَال

Ruku'	*24*	*v: 18*	*14*	ركوع

9th Part	***3/4***	ثلاثة ارباع جزء: وَقَالَ الْمَلَأُ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْأَنْفَال }

The Spoils of War

Surah 8: Al-Anfaal

3529 spoils /booty (of war), (something done / given in excess of one's obligation) أَنْفَالٌ

3530 matters among yourselves ذَاتَ بَيْنِكُمْ

3531 *fg.* filled with fear وَجِلَتْ

3532 just as, even as كَمَا

3533 they dispute / argue يُجَادِلُوْنَ

3534 became manifest تَبَيَّنَ

3535 as if, just as if كَأَنَّمَا

3536 *pv.* being driven يُسَاقُوْنَ

3537 *fg.* one إِحْدٰى

3538 that it should be yours أَنَّهَا لَكُمْ

3539 *pl.* you wish / long تَوَدُّوْنَ

3540 other than غَيْرَ

3541 armed one ذَاتِ الشَّوْكَةِ

3542 prove / cause / establish truth to triumph يُحِقُّ

3543 prove falsehood, falsify يُبْطِلَ

3544 *pl.* you seek help / implore تَسْتَغِيْثُوْنَ

3545 *ap.* helper مُمِدُّ

3546 ranks on ranks, following one upon another مُرْدِفِيْنَ

Ruku'	1	v: 10	15	ركوع

3547 slumber, drowsiness نُعَاسٌ

3548 makes strong يَرْبِطَ

3549 necks (*sr.:* عُنُقٍ) أَعْنَاقٌ

3550 each finger tip كُلَّ بَنَانٍ

3551 they opposed / contended against شَاقُّوْا

3552 in hostile array, in a battlefield زَحْفًا

3553 stratagem, battle maneuver مُتَحَرِّفًا

3554 to retreat to (his own) troop مُتَحَيِّزًا

3555 you threw رَمَيْتَ

3556 He threw رَمٰى

3557 He tests / tries يُبْلِيَ

3558 test, trial بَلَآءً

3559 *ap.* one who makes (others) weak مُوْهِنُ

3560 *pl.* you return / revert تَعُوْدُوْا

3561 we (shall) return / revert نَعُدْ

Ruku'	2	v: 9	16	ركوع

3562 *ni. pl.* turn not away لَا تَوَلَّوْا

3563 worst of the (moving) living creatures, vilest of the beasts شَرَّ الدَّوَابِّ

3564 *im. pl.* respond, answer the call اِسْتَجِيْبُوْا

3565 comes in between, intervenes يَحُوْلُ

3566 exclusively, particularly خَآصَّةً

3567 snatches away, kidnaps يَتَخَطَّفُ

3568 gave refuge, provided asylum اٰوٰى

3569 *ni. pl.* do not betray (the trust), do not defraud لَا تَخُوْنُوْا

Ruku'	3	v: 9	17	ركوع

3570 they confine / keep in bond / restrain يُثْبِتُوْا (ث ب ت)

3571 *im.* rain down أَمْطِرْ

3572 guardians (*sr.:* وَلِيٌّ) أَوْلِيَآء

3573 whistling مُكَاءً

3574 hand clapping تَصْدِيَةً

3575 separates, distinguishes يَمِيْزَ

3576 piles up, heaps together يَرْكُمَ

Ruku'	4	v: 9	18	ركوع

3577 if they desist / cease إِنْ يَّنْتَهُوْا

3578 that which is past / has passed away سَلَفَ

3579 they return / revert يَعُوْدُوْا

3580 *fg.* preceded / has gone مَضَتْ

3581 patron, protector مَوْلٰى

﴿ Part:10 جُزء : وَاعْلَمُوْا ﴾

3581a *im. pl.* know إِعْلَمُوْا

3582 *pl.* you took as spoils / booty غَنِمْتُمْ

3583 one-fifth, 1/5 th خُمُس

3584 near bank, near end عُدْوَةُ الدُّنْيَا

3585 yonder bank, farthest end عُدْوَةُ الْقُصْوٰى

3586 the caravan الرَّكْبُ

3587 below, lower أَسْفَلَ

3588 you made a mutual appointment تَوَاعَدْتُّمْ

3589 your dream مَنَامِكَ

3590 *pl.* you (would have) discouraged / lost heart فَشِلْتُمْ (ف ش ل)

3591 saved سَلَّمَ

3592 makes (it appear) little / few (from قَلِيْلٌ) يُقَلِّلُ

Ruku'	5	v: 7	1	ركوع

3593 *fg.* will depart تَذْهَبَ

3594 your power, (your air) رِيْحُكُمْ

3595 boastfully, insolently, full of self-conceit (*vn.:* بَطْرٌ) بَطَرًا

3596 neighbor, near جَارٌ

3597 turned on heels, ran away نَكَصَ

Ruku'	6	v: 4	2	ركوع

3598 blazing fire حَرِيْقٌ

3599 *xg.* tyrant, unjust ظَلَّامٌ

3600 way, manner دَأْبٌ

3601 was not لَمْ يَكُ

3602 *ap.* the one who changes مُغَيِّرًا

3603 every time, every opportunity كُلُّ مَرَّةٍ

3604 you gain mastery over, you come on them تَثْقَفَنَّ

3605 war حَرْبٌ

3606 *im.* scatter, disperse, strike fear شَرِّدْ

3607 you fear تَخَافَنَّ

3608 *im.* throw back, cast back انْبِذْ

Ruku'	7	v: 10	3	ركوع

3609 tethered (tied) horses, steeds of war رِبَاطُ الْخَيْلِ

3610 *pl.* you strike terror تُرْهِبُوْنَ

3611 they inclined (ج ن ح) جَنَحُوْا

3612 (has) put affection أَلَّفَ

Ruku'	8	v: 6	4	ركوع

3613 *im.* exhort, urge, rouse حَرِّضْ

3614 twenty عِشْرُوْنَ

3615 they overcome يَغْلِبُوْا

3616 two hundred مِائَتَيْنِ

3617 a hundred مِائَةٌ

3618 one thousand أَلْفًا

3619 for the present, now أَلْـٰٔنَ

3620 lightened خَفَّفَ

3621 weakness ضَعْفًا

3622 two thousand أَلْفَيْنِ

3623 captives (*sr.:* أَسِيْرٌ) أَسْرٰى

3624 slaughters greatly, thoroughly subdues يُثْخِنَ

3625 had it not (been), if (it were) not لَوْ لَا

3626 gone fore سَبَقَ

Ruku'	9	v: 5	5	ركوع

3627 gave (you) mastery / power over أَمْكَنَ

3628 they gave refuge / asylum اٰوَوْا

3629 duty to help / protect وَلَايَةٌ

3630 they sought help اسْتَنْصَرُوْا

3631 those kindred by blood, those (who are) closely related أُوْلُوْا الْأَرْحَامِ

3632 nearer أَوْلٰى

Ruku'	10	v: 6	6	ركوع

10th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: وَاعْلَمُوا

{ سُوْرَةُ التَّوْبَة }

Repentance

Surah 9: At-Taubah

3633 immunity, freedom from obligation, disavowal بَرَاءَةٌ

3634 *im. pl.* travel, go about (*vn.:* سِيَاحَةٌ) سِيْحُوْا

3635 four months أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ

3636 (those) who can't frustrate, (those) who can't escape غَيْرُ مُعْجِزِيْ

3637 *ap.* one who humiliates / disgraces مُخْزِيْ

3638 proclamation, announcement أَذَانٌ

3639 they have not failed / abated nothing (ن ق ص) لَمْ يَنْقُصُوْا

3640 passed اِنْسَلَخَ

3641 the sacred / inviolable months — الْاَشْهُرُ الْحُرُمٌ

3642 *im. pl.* besiege, confine beleaguer — اُحْصُرُوْا

3643 *im. pl.* lay / sit waiting — اُقْعُدُوْا

3644 ambush — مَرْصَدْ

3645 *im. pl.* leave free, leave alone — خَلُّوْا

3646 anyone — أَحَدٌ

3647 sought your protection — اسْتَجَارَكَ

3648 *im.* protect — أَجِرْ

3649 place of safety — مَأْمَنَ

Ruku'	*1*	*v: 6*	*7*	*ركوع*

3650 they overcome / get upper hand — يَظْهَرُوْا

3651 they do not pay regard / respect (ر ق ب) — لَا يَرْقُبُوْا

3652 kinship — إِلاًّ

3653 covenant, agreement, tie — ذِمَّةً

3654 *fg.* refuses, is averse — تَأْبَى

3655 they broke / violated (ن ك ث) — نَكَثُوْا

3656 leaders, chiefs (*sr.:* إِمَامٌ) — أَئِمَّةً

3657 they intended — هَمُّوْا

3658 has more right, worthier — أَحَقَّ

3659 heals — يَّشْفِ

3660 anger, rage, indignation — غَيْظٌ

3661 *pv.* you are left alone / spared — تُتْرَكُوْا

3662 friend, protector — وَلِيْجَةٌ

Ruku'	*2*	*v: 10*	*8*	*ركوع*

3663 it is not right — مَا كَانَ

3664 they maintain, 3666 (ع م ر) — يَعْمُرُوْا

3665 providing water / giving drink to the pilgrims, — سِقَايَةَ الْحَاجِّ

3666 maintenance (to pray in and to look after) — عِمَارَةً

3667 they are not equal — لَا يَسْتَوُوْنَ

3668 greater in worth, higher in degree / rank — أَعْظَمُ

3669 *pl.* triumphant — فَائِزُوْنَ

3670 delights, pleasure, blessings — نَعِيْمٌ

3670a lasting, enduring — مُّقِيْمٌ

3671 they loved — اسْتَحَبُّوْا

3672 tribe, family, kindred — عَشِيْرَةٌ

3673 acquired, gained — اقْتَرَفَ

3674 slackening (of trade), decline (of commerce) — كَسَادَ

3675 dwellings (*sr.:* مَسْكَنٌ) — مَسَاكِنَ

3676 dearer أَحَبَّ

3677 *im. pl.* wait تَرَبَّصُوْا

Ruku'	3	v: 8	9	ركوع

3678 fields مَوَاطِنَ

3679 a place between حُنَيْن
Makkah and Taif where a battle was fought in 8th year of Hijri.

3680 *fg.* straitened, constrained ضَاقَتْ

3681 *fg.* became vast / wide رَحُبَتْ

3682 *ap.* those who turn مُدْبِرِيْنَ
their backs in a fight, who turn back in retreat

3683 calm, tranquillity, سَكِيْنَةٌ
peace of reassurance

3684 forces, hosts جُنُوْدًا

3685 unclean, impure نَجَسٌ

3686 year عَامٌ

3687 poverty (due to loss of trade) عَيْلَةٌ

3688 a tax, taken yearly جِزْيَةٌ
from the free able-bodied non-Muslim male subjects of the Muslim government that ensures them protection.

3689 with their hands عَنْ يَدٍ

3690 *pl.* who are subdued صَاغِرُوْنَ

Ruku'	4	v: 5	10	ركوع

3691 they imitate يُضَاهِئُوْنَ

3692 priests, scholars أَحْبَار

3693 those who renounced the world رُهْبَان

3694 they put off / extinguish يُطْفِئُوْا
(*vn.:* اِطْفَاءٌ)

3695 will not allow يَأْبَى

3696 makes it prevail يُظْهِرُ

10th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: وَاعْلَمُوا

3697 they hoard / treasure up يَكْنِزُوْنَ (ك ن ز)

3698 gold ذَهَبٌ

3699 silver فِضَّةٌ

3700 *pv.* will be heated يُحْمٰى

3701 *pv.* will be branded with تُكْوٰى

3702 foreheads جِبَاهُ
(*sr.:* جَبْهَةٌ)

3703 flanks, sides جُنُوْبٌ
(*sr.:* جَنْبٌ)

3704 to hoard, to treasure كَنْزٌ

3705 number عِدَّةٌ

3706 four أَرْبَعَةٌ

3707 inviolable , sacred حُرُمٌ
(Ziqa'da, Zilhajjah, Muharram and Rajab are sacred months in

which war is prohibited as a sign of respect to Hajj)

3708 all together كَافَّةٌ

3709 postponement, transposing the sacred months with ordinary months النَّسِيءُ

3710 they make up / make it agree يُوَاطِئُوْا

Ruku'	5	v: 8	11	ركوع

3711 *im. pl.* go forth, march forth اِنْفِرُوْ

3712 *pl.* you became heavy اِثَّاقَلْتُمْ (ث ق ل)

3713 second of the two ثَانِيَ اثْنَيْنِ

3714 low سُفْلٰى

3715 uppermost, supreme عُلْيَا

3716 lightly (armed) خِفَافًا

3717 heavily (armed) ثِقَالاً

3718 adventure, gain عَرَضَ

3719 easy, moderate قَاصِدًا

3720 *fg.* appeared far بَعُدَتْ

3721 (tiresome) long distance شُقَّةٌ

Ruku'	6	v: 5	12	ركوع

3722 you granted leave / exemption أَذِنْتَ

3723 asks leave / exemption يَسْتَأْذِنُ

3724 *fg.* became prey to doubt اِرْتَابَتْ

3725 they waver / hesitate يَتَرَدَّدُوْنَ

3726 to go forth, setting out خُرُوْجٌ

3727 they made preparation أَعَدُّوْا

3728 preparation, equipment عُدَّةً

3729 to be sent forth اِنْبِعَاثٌ

3730 trouble, evil خَبَالاً

3731 hurried to and fro لَأَوْضَعُوْا

3732 *ap.* eager listeners سَمَّاعُوْنَ

3733 among you خِلَالَكُمْ

3734 they upset / turned things upside down قَلَّبُوْا

3735 *im.* allow me, give me exemption اِئْذَنْ

3736 they have fallen سَقَطُوْا

3737 *fg.* grieves تَسُؤْ

3738 well pleased, rejoiced فَرِحَ

3739 *fg.* one إِحْدٰى

3740 *dl.* two good / glorious things حُسْنَيَيْنِ

3741 willingly طَوْعًا

3742 unwillingly كَرْهًا

3743 *pl.* contributions, spendings نَفَقَات

3744 lazily كُسَالٰى

3745 caused to depart تَزْهَقَ
3746 they are afraid يَفْرَقُوْنَ
3747 place to flee to, place of refuge مَلْجَأً
3748 *pl.* caves مَغَارَات
3749 place to enter, a retreating hole مُدَّخَلاً
3750 they run away in haste / in obstinate rush يَجْمَحُوْنَ
3751 slanders, finds fault يَلْمِزُ
3752 *pv.* are / were given أُعْطُوْا
3753 they are enraged يَسْخَطُوْنَ
3754 enough for us, sufficient unto us حَسْبُنَا
3755 *ap.* those who turn with hope, those who implore رَاغِبُوْنَ

Ruku'	7	v: 17	13	ركوع

3756 *ap.* those who are employed عَامِلِيْنَ
3757 be reconciled, be won over مُؤَلَّفَة
3758 necks, those in bondage, slaves رِقَاب
3759 debtors, those in debt غَارِمِيْنَ
3760 wayfarer ابْنُ السَّبِيْلِ
3761 they hurt يُؤْذُوْنَ
3762 ear أُذُنٌ

10th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: وَاعْلَمُوا

3763 opposes, sets against يُحَادِدْ
3764 talk idly خَوْضٌ
3765 jest, play لَعِبٌ
3766 *ni. pl.* make no excuse لَا تَعْتَذِرُوْا

Ruku'	8	v: 7	14	ركوع

3767 portion, share خَلَاقٌ
3768 you indulged in idle talk خُضْتُمْ
3769 overthrown (cities) مُؤْتَفِكَات
3770 *fg.* came أَتَتْ
3771 gardens of Eden, everlasting gardens جَنَّاتِ عَدْنٍ

Ruku'	9	v: 6	15	ركوع

3772 *im.* be hard اُغْلُظْ
3773 found fault, took revenge نَقَمَ
3774 it will be يَكُ
3775 chastised, put as a consequence أَعْقَبَ
3776 failed to fulfill, turned adverse أَخْلَفُوْا
3777 those who do something willingly مُطَّوِّعِيْنَ
3778 endeavor جُهْدٌ
3779 seventy سَبْعِيْنَ

Ruku'	10	v: 8	16	ركوع

3780 *pp.* those left behind مُخَلَّفُوْنَ

3781 behind خِلَافَ

3782 sitting مَقْعَدْ

3783 heat حَرٌّ

3784 let them laugh, they should laugh لِيَضْحَكُوْا

3785 let them weep, they should weep لِيَبْكُوْا

3785a those who remained behind خَالِفِيْنَ

3786 those who have wealth and influence أُولُو الطَّوْلِ

3787 (women) who are left behind when their husbands go out (on war) خَوَالِف

Ruku'	11	v: 9	17	ركوع

3788 *ap.* those who make excuses مُعَذِّرُوْنَ

3789 the Arabs living in desert أَعْرَاب

3790 they are sincere and true نَصَحُوْا

3791 I give ride أَحْمِلُ

3792 tears دَمْعٌ

3793 way سَبِيْلٌ

3794 *pl.* rich (persons) أَغْنِيَاء

﴿ Part:11 جُزء : يَعْتَذِرُوْنَ ﴾

3795 they make excuses يَعْتَذِرُوْنَ

3796 to make excuse اعْتِذَار

3797 news, matters أَخْبَار

3798 more likely to be أَجْدَرُ

3799 loss, penalty, fine مَغْرَمًا

3800 *pl.* circles / turns / changes (of fortunes) دَوَائِرُ

3801 *sr.* circle / turn / change (of fortune) دَائِرَةٌ

3802 *pl.* approaches, things that bring (them) near قُرُبَات

3803 blessings صَلَوَات

3804 *sr.* approach, 3802 قُرْبَةٌ

Ruku'	12	v: 10	1	ركوع

3805 *ap.* those who are first / foremost سَابِقُوْنَ

3806 around you حَوْلَكُمْ

3807 they became stubborn / persisted مَرَدُوْا

3808 they acknowledged / confessed اعْتَرَفُوْا

3809 they mixed / mingled خَلَطُوْا

3810 *im.* pray (for them) صَلِّ

3811 assuagement, relief سَكَنٌ

3812 those who are made to مُرْجَوْنَ

	await, those held in suspense	
3813	to put off (for a while)	إِرْجَاءٌ
3814	ambush, outpost	إِرْصَادٌ
3815	warred against	حَارَبَ
3816	*ni*. do not stand, never stand	لَا تَقُمْ
3817	founded on	أَسَّسَ
3818	building	بُنْيَانٌ
3819	brink, bank, edge	شَفَا
3820	precipice, cliff	جُرُفٍ
3821	that which is ready to crumble down	هَارٍ
3822	tumbled down with him, broke down with him	انْهَارَ بِهٖ
3823	will never cease	لَا يَزَالُ
3824	they built	بَنَوْا
3825	doubt, suspicion	رِيْبَةٌ

Ruku'	13	v: 11	2	ركوع

3826	*ap*. those who praise	حَامِدُوْنَ
3827	*ap*. those who fast, those who wander in devotion to cause of Allah	سَائِحُوْنَ
3828	*ap*. those who forbid (others from)	نَاهُوْنَ
3829	tender-hearted, soft-hearted	أَوَّاهٌ
3830	forbearing, clement, patient	حَلِيْمٌ
3831	hour of hardship, time of distress	سَاعَةِ الْعُسْرَةِ
3832	three	ثَلَاثَة
3833	*pv*. they were left behind	خُلِّفُوْا
3834	*fg*. straitened, constrained, 3680	ضَاقَتْ
3835	*fg*. became vast / spacious, 3681	رَحُبَتْ

Ruku'	14	v: 8	3	ركوع

3836	thirst	ظَمَأٌ
3837	fatigue, tiredness	نَصَبٌ
3838	hunger	مَخْمَصَةٌ
3839	they walk / stepped	يَطَئُوْنَ
3840	any step	مَوْطِئًا
3841	to gain	نَيْلاً
3842	valley	وَادِيًا

Ruku'	15	v: 4	4	ركوع

3843	they are nearer to you	يَلُوْنَكُمْ
3844	harshness, to be stern	غِلْظَةٌ

11th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: يَعْتَذِرُونَ

3845	*pv*. they are put in trial / test	يُفْتَنُوْنَ
3846	every year	كُلَّ عَامٍ
3847	turned	صَرَفَ
3848	grievous	عَزِيْزٌ

3849 you're overburdened/ made to suffer — عَنِتُّمْ
3850 full of pity, most kind — رَءُوْفٌ
3851 suffices me, sufficient to me — حَسْبِيْ
3852 The tremendous Throne, The Supreme Throne — الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيْمِ

Ruku'	16	v: 7	5	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ يُوْنُس }
(Prophet) Jonah عليه السلام
Surah 10: Younus

3853 good actions (they had) advanced — قَدَمَ صِدْقٍ
3854 begins — يَبْدَؤُ
3855 creation — خَلْقٌ
3856 repeats — يُعِيْدُ
3857 splendor, bright, shining glory — ضِيَاءً
3858 measured, disposed — قَدَّرَ
3859 stages (*sr.:* مَنْزِلٌ) — مَنَازِل
3860 number — عَدَدٌ
3861 years (*sr.:* سَنَةٌ) — سِنِيْنَ
3862 they do not expect / hope — لَا يَرْجُوْنَ
3863 call, prayer — دَعْوٰى
3864 greeting — تَحِيَّةٌ

Ruku'	1	v: 10	6	ركوع

3865 hastens — يُعَجِّلُ
3866 *vn.* to desire with haste — اِسْتِعْجَال
3867 on his side — جَنْبِهِ
3868 *ap.* prodigals, extravagant people — مُسْرِفِيْنَ
3869 *im.* bring — اِئْتِ
3870 other than this — غَيْرِ هَذَا
3871 *im.* change — بَدِّل
3872 I make you know — أَدْرٰكُمْ
3873 I dwelt, I tarried — لَبِثْتُ
3874 (a big portion of) life — عُمُرًا

Ruku'	2	v: 10	7	ركوع

3875 keep moving / blowing — جَرَيْنَ
3876 stormy wind — عَاصِفٌ
3877 they rebel / transgress — يَبْغُوْنَ
3878 plants, greenery — نَبَاتٌ
3879 ornament, adornment — زُخْرُف
3880 reaped corn, — حَصِيْدًا

clean-mown harvest

3881 will not cover, will not overshadow (ر ه ق) لَا يَرْهَقُ

3882 covered, overshadowed رَهَقَ

3883 darkness قَتَرٌ

3884 *ap.* protector, defender عَاصِمٌ

3885 *pv.* are covered / overcast with أُغْشِيَتْ

3886 slices, pieces (*sr.:* قِطْعَةٌ) قِطَعًا

3887 darkness, pitch dark مُظْلِمًا

3888 (stand at) your place مَكَانَكُمْ

3889 separated, split زَيَّلَ

3890 to us only إِيَّانَا

3891 then and there هُنَالِكَ

3892 experience, apprehend تَبْلُوْا

3893 *fg.* sent before, did in past أَسْلَفَتْ

Ruku'	3	v: 10	8	ركوع

11th Part		نصف جُزء: يَعْتَذِرُونَ

3894 or who is? أَمَّنْ

3895 *fg.* proved true حَقَّتْ

3896 cannot find guidance لَا يَهِدِّيْ

Ruku'	4	v: 10	9	ركوع

3897 they didn't stay, hadn't tarried لَمْ يَلْبَثُوْا

3898 a part of the day سَاعَةً مِّنَ النَّهَارِ

3899 they recognize one another يَتَعَارَفُوْنَ

3900 when مَتَى

3901 by night بَيَاتًا

3902 what is there of, what could there be مَاذَا

3903 they seek information يَسْتَنْبِئُوْنَ

3904 yea, yes إِيْ

3905 by (oath) my Lord وَرَبِّيْ

Ruku'	5	v:13	10	ركوع

3906 regret, remorse نَدَامَةٌ

3907 Lo! أَلَا

3908 has Allah permitted? اٰللّٰهُ أَذِنَ

Ruku'	6	v: 7	11	ركوع

3909 you are not مَاتَكُوْنُ

3910 condition, business شَأْن

3911 you start doing .. تُفِيْضُوْنَ

3912 escapes not, not hidden مَايَعْزُبُ

3913 smaller أَصْغَرَ

3914 they only guess/ make conjectures يَخْرُصُوْنَ

Ruku'	7	v: 10	12	ركوع

11th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: يَعْتَذِرُونَ

3915 my sojourn, my staying مَقَامِي

3916 *vn.* reminding, admonishing تَذْكِيْرٌ

3917 dubious, hesitating غُمَّةٌ

3917a those who warn مُنْذِرِيْنَ

3918 those who are warned مُنْذَرِيْنَ

3919 you turn تَلْفِتَ (ل ف ت)

3920 greatness, supremacy كِبْرِيَآءُ

Ruku'	8	v: 12	13	ركوع

3921 lofty, tyrant عَالٍ

3922 *dl.* (you both) provide dwellings تَبَوَّآ

3923 *im.* deface, destroy اطْمِسْ (ط م س)

3924 *im.* harden اُشْدُدْ

3925 *pv.* is / was accepted أُجِيْبَتْ

3926 *ni. dl.* do not follow لَا تَتَّبِعَآنِّ

3927 overtook أَدْرَكَ

3928 body بَدَن

Ruku'	9	v: 10	14	ركوع

3929 abode, settlement مُبَوَّأَ

3930 they read يَقْرَءُوْنَ

3931 avail not مَاتُغْنِي

3932 warners (*sr.:* نَذِيْرٌ) نُذُرٌ

Ruku'	10	v: 11	15	ركوع

3933 one who can keep back / repel رَآدَّ

Ruku'	11	v: 6	16	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ هُوْد }

(Prophet) Hud عليه السلام

Surah 11: Hud

3934 *pv.* perfected, guarded, decisive أُحْكِمَتْ

3935 *pv.* explained in detail / expounded فُصِّلَتْ

3936 from near مِنْ لَّدُنْ

3937 He will give / grant يُؤْتِ

3938 they fold up يَثْنُوْنَ

3939 they cover (with clothing) يَسْتَغْشُوْنَ

3940 clothes, garments (*sr.:* ثَوْبٌ) ثِيَاب

﴿ جُزء : وَمَامِنْ دَآبَّة ﴾ *Part:12*

3941 we delayed, held back أَخَّرْنَا

3942 reckoned time, definite term أُمَّةٍ مَّعْدُوْدَةٍ

3943 what keeps (it) back مَايَحْبِسُ

3944 cannot be turned away لَيْسَ مَصْرُوْفًا عَنْ

Ruku'	1	v: 8	1	ركوع

3945 is despairing يَئُوْسٌ

3946 thankless, ungrateful كَفُوْرٌ

3947 graces, favors نَعْمَاءَ

3948 exulting فَرِحٌ

3949 boastful فَخُوْرٌ

3950 *ap.* foresaker, one who gives up تَارِكٌ

3951 straitened ضَائِقٌ

3952. invented, fabricated مُفْتَرَيَاتٍ

3953 we repay fully نُوَفِّ

3954 *pv.* they will not be given less, will not have diminution (ب خ س) لَا يُبْخَسُوْنَ

3955 they contrived/ designed (ص ن ع) صَنَعُوْا

3956 clans, sects (*sr.:* حِزْبٌ) أَحْزَابْ

3957 *im.* you be not لَا تَكُ

3958 doubt مِرْيَة

3959 *pv.* they are brought before (ع ر ض) يُعْرَضُوْنَ

3960 witnesses (*sr.:* شَهِيْدٌ) أَشْهَاد

3961 surely, without a doubt لَا جَرَمَ

3962 the greatest losers الْأَخْسَرُوْنَ

3963 they humbled / bowed أَخْبَتُوْا

3964 *dl.* (both of them are) equal يَسْتَوِيَانِ

Ruku'	2	v: 16	2	ركوع

3965 abject, meanest أَرَاذِلُ

3966 at first thought, apparently بَادِيَ الرَّأْيِ

3967 made obscure from sight عُمِّيَتْ

3968 we compel / adhere نُلْزِمُ

3969 *ap.* one who drives away طَارِدٌ

3970 *vn.* to drive away, to track away طَرْدٌ

3971 scorn! to hold in mean estimation تَزْدَرِيْ

3972 crime, guilt إِجْرَام

3973 my guilt, my crime إِجْرَامِي

Ruku'	3	v: 11	3	ركوع

3974 *im.* be not distressed, don't grieve لَا تَبْتَئِسْ

3975 *im.* build, make (to build, to make: صَنْعَةٌ) اِصْنَعْ

3976 our eyes أَعْيُنِنَا

3977 *ni.* speak not لَا تُخَاطِبْ

3978 will fall / unloose يَحِلُّ

3979 gushed forth فَارَ

3980 oven تَنُّوْر

3981 *im. pl.* ride / embark (ر ك ب) اِرْكَبُوْا

3982 its course / sailing مَجْرٖهَا

3983 its mooring / anchoring مُرْسَاهَا

3984 aloof, apart مَعْزِل

3985 I will betake myself اٰوِيْ

3986 came in between حَالَ

3987 *im.* swallow up ابْلَعِيْ

3988 *im.* hold, cease أَقْلِعِيْ

3989 abated, subsided, sank غِيْضَ

3990 rested اسْتَوَتْ

3991 Judi, name of a mountain in Iraq جُوْدِيِّ

3992 be away, be cursed بُعْدًا

12th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: وَمَامِنْ دَآبَّة

3993 I admonish (و ع ظ) أَعِظُ

3994 *im.* descend, disembark اهْبِطْ

Ruku'	4	v: 14	4	ركوع

3995 'Aad, a people towards whom Prophet Hud was sent as a messenger عَاد

3996 *ap.* forsakers, deserters تَارِكِيْ

3997 seized اعْتَرَا

3998 forelock نَاصِيَةٌ

3999 denied, opposed جَحَدَ

4000 arrogant enemy of truth عَنِيْد

4001 they were pursued by اُتْبِعُوْا

Ruku'	5	v: 11	5	ركوع

4002 made you to dwell اسْتَعْمَرَ

4003 *ap.* responsive مُجِيْبٌ

4004 one in whom people have great expectations مَرْجُوًّا

4005 loss, perdition تَخْسِيْر

4006 they cut the legs عَقَرُوْا

4007 will not be belied غَيْرُ مَكْذُوْبٍ

4008 blast صَيْحَةٌ

4009 they were lifeless on ground جَاثِمِيْنَ

4010 they dwelled not / lived not لَمْ يَغْنَوْا

Ruku'	6	v: 8	6	ركوع

4011 made no delay مَا لَبِثَ

4012 roasted حَنِيْذٍ

4013 reach not لَا تَصِلُ

4014 felt mistrust نَكِرَ

4015 conceived, felt أَوْجَسَ

4016 fear خِيْفَةٌ

4017	*fg.* laughed	ضَحِكَتْ
4018	after	وَرَآءَ
4019	Oh! Woe unto me!	يَاوَيْلَتى
4020	Shall?	ءَ
4021	I (will) bear / give birth (to a child)	أَلِدُ
4022	old woman	عَجُوْزُ
4023	my husband	بَعْلِي
4024	man of old age	شَيْخًا
4025	people of this house	أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ
4026	departed	ذَهَبَ
4027	fear, alarm	الرَّوْعُ
4028	one who often turns to God again and again	مُنِيْبٌ
4029	cannot be averted, unavoidable	غَيْرُ مَرْدُوْدٍ
4030	grieved, distressed	سِيْئَ
4031	straitened	ضَاقَ
4032	in heart	ذَرْعًا
4033	dreadful, distressful	عَصِيْبٌ
4034	they came rushing	يُهْرَعُوْنَ
4035	my guests	ضَيْفِي
4036	a right minded man	رَجُلٌ رَّشِيْدٌ
4037	we want / desire	نُرِيْدُ
4038	strong support / refuge	رُكْنٍ شَدِيْدٍ
4039	they cannot reach	لَنْ يَّصِلُوْا
4040	part of the night	قِطْعٍ مِّنَ الَّيْلِ
4041	*ni.* turn not back, look not back	لَا يَلْتَفِتْ
4042	upper side of it	عَالِيَهَا
4043	downside of it, under it	سَافِلَهَا
4044	rain of stones	سِجِّيْلٍ
4045	*pp.* piled up (layer on layer)	مَنْضُوْد
4046	*pp.* marked	مُسَوَّمَةٌ
4047	far off, far away	بَعِيْد

Ruku'	*7*	*v: 15*	*7*	*ركوع*

12th Part	***1/2***	*نصف جُزء:* وَمَامِنْ دَآبَّة

4048	*ap.* most loving, fountain of love (*vn.:* وَدٌّ)	وَدُوْدٌ
4049	we do not understand	مَانَفْقَهُ
4050	your family	رَهْطُكَ
4051	we (would have) stoned	رَجَمْنَا
4052	family	رَهْطٌ
4053	more honorable	أَعَزُّ

4054 behind back ظِهْرِيًّا

4055 *im. pl.* watch, wait اِرْتَقِبُوْا

4056 watcher رَقِيْبٌ

Ruku'	8	v: 12	8	ركوع

4057 brought / led (them) to أَوْرَدَ

4058 destination, descent وِرْدٌ

4059 *pp.* place to descend, place to be led to مَوْرُوْدٌ

4060 gift, present رِفْدٌ

4061 *pp.* that which is gifted/ presented مَرْفُوْدٌ

4062 reaped, mown حَصِيْدٌ

4063 ruin, perdition, downfall تَتْبِيْبٌ

4064 a day of witness, a day of testimony يَوْمٌ مَشْهُوْدٌ

4065 wretched, unhappy شَقِيٌّ (*pl.:* أَشْقِيَآء)

4066 glad, happy (*pl.:* سُعَدَآء) سَعِيْدٌ

4067 wailing, sighing زَفِيْرٌ

4068 sobbing شَهِيْقٌ

4069 so long as (they) endure/remain مَا دَامَتْ

4070 one who does / accomplishes فَعَّالٌ

4071 gifts عَطَاءً

4072 never cut off, unfailing, unceasing غَيْرَ مَجْذُوْذٍ

4073 *ni.* you be not لَا تَكُ

4074 doubt مِرْيَةٍ

4075 unabated, undiminished غَيْرَ مَنْقُوْصٍ

Ruku'	9	v: 14	9	ركوع

4076 *ni. pl.* transgress not, be not inordinate لَا تَطْغَوْا

4077 *ni. pl.* incline not, lean not لَا تَرْكَنُوْا

4078 *dl.* two ends طَرَفَيْ

4079 some hours of night, approaches of night زُلَفًا مِّنَ اللَّيْلِ

4080 virtues, good deeds حَسَنَات

4081 evils, vices سَيِّئَات

4082 men of understanding أُولُوْا بَقِيَّةٍ

4083 *pv.* they were given plenty / luxury أُتْرِفُوْا

4084 we make firm نُثَبِّتُ

4085 your heart فُؤَادَكَ

Ruku'	10	v: 14	10	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ يُوْسُف }

(Prophet) Joseph عليه السلام

Surah 12: Yousuf

4086 eleven أَحَدَ عَشَرَ

4087 vision, dream رُءْيَا

4088 interpretation of events تَأْوِيْلِ الْأَحَادِيْثِ

Ruku'	1	v: 6	11	ركوع

4089 a strong group عُصْبَةٌ

4090 *im. pl.* cast away / drive away اِطْرَحُوْ

4091 will be free / alone يَخْلُ

4092 dark depths غَيَابَتِ

4093 well, pit جُبّ

4094 will find / pick up يَلْتَقِطْ

4095 some caravan of travelers بَعْضُ السَّيَّارَةِ

4096 tomorrow, morning غَدًا

4097 enjoys, refreshes يَرْتَعْ

4098 wolf ذِئْبٌ

4099 at nightfall عِشَاءً

4100 they weep يَبْكُوْنَ

4101 we race / compete نَسْتَبِقُ

12th Part		ثلاثة ارباع جزء: وَمَامِنْ دَآبَّة

4102 made up سَوَّلَتْ

4103 most fitting, pretty جَمِيْلٌ

4104 *pp.* one whose help, is sought مُسْتَعَانٌ

4105 you describe / assert تَصِفُوْنَ

4106 water-drawer / carrier وَارِدَ

4107 let down أَدْلٰى

4108 bucket دَلْوٌ

4109 O! Good luck! يَابُشْرٰى

4110 boy (boys: غِلْمَانٌ) غُلَامٌ

4111 treasure, merchandise بِضَاعَةٌ

4112 small, mean بَخْسٍ

4113 Dirhams, silver coins of that age دَرَاهِم

4114 *ap.* those who renounce / attach no value زَاهِدِيْنَ

Ruku'	2	v: 14	12	ركوع

4115 keep him honorably أَكْرِمِيْ

4116 *fg.* made (him) yield / entreated رَاوَدَتْ

4117 *fg.* closed غَلَّقَتْ

4118 doors أَبْوَاب

4119 come on, O you هَيْتَ لَكَ

4120 (I seek) refuge in Allah, Allah forbid! مَعَاذَاللهِ

4121 *fg.* tore قَدَّتْ

4121a his shirt قَمِيْصَهٗ

4122 *dl.* they met أَلْفَيَا

4123 her husband سَيِّدَهَا

4124 near, at لَدَا

4125 what is recompense for? مَاجَزَاءُ

4126 *pv.* be imprisoned (س ج ن) يُسْجَنَ

4127 *pv.* is torn قُدَّ

4128 before / front قُبُل

4129 behind / back دُبُر

Ruku'	3	v: 9	13	ركوع

4130 women نِسْوَةٌ

4131 *fg.* seeks to seduce تُرَاوِدُ

4132 slave-boy فَتى

4133 inspired, (settled firmly) شَغَفَ

4134 cushioned couch مُتَّكَأً

4135 knife سِكِّيْنًا

4136 exalted, astonished أَكْبَرْنَ

4137 dignity is for Allah! حَاشَ لِلّٰهِ
How perfect is Allah!

4138 you blamed me لُمْتُنَّنِيْ

4139 he proved (ع ص م) اِسْتَعْصَمَ
consistent, he abstained

Ruku'	4	v: 6	14	ركوع

4140 prison سِجْنٌ

4141 two young men فَتَيَانِ

4142 I press / squeeze (ع ص ر) أَعْصِرُ
(to get juice)

4143 breads خُبْزًا

4144 diverse, sundry (lords) مُتَفَرِّقُوْنَ

4145 *pv.* will be crucified, يُصْلَبُ
(cross: صَلِيْبٌ)

4146 one who is saved / released نَاجٍ

4147 few years بِضْعَ سِنِيْنَ

Ruku'	5	v: 7	15	ركوع

4148 *pl.* cows, kine (*sr.:* بَقَرَةٌ) بَقَرَاتٍ

4149 *pl.* fat (*sg:* سَمِيْنٌ) سِمَانٌ

4150 seven سَبْعَ

4151 *pl.* lean عِجَافٍ

4152 *pl.* dry يَابِسَاتٍ

4153 you interpret / answer تَعْبُرُوْنَ

4154 confused / أَضْغَاثُ أَحْلَامٍ
madly dreams

4155 remembered, recollected اِدَّكَرَ

4156 after long time بَعْدَ أُمَّةٍ

4157 you (will) cultivate تَزْرَعُوْنَ

4158 as usual دَأَبًا

4158a and (the harvests) that you reap, then what you reap فَمَا حَصَدتّمُ

4159 you preserve تُحْصِنُوْنَ

4160 *pv.* will have abundant water يُغَاثُ

4161 they will press, squeeze to get oil and juice يَعْصِرُوْنَ

Ruku'	*6*	*v: 7*	*16*	*ركوع*

4162 what was the case / matter? مَا بَالُ

4163 open, manifest, came to light حَصْحَصَ

4164 I betrayed not لَمْ أَخُنْ

﴿ Part:13 جُزء : ومَاأُبَرِّئُ ﴾

4165 I do not exculpate / absolve / acquit مَا أُبَرِّئُ

4166 enjoins, incites أَمَّارَةٌ (ا م ر)

4167 I will single (him) out, I will take (him) specially أَسْتَخْلِصُ

4168 of high standing مَكِيْنٌ

4168a fully trusted أَمِيْنٌ

4169 treasures of earth خَزَائِنُ الْأَرْض

Ruku'	*7*	*v: 8*	*1*	*ركوع*

4170 furnished, provided جَهَّزَ

4171 provisions جَهَاز

4172 *ap.* hosts, entertainers مُنْزِلِيْنَ

4173 young men فِتْيَان

4174 their money / goods بِضَاعَتَهُمْ

4175 saddle bags رِحَال

4176 we bring our measure نَكْتَلْ

4177 what more can we desire? مَانَبْغِيْ

4178 we will bring food نَمِيْرٌ

4179 a full camel's load كَيْلَ بَعِيْرٍ

4180 solid oath, firm covenant مَوْثِقًا

4181 I cannot avail (you) against مَا أُغْنِيْ عَنْ

4182 desire, need, want حَاجَةً

Ruku'	*8*	*v: 11*	*2*	*ركوع*

4183 lodged, took to stay اٰوٰى

4184 drinking cup سِقَايَةً

4185 saddle bag رَحْلٌ

4186 O! caravan أَيَّتُهَاالْعِيْرُ

4187 *ap.* thieves سَارِقُوْنَ (س ر ق)

4188 they turned أَقْبَلُوْا

4189 what is? مَاذَا

4190 you miss, you find lost تَفْقِدُوْنَ

4191 we miss / have lost نَفْقِدُ

4192 drinking cup صُوَاعَ

4193 a camel load حِمْلُ بَعِيْرٍ

4194 guarantor, bound زَعِيْمٌ

4195 began, started بَدَأَ

4196 luggage, baggage أَوْعِيَة
(*sr.:* وِعَاءٌ)

4197 we planned كِدْنَا

4198 king's law دِيْنِ الْمَلِكِ

Ruku'	9	v: 11	3	ركوع

4199 they (sat) apart, in privacy خَلَصُوْا

4200 to confer, to counsel نَجِيًّا

4201 I will not go forth / leave / move لَنْ أَبْرَحَ

4202 you failed فَرَّطْتُّمْ

4203 caravan عِيْر

4204 made up, contrived سَوَّلَتْ

4205 turned away تَوَلّى عَنْ

4206 Alas! my grief! يَا أَسَفى

4207 became white اِبْيَضَّتْ

4208 you will not cease remembering تَفْتَؤُا تَذْكُرُ

4209 of ruined health, extremely ill حَرَضًا

4210 I complain, I expose (grief) أَشْكُوْا

4211 my grief / emotion / distress بَثِّيْ

4212 *im. pl.* inquire, ascertain تَحَسَّسُوْا

4213 soothing Mercy of Allah رَوْحِ اللهِ

4214 small, scanty مُزْجَاة

4215 *im.* bestow in charity تَصَدَّقْ

4216 preferred / chosen you اٰثَرَكَ

4217 no reproach, no fear لَا تَثْرِيْبَ

Ruku'	10	v: 14	4	ركوع

4218 you think me a dotard, you think that I have old age madness تُفَنِّدُوْنِ

13th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: وَمَاأُبَرِّئُ

4219 throne عَرْش

4220 desert بَدْوِ

4220a. *im.* join / unite (me with) أَلْحِقْ

4221 with them لَدَيْهِمْ

4222 you desired strongly حَرَصْتَ

Ruku'	11	v: 11	5	ركوع

4223 overwhelming, extensive, covering غَاشِيَة

4224 men رِجَالاً

Ruku'	12	v: 7	6	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ الرَّعْد }

Thunder

Surah 13: Ar-Ra'd

4225 pillars, supports — عَمَدٍ
(sr.: عِمَاد)

4226 spread out, stretched out — مَدَّ

4227 different tracts / regions — قِطَعٌ

4228 neighboring, bordering each other — مُتَجَاوِرَات

4229 palm trees growing out of a single roots — صِنْوَانٌ

4230 plam trees each growing on its own roots — غَيْرُ صِنْوَان

4231 shackles, yokes — أَغْلَال

4232 necks — أَعْنَاق

4233 exemplary (punishments) — مَثُلَات

Ruku'	1	v: 7	7	ركوع

4234 fall short — تَغِيْضُ

4235 Highly Exalted — مُتَعَال

4236 one who hides — مُسْتَخْفٍ

4237 one who walks (س ر ب) — سَارِبٌ

4238 guards / watchmen (in succession) following one another — مُعَقِّبَات

4239 protector, defender — وَال

4240 raises, brings up — يُنْشِئُ

4241 *pl.* clouds — سَحَاب

4242 *pl.* heavy — ثِقَال

4243 thunder — الرَّعْدُ

4244 mighty in prowess, severe in avenging — شَدِيْدُ الْمِحَالِ

4245 *ap.* one who stretches (ب س ط) — بَاسِطٌ

4246 *dl.* his two palms / hands — كَفَّيْهِ

4247 mouth — فَا ، فُو ، فِي

4248 shadows — ظِلَال

4249 flew — سَالَتْ

4250 valleys, channels, water courses — أَوْدِيَةٌ

4251 bore — احْتَمَلَ

4252 torrent, water course — سَيْلٌ

4253 foam, scum — زَبَدًا

4254 swelling on top — رَابِيًا

4255 they smelt / kindle — يُوْقِدُوْنَ

4256 ornaments — حِلْيَةٌ

4257 refuse, scum — جُفَاءً

4258 remains, tarries, lasts — يَمْكُثُ

Ruku'	2	v: 11	8	ركوع

13th Part		نصف جُزء: ومَاأُبَرِّئُ

4259 they join / unite يَصِلُوْنَ

4260. they repel / overcome يَدْرَءُوْنَ

(vn.: دَرَاء)

4261 final attainment of the (eternal) home عُقْبَى الدَّار

4262 excellent نِعْمَ

4263. they break / violate يَنْقُضُوْنَ

Ruku'	3	v: 8	9	ركوع

4264 set at rest, get satisfaction تَطْمَئِنَّ

4265 joy, bliss طُوْبَى

4266 *pv.* cause to be moved / passed سُيِّرَتْ

4267 *pv.* cause to be torn قُطِّعَتْ

4268 *pv.* made to speak كُلِّمَ

4269 disaster, sudden calamity قَارِعَةٌ

4270 cause to settle, befall تَحُلُّ

Ruku'	4	v:5	10	ركوع

4271 I gave respite أَمْلَيْتُ

4272 *im. pl.* name (them) سَمُّوْا

4273 harder, more painful أَشَقُّ

4274 protector, defender وَاق

4275 food, fruits أُكُلٌ

4276 perpetual, everlasting دَائِمٌ

4277 end, final, (outcome) عُقْبَى

4278 they rejoice يَفْرَحُوْنَ

Ruku'	5	v: 6	11	ركوع

4279 makes to pass away, effaces يَمْحُوْا

4280 original book, source of ordinance, basis of book أُمُّ الْكِتَاب

4281 to reduce, to curtail نَقْصٌ

4282 borders, sides, outlying parts أَطْرَاف

4283 none can put back / reverse لَا مُعَقِّبَ

Ruku'	6	v: 6	12	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ إِبْرَاهِيم }

Abraham

Surah 14: Ibrahim

4284 days of Allah أَيَّامِ اللهِ

Ruku'	1	v: 6	13	ركوع

13th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: ومَاأُبَرِّئُ

4285 our ways / paths سُبُلَنَا

(sr.: سَبِيْلٌ)

4286 the hurt you caused us, you are persecuting us اٰذَيْتُمُوْنَا

Ruku'	2	v: 6	14	ركوع

4287 disappointed, frustrated خَابَ

4288 tyrant, enemy (of truth) عَنِيْد

4289 *pv.* made to drink يُسْقى

4290 liquid pus صَدِيْد

4291 sips in gulps يَتَجَرَّعُ

(*vn.:* جُرْعَةٌ)

4292 will not be near لَا يَكَادُ

4293 swallows يُسِيْغُ

4294 ashes رَمَاد

4295 *fg.* became hard, furious اشْتَدَّتْ

4296 stormy day يَوْمٍ عَاصِفٍ

4297 they came forth, appeared بَرَزُوْا

4298 following تَبَعًا

4299 you can avail, avert مُغْنُوْنَ

4300 we be impatient / rage جَزِعْنَا

4301 place to escape, refuge مَحِيْص

Ruku'	3	v: 9	15	ركوع

4302 *ap.* helper, one who responds مُصْرِخٌ

4303 root أَصْلٌ

4304 firmly fixed ثَابِتٌ

4305 branch فَرْعٌ

4306 uprooted اجْتُثَّتْ

Ruku'	4	v: 6	16	ركوع

4307 caused (their people) to alight أَحَلُّوْا

4308 house of perdition / desolation دَارَالْبَوَارِ

4309 befriending, making friends خِلَال

4310 *dl.* constant in courses دَائِبَيْنِ

4311 you cannot count / compute لَا تُحْصُوْا

Ruku'	5	v: 7	17	ركوع

4312 *im.* save me, keep me away اُجْنُبْنِيْ

4313 I (have) settled أَسْكَنْتُ

4314 valley وَاد

4315 without cultivation غَيْرِ ذِيْ زَرْعٍ

4316 *pp.* made sacred / inviolable مُحَرَّمٌ

4317 incline, yearn towards تَهْوِيْ

4318 old age كِبَرٌ

Ruku'	6	v: 7	18	ركوع

4319 stare in horror تَشْخَصُ

4320 they run in fear مُهْطِعِيْنَ

4321 heads upraised مُقْنِعِيْ

4322 eyes, gaze طَرْف

4323 hearts أَفْئِدَة

(sr.: فُؤَاد)

4324 vacant, a gaping void هَوَاءٌ

4325 pv. will be changed تُبَدَّلُ

4326 pp. those bound / tied in مُقَرَّنِيْنَ

4327 chains, fetters أَصْفَاد

4328 shirts, garments سَرَابِيْلُ

4329 pitch, tar قَطِرَان

Ruku'	7	v: 11	19	ركوع

﴿ Part:14 جُزء : رُبَمَا ﴾

{ سُوْرَةُ الْحِجْر }

The Rocky Tract

Surah 15: Al-Hijr

4330 often رُبَمَا

4331 beguile, delude يُلْهِ

(vn.: إِلْهَاءٌ)

4332 why not لَوْمَا

4333 factions, sects شِيَعٌ

4334 we make it traverse, (س ل ك) نَسْلُكُ
we make way, we creep into

4335 they kept on (doing), ظَلُّوْا
they continued

4336 they ascends / climb يَعْرُجُوْنَ

4337 pv. intoxicated سُكِّرَتْ

4338 pp. those who are مَسْحُوْرُوْنَ
bewitched / enchanted

Ruku'	1	v: 15	1	ركوع

4339 constellations, big stars بُرُوْجًا

4340 stole the hearing (س ر ق) اِسْتَرَقَ

4341 fiery comet شِهَابٌ

4342 we spread out مَدَدْنَا

4343 mountains رَوَاسِيَ

4344 in due balance مَوْزُوْن

4345 those which fecundate / impregnate
لَوَاقِحَ

Ruku'	2	v: 10	2	ركوع

4346 sounding clay, صَلْصَال
crackling clay

4347 dark transmuted حَمَإٍ مَّسْنُوْن
mud, molded mud

4348 (fire of) scorching wind سَمُوْم

4349 portion, class جُزْءٌ

(pl.: أَجْزَاء)

Ruku'	3	v: 19	3	ركوع

4350 pl. those in peaceful security آمِنِيْن

4351 grudge, hidden sense of injury غِلٌّ

4352 couches سُرُرٌ

(*sr.:* سَرِيْرٌ)

4353 *ap. pl.* facing each other مُتَقَابِلِيْنَ

4354 toil, fatigue نَصَبٌ

4355 *im.* inform نَبِّئْ

4356 those who are afraid وَجِلُوْنَ

4357 to fear, feel uncomfortable, afraid وَجَلٌ

4358 then of what فَبِمَ

4359 those who despair / despond قَانِطِيْنَ

4360 discouraged, despaired قَنَطَ

4361 what business is? مَاخَطْبُ

4362 those who stay behind غَابِرِيْنَ

Ruku'	4	v: 16	4	ركوع

4363 uncommon people, unknown people قَوْمٌ مُنْكَرُوْنَ

4364 they doubt يَمْتَرُوْنَ

4365 *im.* travel by night أَسْرِ

4366 *im. pl.* go, take a start اُمْضُوْا

4367 *pp.* would be cut-off مَقْطُوْعٌ

4368 *ni. pl.* do not me disgrace لَا تَفْضَحُوْنَ

4369 by (oath) your life ! لَعَمْرُكَ

4370 time of sunrise مُشْرِقِيْنَ

4371 those who read the signs مُتَوَسِّمِيْنَ

4372 highway سَبِيْلٌ مُّقِيْمٌ

4373 dwellers of wood أَصْحَابُ الْأَيْكَةِ

4374 open highway, plain to see إِمَامٍ مُّبِيْنٍ

Ruku'	5	v: 19	5	ركوع

4375 they hew / carve (ن ح ت) يَنْحِتُوْنَ

4376 oft-repeated مَثَانِيْ

4377 strain not, cast not لَا تَمُدَّنَّ

4378 *im.* lower, keep gentle, spread low اخْفِضْ

4379 wings, sides, arms جَنَاحٌ

(*pl.:* أَجْنِحَةٌ)

4380 those who make divisions مُقْتَسِمِيْنَ

4381 parts, bits عِضِيْنَ

14th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: رُبَمَا

4382 *im.* proclaim, promulgate, expound اصْدَعْ

4383 that which is certain, death يَقِيْن

Ruku'	6	v: 20	6	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ النَّحْل }

The Bees

Surah 16: An-Nahl

4384 semen-drop containing sperms — نُطْفَةٌ

4385 one who disputes — خَصِيْمٌ

4386 warmth, warm clothing — دِفْءٌ

4387 *pl.* you drive them back to home in evening (*vn.:* إِرَاحَةٌ) — تُرِيْحُوْنَ

4387a *pl.* you lead them in morning for pasture — تَسْرَحُوْنَ

4388 horses — خَيْلٌ

4389 mules (*sr.:* بَغْلٌ) — بِغَالٌ

4390 donkeys, asses (*sr.:* حِمَارٌ) — حَمِيْرٌ

4391 right way, straight way — قَصْدُ السَّبِيْلِ

4392 that which turns aside / deviating — جَائِرٌ

Ruku'	1	v: 9	7	ركوع

4393 you pasture cattle — تُسِيْمُوْنَ

4394 colors (*sr.:* لَوْنٌ) — أَلْوَانٌ

4395 fresh — طَرِيًّا

4396 *pl.* you bring forth / extract — تَسْتَخْرِجُوْا

4397 ornament — حِلْيَةٌ

4398 *ap.* ploughing, cleaving — مَوَاخِرَ

4399 that — أَنْ

4400 shakes — تَمِيْدَ

4401 landmarks, signposts — عَلَامَات

4402 when — أَيَّانَ

Ruku'	2	v: 12	8	ركوع

4403 refuse to know, given to denial — مُنْكِرَةٌ

4404 no doubt, assuredly — لَا جَرَمَ

4405 fables, stories — أَسَاطِيْرُ

4406 burdens (*sr.:* وِزْرٌ) — أَوْزَار

Ruku'	3	v: 4	9	ركوع

4407 building — بُنْيَان

4408 foundations (*sr.:* قَاعِدَةٌ) — قَوَاعِدُ

4409 fell down — خَرَّ

4410 roof — سَقْفٌ

4411 *im.* you disputed / opposed — تُشَاقُّوْنَ

4412 *ap. pl.* those who do wrong (sinful) — ظَالِمِيْ

4413 persons pure / free from filth — طَيِّبِيْنَ

4414 encompassed, encircled — حَاقَ

Ruku'	4	v: 9	10	ركوع

4415 solemn oaths — جَهْدَ أَيْمَان

Ruku'	5	v: 6	11	ركوع

4416 those who possess / know the message / admonition — أَهَلَ الذِّكْرِ

4417 scriptures, writings (revealed before Qur'aan) — زُبُر

14th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: رُبَمَا

4418 cause (earth) to swallow — يَخْسِفُ

4419 journeys, midst of goings — تَقَلُّبَ

4420 gradually, moments of alert — تَخَوُّفٍ

4421 they incline / turn around — يَتَفَيَّؤُا

4422 *pl.* low, humblest manner — دَاخِرُوْنَ

Ruku'	6	v: 10	12	ركوع

4423 constantly, perpetually — وَاصِبًا

4424 *pl.* you cry for help — تَجْئَرُوْنَ

4425 darkens — مُسْوَدًّا

4426 full of wrath, wrath, in wardly inward grief — كَظِيْمٌ

4427 hides himself — يَتَوَارٰى

4428 keeps, retains — يُمْسِكُ

4429 disgrace, contempt — هُوْنٍ

4430 buries, hides — يَدُسُّ

4431 dust, soil — تُرَاب

Ruku'	7	v: 10	13	ركوع

4432 expound, utter lie — تَصِفُ

4433 tongues (*sr.:* لِسَانٌ) — أَلْسِنَةٌ

4434 those who will be hastened on (into it), those neglected — مُفْرَطُوْنَ

Ruku'	8	v: 5	14	ركوع

4435 refuse, excretion, dung — فَرْثٌ

4436 milk — لَبَنًا

4437 palatable, pleasant to swallow — سَائِغًا

4438 strong drinks — سَكَرٌ

4439 bees (*sr.* نَحْلَةٌ) — نَحْلٌ

4440 submissively, humbly, smoothly — ذُلُلاً

4441 most abject, feeble (age) — أَرْذَلَ

4442 so that nothing — لِكَيْ لَا

Ruku'	9	v: 5	15	ركوع

4443 *pv.* are favored, blessed — فُضِّلُوْا

4444 *ap.* those who throw back / hand over — رَآدِّيْ

4445 sons — بَنِيْنَ

4446 grand sons (*sr.:* حَفِيْدٌ) — حَفَدَةً

4447 *ni. pl.* do not (ض ر ب) — لَا تَضْرِبُوْا

coin / invent / strike

4448 a man (slave) who is a property of others — عَبْدًا مَّمْلُوْكًا

4449 dumb — أَبْكَمُ

(*pl.:* بُكْمٌ)

4450 burden — كَلٌّ

4451 whithersoever, wherever — أَيْنَمَا

4452 sends him — يُوَجِّهْهُّ

Ruku'	10	v: 6	16	ركوع

4453 twinkling of an eye — لَمْحِ الْبَصَرِ

4454 between earth and sky — جَوٌّ

4455 abode, rest, quiet — سَكَنًا

4456 skins — جُلُوْدٌ

(*sr.:* جِلْدٌ)

4457 you find light in weight — تَسْتَخِفُّوْنَ

4458 migrate, travel — ظَعْن

4459 wool (*sr.:* صُوْفٌ) — أَصْوَاف

4460 soft fibers — أَوْبَار

(*sr.:* وَبْرٌ)

4461 hair (*sr.:* شَعْرٌ) — أَشْعَار

4462 house hold stuff, assets, rich stuff — أَثَاثًا

4463 places of refuge / shelter — أَكْنَانًا

Ruku'	11	v: 7	17	ركوع

4464 *pv.* they will be allowed to make amends / plea — يُسْتَعْتَبُوْنَ

14th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: رُبَمَا

4465 explaining all — تِبْيَانًا

Ruku'	12	v: 6	18	ركوع

4466 ratification, confirmation — تَوْكِيْد

4467 one who is appointed for surety — كَفِيْلاً

4468 to spin thread — غَزْلٌ

4469 untwisted strands — أَنْكَاثًا

4470 more numerous — أَرْبٰى

4471 will slip — تَزِلَّ

4472 passes away, waste away (ن ف د) — يَنْفَدُ

4473 (that which) remains / endures — بَاقٍ

Ruku'	13	v: 11	19	ركوع

4474 foreign, i.e. other than Arabic — أَعْجَمِيٌّ

4475 *pv.* is forced / under compulsion — أُكْرِهَ

4476 they chose / loved — اِسْتَحَبُّوْا

4477 *pv.* they are put to trial, — فُتِنُوْا

Ruku'	14	v: 10	20	ركوع

4478 garment of hunger لِبَاسُ الْجُوْعِ

Ruku'	15	v: 9	21	ركوع

4479 was not لَمْ يَكُ

4480 you punished عَاقَبْتُمْ

4481 *pv.* you were afflicted عُوْقِبْتُمْ

Ruku'	16	v: 9	22	ركوع

﴿ جُزء : سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي **Part:15** ﴾

{ سُوْرَةُ بَنِىْ إِسْرَائِيل }

The Children of Israel

Surah 17: Bani-Israa'eel

4482 took for a journey أَسْرٰى

(أَسْرٰى؛ يُسْرِي؛ إِسْرَاءٌ)

4483 the sacred mosque, the inviolable place of worship, the Mosque in Makkah الْمَسْجِدُ الْحَرَامُ

4484 Masjid-ul-Aqsa, the Mosque in Jerusalem الْمَسْجِدُ الْأَقْصى

4485 terrible warfare بَأْسٍ شَدِيْدٍ

4486 they entered جَاسُوْا

4487 inmost parts of homes خِلَالَ الدِّيَارِ

4488 turn كَرَّة

4489 numerous in man-power نَفِيْرًا

4490 *pl.* you did evil أَسَأْتُمْ

4491 they will destroy / will waste يُتَبِّرُوْا

4492 utter destruction تَتْبِيْرًا

4493 *pl.* you repeated / reverted عُدْتُّمْ

(عَادَ؛ يَعُوْدُ؛ عُوْدًا)

4494 we will repeat / revert عُدْنَا

4495 prison, dungeon حَصِيْرًا

Ruku'	1	v: 10	1	ركوع

4496 We made dark, we effaced مَحَوْنَا

4497 We made (it) to cling / fastened أَلْزَمْنَا

4498 fate, actions, deeds طَائِرَ

4499 *pp.* wide open, spread out مَنْشُوْرًا

4500 We commanded أَمَرْنَا

4501 destroyed, annihilated دَمَّرَ

4502 utter destruction تَدْمِيْرًا

4503 *ap.* quick-passing, which hastens away, (i.e. life) عَاجِلَةٌ

4504 *pp.* one who is condemned مَذْمُوْمًا

4505 *pp.* one who is rejected مَدْحُوْرًا

4506 *pp.* grateful, appreciated مَشْكُوْرًا

4507 *pp.* that which is closed مَحْظُوْرًا

4508 preference, excellence, merit تَفْضِيْلاً

4509 *pp.* one who is forsaken مَخْذُوْلاً

Ruku'	2	v: 12	2	ركوع

4510 commanded, decreed قَضى

4511 Him alone إِيَّاهُ

4512 *dl.* both of them كِلَا هُمَا

4513 *im.* do not repel / repulse لَا تَنْهَرْ

4514 generous, gracious كَرِيْمًا

4515 submission, humility ذُلِّ

4516 *dl.* they brought me up / cared (nursed) me رَبَّيَانِيْ

4517 young age, childhood صَغِيْرًا

4518 *ap.* repentant, those who turn to Allah in repentance again and again أَوَّابِيْنَ

4519 *im.* give اٰت

4520 *ni.* squander not, waste not لَا تُبَذِّرْ

4521 to be spendthrift, to spend waste-fully, wantonness تَبْذِيْرًا

4522 *ap.* squanderers, wasteful people مُبَذِّرِيْنَ

4523 *pl.* you hope تَرْجُوْا

4524 *pp.* made soft and kind / easy مَيْسُوْرًا

4525 *pp.* that which is chained/shackled مَغْلُوْلَةٌ

4526 *pp.* one who is blamed / rebuked مَلُوْمًا

4527 *pp.* impoverished, destitute مَحْسُوْرًا

Ruku'	3	v: 8	3	ركوع

4528 poverty, want إِمْلَاق

4529 sin, wrong خِطْأً

4530 *pp.* one who is helped / aided مَنْصُوْرًا

4531 scale, balance قِسْطَاسْ

4532 *ni.* follow not, pursue not لَا تَقْفُ

4533 *ni.* walk not لَا تَمْشِ

4534 exultantly, proudly مَرَحًا

4535 height طُوْلاً

4536 hateful مَكْرُوْهًا

4537 (any) other god إِلٰهًا آخَرَ

4538 *pv.* you would be thrown / cast تُلْقى

4539 chosen, preferred أَصْفى

Ruku'	4	v: 10	4	ركوع

4540 *pp.* made invisible مَسْتُوْرًا

4541 veil, coverings اَكِنَّة

4542 deafness, heaviness وَقْرًا

15th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي

4543 bones (sr.: عَظْمٌ) عِظَامًا

4544 decayed, fragmented رُفَاتًا

4545 new جَدِيْدٌ

4546 they shake (heads) يُنْغِضُوْنَ
(vn.: اِنْغَاضٌ)

Ruku'	5	v: 12	5	ركوع

4547 sows dissension, stirs up discords يَنْزَغُ

4548 pl. you asserted / pretended زَعَمْتُمْ

4549 change, transference تَحْوِيْلاً

4550 pp. something to be afraid of مَحْذُوْرًا

4551 pp. written, inscribed مَسْطُوْرًا

4552 warning, frighten تَخْوِيْفًا

4553 pp. fg. one who is cursed مَلْعُوْنَةً

Ruku'	6	v: 8	6	ركوع

4554 you honored / exalted كَرَّمْتَ

4555 you give respite, you provide a chance أَخَّرْتَ

4556 I will seize / perish / destroy (ح ن ك) أَحْتَنِكَنَّ

4557 full, enough مَوْفُوْرًا

4558 tempt, excite اِسْتَفْزِزْ

4559 im. urge, summon, arouse أَجْلِبْ

4560 horses خَيْلٌ

4561 infantry رَجِلٌ

4562 im. share شَارِكْ

4563 im. promise عِدْ

4564 makes it go smooth / drives يُزْجِيْ

4565 another time تَارَةً أُخْرٰى

4566 fierce gale, hurricane of wind قَاصِفًا

4567 avenger, helper تَبِيْعًا

Ruku'	7	v: 10	7	ركوع

4568 you were near كِدْتَّ

4569 you incline / lean تَرْكَنُ

4570 we made you taste (ذ و ق) أَذَقْنَا

4571 double ضِعْف

Ruku'	8	v: 7	8	ركوع

4572 going down of the sun, declination of the sun دُلُوْكِ الشَّمْسِ

4573 darkness غَسَق

4574 im. keep awake, perform Tahajjud تَهَجَّدْ

4575 additional, supererogatory نَافِلَةً

4576 state of praise / glory مَقَامًا مَّحْمُوْدًا

4577 vanished, disappeared زَهَقَ

4578 bound to vanish زَهُوْقًا

4579 turned, withdrew نَاٰ

4580 side جَانب

4581 disposition, way شَاكِلَةٌ

Ruku'	9	v: 7	9	ركوع

4582 *ap.* helper, backer ظَهِيْرًا

4583 spring, fountain يَنْبُوْعًا

4584 to gush forth, rushing out تَفْجِيْرًا

4585 you make fall (س ق ط) تُسْقِطَ

4586 pieces (*sr.* كِسْفَةٌ) كِسَفًا

4587 face to face قَبِيْلاً

4588 shining gold زُخْرُفٌ

4589 you ascend / mount تَرْقٰى

4590 to climb, to ascend رُقِيٌّ

Ruku'	10	v: 9	10	ركوع

4591 in piece and quiet مُطْمَئِنِّيْنَ

4592 man, mortal بَشَرٌ

4593 *fg.* extinguished, abated خَبَتْ

4594 burning flame, blazing flame سَعِيْرًا

15th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: سُبْحَانَ الَّذِيْ

4595 stingy, niggardly, miserly person قَتُوْرًا

Ruku'	11	v: 7	11	ركوع

4596 *pp.* doomed to destruction مَثْبُوْرًا

4597 drives them out, removes them يَسْتَفِزَّهُمْ

4598 rolled up, gathered up لَفِيْفًا

4599 We divided (into parts) فَرَقْنَا

4600 at intervals مُكْثٍ

4601 they fall down يَخِرُّوْنَ

4602 in prostration, fall down upon forehead سُجَّدًا

4603 chins, faces أَذْقَان

4604 they weep (ب ك ي) يَبْكُوْنَ

4605 whichever أَيًّامَّا

4606 *ni.* be not loud (voiced) لَا تَجْهَرْ

4607 *ni.* be not low (voiced) لَا تُخَافِتْ

4608 in between بَيْنَ

4609 these ذٰلِكَ

4610 way / path / course سَبِيْلاً (*pl.:* سُبُل)

4611 humiliation, weakness ذُلّ

Ruku'	12	v: 11	12	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ الْكَهْف }

The Cave

Surah 18: Al-Kahf

4612 (sb, pl) those who dwell / remain — مَاكِثِيْنَ

4613 *ap.* one who kills / frets to death — بَاخِعٌ

4614 foot-steps, following after — اٰثَار

4615 barren dust / mound — صَعِيْدًا جُرُزًا

4616 the cave — الْكَهْفِ

4617 inscription — رَقِيْمٌ

4618 a group of youths — فِتْيَةٌ

4619 *im.* facilitate, dispose of — هَيِّئْ

4620 *dl.* two parties — حِزْبَيْن

4621 best able to compute (calculate) — أَحْصٰى

4622 they remained — لَبِثُوْا

4623 time period — أَمَدًا

Ruku'	1	v: 12	13	ركوع

4624 We braced / made firm — رَبَطْنَا

4625 enormity (in disbelief) — شَطَطًا

4626 *im. pl.* you have forsaken / withdrew — اِعْتَزَلْتُمْ

4626a to forsake ,to separate, to withdraw — اِعْتَزَلَ

4627 then take refuge / accommodation — فَأْوُوْ

4628 will dispose of, will make easy — يُهَيِّئْ

4629 comfort and ease — مِرْفَقًا

4630 *fg.* rose — طَلَعَتْ

4631 *fg.* declines, moves away — تَزَاوَرُ

4632 right side — ذَاتَ الْيَمِيْنِ

4633 *fg.* set — غَرَبَتْ

4634 *fg.* turns away — تَقْرِضُ

4635 left side — ذَاتَ الشِّمَالِ

4636 wide space, spacious part — فَجْوَةٌ

4637 *ap.* person who guides / leads to right way — مُرْشِدًا

Ruku'	2	v: 5	14	ركوع

4638 awake — أَيْقَاظًا

4639 asleep — رُقُوْدٌ

4640 we give turn — نُقَلِّبُ

4641 *ap.* stretching forth — بَاسِطٌ

4642 *dl.* its both forelegs — ذِرَاعَيْهِ

4643 threshold — وَصِيْدٌ

4644 you looked at — اطَّلَعْتَ

4645 you turned back — وَلَّيْتَ

4646 in flight — فِرَارًا

4647 *pv.* you would be filled — مُلِئْتَ

4648	coin, money	وَرِق
4649	let him behave with care and courtesy	لِيَتَلَطَّفْ
4650	discover, make known	يُشْعِرَنَّ
4651	we made (it) known	أَعْثَرْنَا
4651a	*ni.* debate not / argue not	لَا تُمَارِ
4652	debate, argument	مِرَاءً

Ruku'	3	v: 5	15	ركوع

4653	refuge	مُلْتَحَدًا
4654	we made (him/it) heedless	أَغْفَلْنَا
4655	beyond all bounds, exceeding bounds	فُرُطًا

15th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: سُبْحَانَ الَّذِيْ

4656	walls or roofs of a tent	سُرَادِق
4657	they cry / ask for help / water	يَسْتَغِيْثُوْا
4658	*pv.* they will be helped / given water	يُغَاثُوْا
4659	melted brass, dregs of burning oil	مُهْلٌ
4660	will burn / scald	يَشْوِيْ
4661	resting place, couch	مُرْتَفَقًا
4662	*pv.* they will be adorned	يُحَلَّوْنَ
4663	armlets, bracelets	أَسَاوِرَ
4664	robes, garments	ثِيَابًا
4665	fine silk	سُنْدُس
4666	thick silk brocade inter woven with gold	اِسْتَبْرَق
4667	raised couches / thrones	أَرَائِك

Ruku'	4	v: 9	16	ركوع

4668	we surrounded	حَفَفْنَا
4669	*dl.* both	كِلْتَا
4670	between the two	خِلَالَهُمَا
4671	argues, disputes	يُحَاوِرُ
4672	more powerful and honored	أَعَزُّ
4673	men	نَفَرًا
4674	that it will perish	أَنْ تَبِيْدَ
4675	less	أَقَلَّ
4676	thunderbolt (by way of reckoning)	حُسْبَانًا
4677	smooth hillside, slippery earth	صَعِيْدًا زَلَقًا
4678	dry out, to go underground	غَوْرًا
4679	protection, patronage	وَلَايَةُ

Ruku'	5	v: 13	17	ركوع

4680	dry stubble, dry twigs	هَشِيْمًا
4681	expectation, hope	أَمَلاً
4682	*ap. fg.* leveled plain	بَارِزَة

4683 we did not leave out / behind — لَمْ نُغَادِرَ

4684 *pv.* set / brought before — عُرِضُوْا

4685 *pv.* is placed / laid upon — وُضِعَ

4686 *ap. pl.* fearful, dreadful — مُشْفِقِيْنَ

4687 does not leave anything — لَا يُغَادِرُ

Ruku'	*6*	*v: 5*	*18*	ركوع

4688 aides, helpers — عَضُدًا

4689 destruction, barrier — مَوْبِقًا

4690 those going to fall — مُوَاقِعُوْا

Ruku'	*7*	*v: 4*	*19*	ركوع

4691 contentious disputing — جَدَلاً

4692 they refute / weaken (د ح ض) — يُدْحِضُوْا

4693 refuge, escape — مَوْئِلاً

Ruku'	*8*	*v: 6*	*20*	ركوع

4694 I will not cease / give up — لَا أَبْرَحُ

4695 junction of two seas — مَجْمَعَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ

4696 I will go on — أَمْضِيَ

4697 for years — حُقُبًا

4698 fish (*pl.:* حِيْتَانٌ) — حُوْتٌ

4699 as in a tunnel — سَرَبًا

4700 we betook refuge — أَوَيْنَا

4701 rock — صَخْرَة

4702 retracing, following — قَصَصًا

Ruku'	*9*	*v: 11*	*21*	ركوع

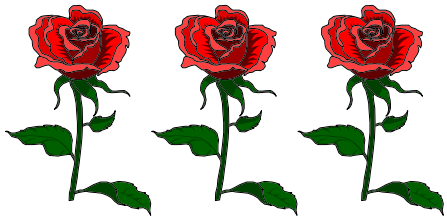
4703 grievous, dreadful — إِمْرًا

4704 *ni.* do not lay / constrain — لَا تُرْهِقْ

4705 *dl.* they went on / proceeded — انْطَلَقَا

4706 dreadful thing — شَيْئًا إِمْرًا

4706a a thing prohibited / unheard of — شَيْئًا نُكْرًا



﴿ Part:16	جُزء : قَالَ أَلَمْ ﴾

4706b you will not be able to لَنْ تَسْتَطِيْعَ

4707 *dl.* they asked for food (ط ع م) اِسْتَطْعَمَا

4708 they refused أَبَوْا

4709 they entertain (as guest) / be hospitable يُضَيِّفُوْا

4710 wall جِدَار

4711 to seize by force, snatch forcibly غَصْبًا

4712 oppressed رَهَقَ

Ruku'	10	v: 12	1	ركوع

4713 way, means سَبَبًا

4714 black mud, murky water حَمِئَة

4715 unknown, unheard نُكْرًا

4716 covering, shelter, protection سِتْرًا

4717 with him لَدَيْهِ

4718 two high walls, two mountains سَدَّيْنِ

4719 names of two tribes of wild people يَأْجُوْجَ وَ مَأْجُوْجَ

4720 tribute خَرْجًا

4721 barrier, rampart سَدًّا

4722 *im. pl.* you help/assist (*vn.:* اِعَانَةٌ) أَعِيْنُوْا

4723 strong wall / barrier رَدْمًا

4724 blocks / plates of iron زُبَرَ الْحَدِيْدِ

4725 filled up, made equal, leveled up سَاوٰى

4726 *dl.* (two) steep mountain sides صَدَفَيْنِ

4727 *im. pl.* blow (ن ف خ) اُنْفُخُوْا

4728 molten copper قِطْرًا

4729 they could not مَا اسْطَاعُوْا

4730 they were unable مَا اسْتَطَاعُوْا

4731 to pierce / dig through نَقْبًا

4732 surges يَمُوْجُ

4733 to present, plain to view عَرْضًا

4734 veil, cover غِطَاءً

Ruku'	11	v: 19	2	ركوع

4735 entertainment (for guests) نُزُلاً

4736 the greatest / worst losers الْأَخْسَرِيْنَ

4737 works, deeds صُنْعًا

4738 paradise فِرْدَوْس

4739 change, removal حِوَلاً

4740 ink مِدَادًا

4741 exhausted, consumed نَفِدَ

Ruku'	12	v: 9	3	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ مَرْيَمْ }

Mary

Surah 19: Maryam

4742 in secret, in low voice خَفِيًّا

4743 weakened, became feeble وَهَنَ

4744 glisten with gray, [fired] shining white hairs like flames اشْتَعَلَ

4745 head رَأْسٌ

4746 old age شَيْبًا

4747 unblessed, unfortunate, unsuccessful شَقِيًّا

4748 my heirs / successors مَوَالِيَ

4749 barren عَاقِرًا

4750 of the same name سَمِيًّا

4751 extreme, last عِتِيًّا

4752 easy هَيِّن

4753 (you) were not لَمْ تَكُ

4754 childhood صَبِيًّا

Ruku'	1	v: 15	4	ركوع

4755 *fg.* drew aside / went aside انْتَبَذَتْ

4756 appeared as, assumed the likeness of تَمَثَّلَ

16th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: قَالَ أَلَمْ

4757 distant, remote قَصِيًّا

4758 pains of childbirth مَخَاض

4759 the trunk of the palm tree جِذْعِ النَّخْلَة

4760 utterly forgotten نَسْيًا مَّنْسِيًّا

4761 rivulet, streamlet سَرِيًّا

4762 *im. fg.* shake هُزِّيْ (ه ز ز)

4763 fresh ripe dates جَنِيًّا رُطَبًا

4764 *im. fg.* cool, refresh قَرِّيْ

4765 man, human being إِنْسِيًّا

4766 amazing, strange, most unusual فَرِيًّا

4767 cradle مَهْدٌ

4768 so long as I remained مَا دُمْتُ

4769 dutiful, good, kind بَرًّا

4770 presence, witness-box مَشْهَدْ

4771 how clear a hearer! أَسْمِعْ

4772 how clear a seer! أَبْصِرْ

Ruku'	*2*	*v: 25*	*5*	ركوع

4773 long time, a good while مَلِيًّا

4774 affectionate, gracious حَفِيًّا

4775 I separate / withdraw أَعْتَزِلُ

Ruku'	*3*	*v: 10*	*6*	ركوع

4776 they wasted / neglected / missed أَضَاعُوْا

4777 destruction, deception, perdition غَيًّا

4778 sure to come, must come to pass (ا ت ي) مَأْتِيًّا

4779 forgetful نَسِيًّا

4780 be constant and patient (ص ب ر) اِصْطَبِرْ

Ruku'	*4*	*v: 15*	*7*	ركوع

4781 on knees جِثِيًّا

4782 worthy, most deserving أَوْلَى

4783 to be there in fire صِلِيًّا

4784 final, fixed, established حَتْمًا

4785 assembly, council, company نَدِيًّا

4786 outward appearance رِءْيًا

4787 resort, return مَرَدًّا

4788 alone, single فَرْدًا

4789 adversary, opponent ضِدًّا

Ruku'	*5*	*v: 17*	*8*	ركوع

4790 to incite أَزًّا

4791 delegation وَفْدًا

4792 thirsty وِرْدًا

4793 monstrous, terrible إِدًّا

4794 in utter ruin, crashing هَدًّا

4795 affection, love وُدًّا

4796 contentious لُدًّا

4797 whisper رِكْزًا

Ruku'	*6*	*v: 16*	*9*	ركوع

16th Part	***1/2***	نصف جُزء: قَالَ أَلَمْ

{ سُوْرَةُ طه }

Taa-Haa

Surah 20: Taa-Haa

4798 you fall into distress تَشْقَى

4799 high عُلَى

4800 in depth of earth or anything ثَرَى

4801	*im. pl.* wait	اُمْكُثُوْا
4802	I have seen / perceived	اٰنَسْتُ
4803	live coal, burning brand	قَبَسْ
4804	*im.* put off, take off	اِخْلَعْ
4805	*dl.* two shoes	نَعْلَىْ
4806	name of a sacred valley in the Sinai peninsula, where Prophet Moses ﷺ received revelation.	طُوًى
4807	I have chosen (*vn.:* اِخْتِيَارٌ)	اِخْتَرْتُ
4808	I (have) almost	أَكَادُ
4809	I (will) keep it hidden	أُخْفِيْ
4810	you perish	تَرْدٰى
4811	I lean	أَتَوَكَّؤُا
4812	I beat down fodder / branches / leaves	أَهُشُّ
4813	my sheep	غَنَمِيْ
4814	uses	مَاٰرِبُ
4815	serpent, snake	حَيَّةٌ
4816	condition, state	سِيْرَة
4817	*im.* draw close, press	اُضْمُمْ
4818	white	بَيْضَاءَ

Ruku'	*1*	*v: 24*	*10*	ركوع

4819	*im.* expand, enlarge	اشْرَحْ
4820	*im.* loosen, remove	اُحْلُلْ
4821	knot	عُقْدَة
4822	*im.* strengthen, confirm	اُشْدُدْ
4823	my strength	أَزْرِيْ
4824	*im.* associate, make (him) share	أَشْرِكْ
4825	so that, that	كَيْ
4826	*im. fg.* put, cast, throw (ق ذ ف)	اِقْذِفِيْ
4827	*pv.* you may be brought up	تُصْنَعَ
4828	My eyes / supervision	عَيْنِيْ
4829	I show / inform	أَدُلُّ
4830	cooled, gladdened	تَقَرَّ
4831	to put on trial	فُتُوْنًا
4832	I have chosen	اصْطَنَعْتُ
4833	for myself	لِنَفْسِيْ
4834	*ni. dl.* do not slacken	لَا تَنِيَا
4835	acts hastily	يَفْرُطَ
4836	gave	أَعْطٰى
4837	what state, what condition	مَابَالُ
4838	various, diverse	شَتّٰى

4839 *im.* pasture, feed **ارْعَوْا**

4840 men of understanding **أُولِى النُّهى**

Ruku'	*2*	*v: 30*	*11*	ركوع

4841 second time **تَارَةً أُخْرٰى**

4842 a place where both shall have equal chances / terms **مَكَانًا سُوًى**

4843 day of the festival / feast **يَوْمُ الزِّيْنَة**

4844 the time when sun is well up, early forenoon **ضُحًى**

4845 (will) destroy / extirpate at once **يُسْحِتَ**

4846 failed, is lost **خَابَ**

4847 best tradition, exemplary doctrine **مُثْلى**

4848 gained upper hand, overcame **اِسْتَعْلى**

4849 ropes (*sr.:* **حَبْلٌ**) **حِبَالٌ**

4850 rods, sticks (*sr.:* **عَصًا**) **عِصِيٌّ**

4851 appeared, seemed **يُخَيَّلُ**

4852 conceived **أَوْجَسَ**

16th Part	***3/4***	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: قَالَ أَلَمْ

Ruku'	*3*	*v: 22*	*12*	ركوع

4853 dry path **يَبَسًا**

4854 to pursue, to overtake **دَرَكًا**

4855 went down, perished **هَوٰى**

4856 my track / foot-step **أَثَرِيْ**

4857 name of a man of tricks in the era of Prophet Moses عليه السلام **سَامِرِيٌّ**

4858 appeared long, seemed long **طَالَ**

4859 body, image **جَسَدًا**

4860 hollow-sound, lowing sound **خُوَارٌ**

Ruku'	*4*	*v: 13*	*13*	ركوع

4861 O son of my mother, my brother **يَابْنَؤُمَّ**

4862 beard **لِحْيَة**

4863 you did not wait / observe **لَمْ تَرْقُبْ**

4864 I took / grasped **قَبَضْتُ**

4865 handful **قَبْضَة**

4866 no touch **لَا مِسَاسَ**

4867 you remained / continued to **ظَلْتَ**

4868 devoted **عَاكِفًا**

4869 we will burn (ح ر ق) **نُحَرِّقَنَّ**

4870 to scatter **نَسْفًا**

4871 blear-eyed with terror, (used when normal color of eyes is changed due to severe pain or terror) **زُرْقًا**

4872 they will speak with low voice / murmuring / whispering يَتَخَافَتُوْنَ

4873 better أَمْثَلُ

Ruku'	5	v: 15	14	ركوع

4874 plain قَاعًا

4875 smooth and leveled صَفْصَفًا

4876 uneven, height أَمْتًا

4877 hollow sound of feet هَمْسًا

4878 *fg.* humbled عَنَتْ

4879 to diminish, curtailment هَضْمًا

4880 it may renew يُحْدِثُ

4881 firmness, steadiness عَزْمًا

Ruku'	6	v: 11	15	ركوع

4882 you shall not be hungry لَا تَجُوْعَ (ج و ع)

4883 you shall not be naked لَا تَعْرٰى (ع ر ي)

4884 you shall not be thirsty لَا تَظْمَؤُا (ظ م ء)

4885 you shall not suffer from the sun لَا تَضْحٰى

4886 narrow, shrunken ضَنْكًا

Ruku'	7	v: 13	16	ركوع

4887 inevitable, which comes necessarily لِزَامًا

4888 splendor زَهْرَةٌ

4889 we may test / try نَفْتِنُ

Ruku'	8	v: 7	17	ركوع

﴿ جُزء : اِقْتَرَبَ لِلنَّاس Part :17 ﴾

{ سُوْرَةُ الْأَنْبِيَآء }

The Prophets

Surah 21: Al-Ambiyaa'

4890 *pp.* new, fresh مُحْدَث

4891 *ap.* preoccupied, in light mood, set on passing delights لَاهِيَة

Ruku'	1	v: 10	1	ركوع

4892 We have destroyed / shattered قَصَمْنَا

4893 they felt /perceived أَحَسُّوْا

4894 they flee يَرْكُضُوْنَ (ر ك ض)

4895 to flee رَكْضٌ

4896 did not cease, continued مَازَالَتْ

4897 reaped harvest / mowed حَصِيْدًا

4898 *ap. pl.* extinguished خَامِدِيْنَ

4899 they weary not, they do not get tired لَا يَسْتَحْسِرُوْنَ (ح س ر)

4900 they flag not, intermit not لَا يَفْتُرُوْنَ

4901 *dl.* (they) disordered, fallen into ruin فَسَدَتَا

4902 *im. pl.* bring, produce هَاتُوْا

Ruku'	2	v: 19	2	ركوع

4903 closed up, joined together رَتْقًا

4904 We parted / cloved / unlocked فَتَقْنَا

4905 broad passages فِجَاجًا

4906 roof, canopy سَقْفًا

4907 they float /swim يَسْبَحُوْنَ

4908 eternity, permanent life خُلْد

4909 if you die (م و ت) إِنْ مِّتَّ

4910 they shall not be able to ward off / drive off لَا يَكُفُّوْنَ

4911 will confound / stupefy تَبْهَت

4912 to confound, to stupefy, to dumb found (ب ه ت) بَهْتٌ

Ruku'	3	v: 12	3	ركوع

4913 who مَنْ

4914 guards from, saves from يَكْلَؤُ

4915 *pv.* they will be defended / given company يُصْحَبُوْنَ

4916 breath نَفْحَةٌ

4917 mustard خَرْدَلٌ

4918 light, illumination ضِيَآءٌ

Ruku'	4	v: 9	4	ركوع

17th Part		ربع جُزء: اِقْتَرَبَ لِلنَّاس

4919 images (م ث ل) تَمَاثِيْل

4920 pieces, fragments جُذَاذًا

4921 youth فَتًى

4922 they speak / talk (ن ط ق) يَنْطِقُوْنَ

4923 *pv.* were relapsed / confounded نُكِسُوْا

4924 *im. pl.* burn حَرِّقُوْا

4925 *im. fg.* be كُوْنِيْ

4926 cool بَرْدًا

Ruku'	5	v: 25	5	ركوع

4927 great distress, awesome calamity كَرْبٌ

4928 *fg.* pastured at night نَفَشَتْ

4929 goat, goats, sheep غَنَمٌ

4930 We gave understanding, We inspired فَهَّمْنَا

4931 art of making صَنْعَة

4932 garments , coats لَبُوْس

4933 protects, guards تُحْصِنَ

4934 violent, strongly raging عَاصِفَة

4935 they dive يَغُوْصُوْنَ

4936 the companion of the fish (i.e., the Prophet Jonah ﷺ) ذَا النُّوْنِ

4937 cured, made sound أَصْلَحْنَا

4938 *fg.* preserved أَحْصَنَتْ

4939 chastity فَرْجٌ

Ruku'	6	v: 18	6	ركوع

4940 rejection, denial كُفْرَان

4941 mound, hill حَدَب

4942 hastening, swiftly يَنْسِلُوْنَ

4943 staring widely (in terror) شَاخِصَة

4944 fuel, firewood حَصَبُ

4945 those who will come, those who have to come وَارِدُوْنَ

4946 roaring, wailing زَفِيْر

4947 *pp.* kept far away, removed far مُبْعَدُوْنَ

4948 slightest sound حَسِيْس

4949 supreme horror, great terror فَزَعُ

4950 we shall roll up نَطْوِيْ

4951 to roll up طَيّ

4952 written scroll سِجِلّ

4953 I have proclaimed / warned اٰذَنْتُ

4954 I know not إِنْ أَدْرِيْ

Ruku'	7	v: 19	7	ركوع

17th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: اِقْتَرَبَ لِلنَّاس

{ سُوْرَةُ الْحَجِّ }

The Pilgrimage

Surah 22: Al-Hajj

4955 *fg.* will forget / forsake (ذ ه ل) تَذْهَلُ

4956 *fg.* suckling woman, nursing mother مُرْضِعَة

4957 *fg.* will deliver / lay down / drop تَضَعُ

4958 pregnant ذَات حَمْلٍ

4959 drunken, intoxicated سُكَارٰى

4960 rebellious, obstinately rebellious مَرِيْد

4961 turns to (somebody) for friendship, be friends تَوَلَّا

4962 clot عَلَقَة

4963 lump of flesh, piece of flesh مُضْغَةٌ

4964 *pp.* shaped, formed, duly formed مُخَلَّقَة

4965 we cause to stay / remain / rest نُقِرُّ

4966 infant طِفْلاً

4967 feeblest old age, abject time of life — أَرْذَلِ الْعُمُرِ

4968 barren, dry and lifeless — هَامِدَةَ

4969 *fg.* stirred — اهْتَزَّتْ

4970 *fg.* swelled — رَبَتْ

4971 beautiful pairs — زَوْجٍ بَهِيْجٍ

4972 turning, bending — ثَانِيَ

4973 side, shoulder — عِطْفِ

Ruku'	1	v: 10	8	ركوع

4974 verge, edge, border — حَرْفٍ

4975 rope, cord — سَبَبٌ

4976 beasts, animals (*sr.* دَآبَّة) — دَوَابُّ

4977 opponents, antogonists — خَصْمَانِ

4978 they disputed / contended — اخْتَصَمُوْا

4979 *pv. fg.* have been cut out — قُطِّعَتْ

4980 garments — ثِيَابٌ

4981 *pv.* shall be poured — يُصَبُّ

4982 *pv.* shall be melted — يُصْهَرُ

4983 maces, hooked rods, hammers — مَقَامِعُ

4984 iron — حَدِيْدٌ

Ruku'	2	v: 12	9	ركوع

4985 pearls — لُؤْلُؤٌ

4986 silk — حَرِيْرٌ

4987 dweller, (local dweller) — عَاكِفٌ

4988 visitor, stranger, nomad — بَاد

4989 profanity, partiality — إِلْحَاد

Ruku'	3	v: 3	10	ركوع

4990 lean camel, lean mount — ضَامِرٍ

4991 deep ravine, distant mountain highways — فَجٍّ عَمِيْقٍ

4992 beast of cattle — بَهِيْمَةِ الْأَنْعَامِ

4993 *im. pl.* eat — كُلُوْا

4994 *im. pl.* feed — أَطْعِمُوْا

4995 hungry, distressed — الْبَائِسْ

4996 they bring to end / complete — يَقْضُوْا

4997 unkemptness — تَفَثٌ

4998 The Ancient House, Ka'bah — الْبَيْتِ الْعَتِيْق

4999 snatch away, carry off — تَخْطَفُ

5000 makes something to fall — تَهْوِيْ

5001 far, distant, remote — سَحِيْقٌ

Ruku'	4	v: 8	11	ركوع

5002 *ap. pl.* humble ones — مُخْبِتِيْنَ

5003 camels بُدْن

5004 standing in rows, lined up صَوَآفّ

5005 fell down وَجَبَتْ

5006 *ap.* contended, one who lives in contentment قَانِعَ

5007 beggar مُعْتَرّ

5008 meat, flesh لُحُوْم
(*sr.:* لَحْمٌ)

5009 who betrays his trust, treacherous خَوَّان

Ruku'	*5*	*v: 5*	*12*	رکوع

17th Part		ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: اِقْتَرَبَ لِلنَّاس

5010 *pv.* permission is given, sanction is granted أُذِنَ

5011 *pv.* upon whom war is made, who are fought against يُقَاتَلُوْنَ

5012 *pv.* would have been pulled down, demolished هُدِّمَتْ

5013 monasteries, cloisters صَوَامِعُ

5014 churches بِيَعٌ

5015 synagogues صَلَوَاتٌ

5016 I gave respite / rein أَمْلَيْتُ

5017 denial, disapproval, punishment نَكِيْرٌ

5018 well بِئْرٌ

5019 *pp.* deserted, abandoned مُعَطَّلَةٌ

5020 castle قَصْرٌ
(*pl.:* قُصُوْرٌ)

5021 lofty and well-built, fortified مَشِيْد

5022 become blind تَعْمى

Ruku'	*6*	*v: 10*	*13*	رکوع

5023 desired, hoped تَمَنّى

5024 submit humbly تُخْبِتَ

5025 barren, void of all hope عَقِيْمٌ

Ruku'	*7*	*v: 9*	*14*	رکوع

5026 became green مُخْضَرَّةٌ

Ruku'	*8*	*v: 7*	*15*	رکوع

5027 to fall, that (it) may fall أَنْ تَقَعَ

5028 they attack يَسْطُوْنَ

Ruku'	*9*	*v: 8*	*16*	رکوع

5029 fly ذُبَابًا

5030 snatches away يَسْلُب

5031 they cannot release / rescue لَا يَسْتَنْقِذُوْا

5032 to rescue, to release اِسْتِنْقَاذٌ

Ruku'	*10*	*v: 6*	*17*	رکوع

﴿ جُزء : قَدْ أَفْلَحَ ﴾ ***Part :18***

{ سُوْرَةُ الْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ }

The Believers

Surah 23: Al-Mu'minoon

5033 private parts relating to sex, modesty (*sr.:* فَرْجٌ) — فُرُوْجٌ

5034 not blame-worthy, free from blame — غَيْرُ مَلُوْمِيْنَ

5035 *ap.* transgressors, exceeding bounds — عَادُوْنَ

5036 *ap.* those who observe, keeper (literal: shepherds) — رَاعُوْنَ

5037 extract, refined, essence — سُلَالَةٌ

5038 we clothed — كَسَوْنَا

5039 paths, roads, orbits (*sr.:* طَرِيْقَةٌ) — طَرَائِقَ

5040 to take it away — ذَهَاب

5041 oil — دُهْنٌ

5042 sauce, color, dye — صِبْغٌ

Ruku'	*1*	*v: 22*	*1*	ركوع

5043 you boarded / embarked — اسْتَوَيْتَ

5044 *ap.* those who put (others) to test — مُبْتَلِيْنَ

Ruku'	*2*	*v: 10*	*2*	ركوع

5045 we had given plenty / granted ease — أَتْرَفْنَا

5046 to give plenty — اِتْرَاف

5047 far, very far — هَيْهَاتَ

5048 rubbish, of dead leaves, wreckage — غُثَآءٌ

5049 one after another, in succession — تَتْرًا

5050 high ground, height — رَبْوَةٌ

Ruku'	*3*	*v: 18*	*3*	ركوع

5051 sects — زُبُرًا

5052 confused ignorance, error — غَمْرَةٌ

5053 groan in supplication — جِئْرٌ

5054 *pl.* you turn back on your heels (ن ك ص) — تَنْكِصُوْنَ

5055 telling fables by night — سَامِرًا

5056 *pl.* you talk senselessly — تَهْجُرُوْنَ

18th Part	***1/4***	ربع جُزء: قَدْ أَفْلَحَ

5057 those deviating from path (ن ك ب) — نَاكِبُوْنَ

5058 persisted obstinately — لَجُّوْا

Ruku'	*4*	*v: 27*	*4*	ركوع

5059 protects — يُجِيْرُ

5060 no protection is given against him — لَا يُجَارُ عَلَيْهِ

Ruku'	*5*	*v: 15*	*5*	ركوع

5061 suggestions, whisperings هَمَزَات

5062 *ap.* one who speaks / utters قَائِلٌ

5063 ties of kinship أَنْسَابٌ

5064 scorches, burns تَلْفَحُ

5065 those with their lips displaced in pain كَالِحُوْنَ

5066 *ap.* those who count عَادِّيْنَ

5067 in vain, mere idle play عَبَثًا

Ruku'	6	v: 26	6	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ النُّوْر }

The Light

Surah 24: An-Noor

5068 *im. pl.* flog, scourge اجْلِدُوْا

5069 flog جَلْدَة

5070 pity, compassion رَأْفَةٌ

5071 they accuse / launch charges يَرْمُوْنَ

5072 eighty ثَمَانِيْن

5073 will avert, averts يَدْرَؤُا

Ruku'	1	v: 10	7	ركوع

5074 calumny, slander, lie إِفْكٌ

5075 *pl.* you indulged / murmured أَفَضْتُمْ

5076 *pl.* you receive / take it up تَلَقَّوْنَ

5077 trifle, light matter هَيِّنًا

5078 *fg.* spreads, propagates تَشِيْعَ

Ruku'	2	v: 10	8	ركوع

18th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: قَدْ أَفْلَحَ

5079 *ni.* (let them) swear not لَا يَأْتَلِ

5080 to swear ائْتَلَى

5081 *pl.* innocent (of accusations) مُبَرَّءُوْنَ

Ruku'	3	v: 6	9	ركوع

5082 *pl.* you ask permission تَسْتَأْنِسُوْا

5083 houses not used for living غَيْرَ مَسْكُوْنَةٍ

5084 to lower (gaze) / (sights) غَضٌّ

5085 *fg.* (let them) display not لَا يُبْدِيْنَ

5086 husbands (*sr.* بَعْل) بُعُوْلَة

5087 male servants who are beyond sexual desire غَيْرِ أُولِى الْإِرْبَةِ

5088 child طِفْلٌ

5089 hidden / private parts عَوْرَات

5090 single (unmarried, divorced or widowed) أَيَامى

5091 female slaves (*sr.:* أَمَةٌ) إِمَاءٌ

5092 slave girls فَتَيَاتٌ

5093 prostitution, whoredom بِغَاءٌ

5094 chastity, fortification تَحَصُّنًا

5095 goods, enjoyments, pleasures عَرَضٌ

Ruku'	4	v: 8	10	ركوع

5096 niche مِشْكٰوة

5097 lamp مِصْبَاح

5098 glass زُجَاجَة

5099 star كَوْكَبٌ

5100 shining, brilliant, radiant دُرِّيٌّ

5101 *pv.* kindled, lit يُوْقَدُ

5102 oil زَيْتٌ

5103 glows forth, gives light يُضِيْءُ

5104 *pv.* be raised / exalted تُرْفَعُ

5105 turn about, overturn تَتَقَلَّبُ

5106 mirage سَرَابٌ

5107 sandy desert قِيْعَةٌ

5108 thirsty ظَمْاٰنُ

5109 deep لُجِّيٌّ

5110 can not, hardly لَمْ يَكَدْ

Ruku'	5	v: 6	11	ركوع

5111 layers, piled up one upon other رُكَامًا

5112 rain وَدْقٌ

5113 between, midst خِلَالٌ

5114 hail, cold بَرْدٌ

5115 flashing سَنَا

5116 those who come with all submissions مُذْعِنِيْنَ

5117 will deal unjustly, will wrong them in judgment يَحِيْفَ

Ruku'	6	v: 10	12	ركوع

18th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: قَدْ أَفْلَحَ

5118 will give inheritance, will make successor يَسْتَخْلِفَنَّ

5119 *ap.* those who frustrate (others) مُعْجِزِيْنَ

Ruku'	7	v: 7	13	ركوع

5120 seeks permission يَسْتَأْذِنُ

5121 to ask leave / permission اسْتِيْذَانٌ

5122 puberty حُلُمٌ

5123 *pl.* you lay aside تَضَعُوْنَ

5124 noon time, middle of the day ظَهِيْرَةٌ

5125 children أَطْفَالٌ

5126 old women (who do not have any longing for marriage) قَوَاعِدَ

5127 (women) who make display of their beauty مُتَبَرِّجَات

5128 lame أَعْرَج

5129 *pl.* paternal uncles أَعْمَام

5130 *sr.* father's brother عَمٌّ

5131 paternal aunts (father's sisters) (*sr.:* عَمَّةٌ) عَمَّات

5132 maternal uncles (mother's brothers) (*sr.:* خَالٌ) أَخْوَال

5132a mother's sisters

5132b separately أَشْتَاتًا

Ruku'	8	v: 4	14	ركوع

5133 matter, affair شَأْنٌ

5134 they slip away secretly from يَتَسَلَّلُوْنَ مِنْ

5135 to slip away secretly from تَسَلَّلَ مِنْ

5136 surreptitiously, hiding لِوَاذًا

Ruku'	9	v: 3	15	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ الْفُرْقَان }

The Criterion

Surah 25: Al-Furqaan

5137 resurrection, to raise the dead نُشُوْرًا

5138 helped أَعَانَ

5139 *pv.* are dictated / read out تُمْلى

5140 walks يَمْشِيْ

5141 markets (*sr.:* سُوْقٌ) أَسْوَاقٌ

Ruku'	1	v: 9	16	ركوع

5142 palaces قُصُوْرًا

5143 fury, rage تَغَيُّظًا

5144 narrow, constricted ضَيِّقًا

5145 *pp. pl.* bound / chained together مُقَرَّنِيْنَ

5146 destruction ثُبُوْرًا

5147 you led astray / misled (others) أَضْلَلْتُمْ

5148 destroyed, devoid of all good بُوْرًا

Ruku'	2	v: 11	17	ركوع

﴿ جُزء : وَقَالَ الَّذِيْنَ ﴾ ***Part :19***

5149 barrier, ban حِجْرًا

5150 motes, dust هَبَاءً

5151 be scattered مَنْثُوْرًا

5152 place of noon day rest / repose — مَقِيْلاً

5153 clouds — غَمَامٌ

5154 shall bite — يَعَضُّ

5154a. betrayer — خَذُوْلًا

5155 *pp.* one who is neglected / discarded — مَهْجُوْرًا

5156 gradually, slow and well arranged — تَرْتِيْلاً

5157 explanation, interpretation — تَفْسِيْرًا

Ruku'	*3*	*v: 14*	*1*	ركوع

5158 destroyed completely, annihilated — دَمَّرَ

5159 the people of Ar-Rass — أَصْحَابَ الرَّسِّ

5160 utter ruin / destruction — تَتْبِيرًا

Ruku'	*4*	*v: 10*	*2*	ركوع

5161 shadow — ظِلٌّ

5162 guide, pilot — دَلِيْلاً

5163 repose, cause of rest — سُبَاتًا

5164 joined yet separate / independent — مَرَجَ

5165 sweet — عَذْبٌ

5166 thirst-quenching — فُرَاتٌ

5167 salt — مِلْحٌ

5168 bitter — أُجَاجٌ

5169 barrier, partition — بَرْزَخٌ

5170 relationship (of blood), ties of kinship — نَسَبًا

5171 relationships through wedlock — صِهْرًا

Ruku'	*5*	*v: 16*	*3*	ركوع

5172 lamp — سِرَاج

5173 following one another — خِلْفَة

5174 they walk — يَمْشُوْنَ

5175 modestly, gently — هَوْنًا

5176 they pass / spend the night — يَبِيْتُوْنَ

5177 anguish, complete destruction — غَرَامًا

5178 they spend stingily / niggardly — يَقْتُرُوْا

5179 balanced, just — قَوَامًا

5180 disgraced, disdained, in ignominy — مُهَانًا

5181 high places, high stations — غُرْفَة

5182 (would) not concern with — مَا يَعْبَؤُ

5182a cleaving, inevitable — لِزَامًا

Ruku'	*6*	*v: 17*	*4*	ركوع

19th Part		ربع جُزء: وَقَالَ الَّذِيْنَ

{ سُوْرَةُ الشُّعَرَآء }

The Poets

Surah 26: Ash-Shu'araa

5183 *ap.* those who bow their necks in humility — خَاضِعِيْنَ

Ruku'	1	v: 9	5	ركوع

5184 child — وَلِيْدًا

5185 *pp.* prisoners — مَسْجُوْنِيْنَ

5186 serpent — ثُعْبَانٌ

Ruku'	2	v: 24	6	ركوع

5187 put off (a while), let (him) wait a while — أَرْجِهْ

5188 no matter, no harm — لَا ضَيْرَ

Ruku'	3	v: 18	7	ركوع

5189 troop, band — شِرْذِمَةٌ

5190 *ap.* those who enraged, offended (others) — غَائِظُوْنَ

5191 those who are, fore-warned those who are fully prepared against danger — حَاذِرُوْنَ

5192 at sunrise — مُشْرِقِيْنَ

5193 *pp.* those who are overtaken — مُدْرَكُوْنَ

5194 by no means — كَلَّا

5195 divided, parted, separated — انْفَلَقَ

5196 mountain, mound — طَوْدٌ

5197 we brought near — أَزْلَفْنَا

Ruku'	4	v: 17	8	ركوع

5198 those who passed before, fore-fathers — أَقْدَمُوْنَ

5199 gives me to drink — يَسْقِيْنِ

5200 *im.* unite, join — أَلْحِقْ

5201 *pv. fg.* is brought near — أُزْلِفَتْ

5202 *pv. fg.* is made manifest, is placed in full view — بُرِّزَتْ

5203 be thrown headlong / hurled — كُبْكِبُوْا

5204 friend — صَدِيْقٌ

5205 loving, warm (friend) — حَمِيْمٌ

Ruku'	5	v: 36	9	ركوع

5206 those who are meanest / lowest — أَرْذَلُوْنَ

5207 *ap.* one who drives away / repulses — طَارِدٌ

5208 *pp.* those stoned (to death) — مَرْجُوْمِيْنَ

19th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: وَقَالَ الَّذِيْنَ

5209 laden, filled مَشْحُوْن

Ruku'	6	v:18	10	ركوع

5210 *pl.* you build تَبْنُوْنَ

5211 high place رِيْعٌ

5212 strong holds, castles, مَصَانِعَ
fine buildings (*sr.:* مَصْنَعْ)

5213 *pl.* you laid hands, seized بَطَشْتُمْ

5214 aided, bestowed أَمَدَّ

Ruku'	7	v: 18	11	ركوع

5215 here هَاهُنَا

5216 heavily laden, near to breaking هَضِيْم

5217 skillful فَارِهِيْنَ

Ruku'	8	v: 19	12	ركوع

5218 males, sons ذُكْرَان

5219 those who hate / abhor قَالِيْن

5220 old woman عَجُوْزٌ

Ruku'	9	v: 16	13	ركوع

5221 wood (collection of tangled times) أَيْكَةٌ

5222 generations جِبِلَّةٌ

5223 *im.* make (it) fall أَسْقِطْ

Ruku'	10	v: 16	14	ركوع

5224 non-Arabs أَعْجَمِيْنَ

5225 We made it traverse, We caused to pass through سَلَكْنَا

5226 *pp. pl.* banished, removed far, debarred مَعْزُوْلُوْنَ

5227 they vindicated, [took revenge] اِنْتَصِرُوْا

5228 place of turning / overturning مُنْقَلَب

Ruku'	11	v: 36	15	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ النَّمْل }
The Ants
Surah 27: An-Naml

5229 *pv. sg.* you are receiving تُلَقّى

19th Part		ثلاثة ارباع جزء: وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ

5230 flame, burning شِهَابٌ

5231 borrowed flame, burning brand قَبَسٌ

5232 *pl.* you may warm تَصْطَلُوْنَ

5233. *pv.* is blessed بُوْرِكَ

5234 moving, writhing, wriggling تَهْتَزُّ

5235 serpent, snake جَآنٌّ

5236 did not look back لَمْ يُعَقِّب

5237 bosom, opening at the neck and bosom of a shirt جَيْب

Ruku'	1	v: 14	16	ركوع

5238 language, speech مَنْطِقٌ

5239 *pp.* those kept in ranks, set in (battle) order يُوْزَعُوْنَ

5240 valley of the ants وَادِ النَّمْلِ

5241 ant نَمْلَةٌ

5242 may not crush لَا يَحْطِمَنَّ

5243 smiled تَبَسَّمَ

(*vn.:* تَبَسُّمٌ)

5244 laughingly ضَاحِكًا

5245 *im.* arouse, inspire, dispose أَوْزِعْ

5246 reviewed, took a muster تَفَقَّدَ

5247 hoopoe (a bird) هُدْهُدْ

5248 Sheba, name of a country سَبَا

5249 hidden خَبْءَ

5250 *im.* throw down أَلْقِهْ

Ruku'	2	v: 17	17	ركوع

5251 *ap. fg.* one who decides / resolves قَاطِعَةً

5252 present, gift هَدِيَّةٌ

5253 stalwart, giant عِفْرِيْتُ

5254 returns يَرْتَدَّ

5255 glance طَرْفٌ

5256 *im. pl.* alter, disguise نَكِّرُوْا

5257 just like this هَاكَذَا

5258 pool, lake لُجَّةٌ

5259 *fg.* uncovered / bared كَشَفَتْ

5260 *dl.* two shanks (lower part of leg) (*sr.:* سَاقٌ) سَاقَيْ

5261 paved, smoothly paved مُمَرَّدٌ

5262 glasses, crystals قَوَارِيْر

Ruku'	3	v: 13	18	ركوع

5263 groups, men رَهْطٌ

5264 swear one to another تَقَاسَمُوْا

5265 we will surely attack at night نُبَيِّتَنَّ

5266 destruction مَهْلِكَ

Ruku'	4	v: 14	19	ركوع

5267 chosen اصْطَفَى

5268 Is Allah? ءَآللهُ

﴿ Part :20 جُزء : أَمَّنْ خَلَقَ ﴾

5269 orchards, gardens حَدَائِقَ

(*sr.:* حَدِيْقَةٌ)

5270 beautiful, of shining beauty ذَاتَ بَهْجَةٍ

5271 mountains رَوَاسِيَ

5272 barrier, separating bar حَاجِزًا

5273 failed, stopped short ادَّارَكَ

Ruku'	5	v: 8	1	ركوع

5274 close behind (in pursuit) رَدِفَ

5275 hide تُكِنُّ

5276 narrates, recounts يَقُصُّ

Ruku'	6	v: 16	2	ركوع

5277 or what أَمَّاذَا

5278 terrified, smitten, stricken with terror فَزِعَ

5279 *pl.* humbled, in humility دَاخِرِيْنَ

5280 firmly fixed, solid جَامِدَةَ

5281 *pv.* are thrown down / cast down كُبَّتْ

Ruku'	7	v: 11	3	ركوع

{ سُوْرَةُ الْقَصَص }

The Narration

Surah 28: Al-Qasas

5282 name of a Pharaoh's minister هَامَانَ

5283 *im. fg.* suckle أَرْضِعِيْ

5283a picked up, took up الْتَقَطَ

5284 void (of patience) فَارِغًا

5285 *im. fg.* trace, follow قُصِّيْ

5286 from distance عَنْ جُنُب

5287 I point out / direct أَدُلُّ

Ruku'	1	v: 13	4	ركوع

20th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: أَمَّنْ خَلَقَ

5288 to ask / call for help اسْتِغَاثَةٌ

5289 asked / called for help اسْتَغَاثَ

5290 struck with fist وَكَزَ

5291 vigilant, looking about يَتَرَقَّبُ

5292 yesterday أَمْسِ

5293 cries / calls aloud يَسْتَصْرِخُ

5294 stretches hand to seize يَبْطِشُ

5295 farthest end, uttermost part أَقْصى

5296 running يَسْعى

5297 they counsel / deliberate upon يَأْتَمِرُوْنَ

Ruku'	2	v: 8	5	ركوع

5298 turned his face تَوَجَّهَ

5299 towards تِلْقَآءَ

5300 *fg. dl.* keeping back تَذُوْدَانِ

5301 are driven away / taken back يُصْدِرَ

5302 shepherds, herdsmen رِعَاءٌ
(*sr.:* رَاعِيْ)

5303 bashfully, shyly اسْتِحْيَاء

5304 *im.* engage on wages, hire اسْتَأْجِرْ

5305 *fg.* one إِحْدٰى

5306 *dl. fg.* these two هَاتَيْنِ

5307 years (*sr.:* حِجَّةٌ) حِجَجْ

5308 whichever, which one أَيَّمَا

Ruku'	*3*	*v: 7*	*6*	ركوع

5309 traveled, journeyed سَارَ

5310 a brand (of fire), a burning coal جَذْوَة

5311 side, bank شَاطِئ

5312 field, ground بُقْعَة

5313 these two ذَانِكَ

5314 more eloquent أَفْصَحُ

5315 helper, support رِدْأً

5316 we will strengthen نَشُدُّ

5317 arm عَضُدًا

5318 they shall not reach لَا يَصِلُوْنَ

5319 *im.* kindle / light (fire) أَوْقِدْ

5320 *pp.* those who are hateful / cast away / despised مَقْبُوْحِيْنَ

Ruku'	*4*	*v: 14*	*7*	ركوع

5321 prolonged طَاوَلَ

5322 dweller ثَاوِيًا

Ruku'	*5*	*v: 8*	*8*	ركوع

5323 we caused (it) to reach وَصَّلْنَا

20th Part	***1/2***	نصف جُزء: أَمَّنْ خَلَقَ

5324 we do not desire / seek لَا نَبْتَغِيْ

5325 *pv.* we shall be snatched away نُتَخَطَّفْ

5326 *fg.* exulted, rejoice exceedingly بَطِرَتْ

Ruku'	*6*	*v: 10*	*9*	ركوع

5327 chooses يَخْتَارُ

5328 choice خِيَرَة

5329 everlasting, perpetual سَرْمَدًا

5330 light ضِيَآءً

Ruku'	*7*	*v: 15*	*10*	ركوع

5331 weigh down, to be too heavy a burden تَنُوْءُ

5332 we made (something) to sallow خَسَفْنَا

5333 Ah! it is indeed وَيْكَأَنَّ

Ruku'	*8*	*v: 7*	*11*	ركوع

5334 ordained, imposed فَرَضَ

5335 one who brings back رَآدُّ

5336 place of return, home مَعَاد

5337 you hope / expect تَرْجُوْا

Ruku'	9	v: 6	12	ركوع

20th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: أَمَّنْ خَلَقَ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْعَنْكَبُوْت }

The Spider

Surah 29: Al-'Ankaboot

5338 sure to come لَاٰت

5339 *pv.* made to suffer, is afflicted أُوْذِيَ

Ruku'	1	v: 13	13	ركوع

5340 produces, creates, brings forth (*vn.:* إِنْشَاءٌ) يُنْشِئُ

5341 *pv. pl.* you will be turned تُقْلَبُوْنَ

Ruku'	2	v: 9	14	ركوع

5342 *im. pl.* burn حَرِّقُوْا

5343 council, assembly, meeting نَادِي

Ruku'	3	v: 8	15	ركوع

5344 grieved, troubled سِيْئَ

5345 in self, within oneself, in heart ذَرْعًا

5346 earthquake رَجْفَةٌ

5347 *ap.* keen observers, those with insight مُسْتَبْصِرِيْنَ

5348 blast, awful cry صَيْحَه

5349 spider عَنْكَبُوْت

5350 frailest, flimsiest أَوْهَن

Ruku'	4	v: 14	16	ركوع

Part 20th ends

It is surely a favor of Allah who enabled you to memorize the meanings of the Qur'aanic words up to this point. So far, we have given the marks of "Ruku' ركـــــوع :" but hence forward the practice is discontinued as the number of words will be smaller in each Ruku. Other marks such as those of 1/4th, 1/2 and 3/4th Part (Parah) will be retained.

﴿ جُزء: اُتْلُ مَآأُوْحِيَ	Part :21 ﴾

5351 *fg.* forbids, restrains تَنْهى

5352 you do not write / transcribe (*vn.:* خَطٌّ) لَا تَخُطُّ

{ سُوْرَةُ الرُّوْم }

The Romans

Surah 30: Ar-Room

5353 *pv.* have been overcome/ defeated غُلِبَتْ

5354 nearby land أَدْنَى الْأَرْضِ

5355 soon they will overcome, be victorious سَيَغْلِبُوْنَ

5356 tilled, dug أَثَارُوْا

5357 populated, built upon it عَمَرُوْا

5358 garden, mead رَوْضَةٌ

5359 *pv. pl.* will be made happy يُحْبَرُوْنَ

5360 you enter night تُمْسُوْنَ
(evening: مَسَاءٌ)

5361 you enter the morning تُظْهِرُوْنَ
(afternoon: ظُهْرٌ)

5362 you are scattered تَنْتَشِرُوْنَ

5363 most easy, easier أَهْوَنُ

21th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: اُتْلُ مَآ أُوْحِيَ

5364 *ap.* those who turn to مُنِيْبِيْنَ

5365 countenance / face of Allah, pleasure of Allah وَجْهُ اللهِ

5366 usury رِبًا

5367 increases يَرْبُوَ

5368 does not increase لَا يَرْبُوْا

5369 they are separated / divided يَصَّدَّعُوْنَ

5370 they make provision يَمْهَدُوْنَ

5371 *fg.* raises تُثِيْرُ

5372 rain وَدْقٌ

5373 yellow (colored), turned to yellow مُصْفَرًّا

5374 weakness ضُعْفٌ

5375 gray hair due to old age شَيْبَةٌ

5376 those who make amends يُسْتَعْتَبُوْنَ

5377 let not them make (you) impatient or excited لَا يَسْتَخِفَّنَّ

{ سُوْرَةُ لُقْمَان }

Luqmaan (The wise)

Surah 31: Luqmaan

5378 idle tale, pastime discourse لَهْوَ الْحَدِيْثِ

5379 pillars عَمَدٌ

21th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: اُتْلُ مَآ أُوْحِيَ

5380 mustard خَرْدَل

5381 rock صَخْرَةٌ

5382 firmness of purpose, firmness in affairs عَزْمِ الْأُمُوْرِ

5383 *ni.* do not turn, do not swell لَا تُصَعِّرْ

5384 cheek خَدٌّ

5385 braggart, vainglorious مُخْتَال

5386 *im.* be moderate اقْصِدْ

5386a harshest abominable أَنْكَرَ

5387 voice (*pl.:* أَصْوَاتٌ) صَوْت

5388 made it flow, completed أَسْبَغَ

5389 kept to the middle course, he who compromises / stops in between مُقْتَصِدْ

5390 traitor, perfidious خَتَّار

5391 one who can be of avail to another جَازٍ

5392 rain غَيْث

5393 tomorrow غَدًا

5394 *fg.* knows not مَاتَدْرِيْ

{ سُوْرَةُ السَّجْدَة }

The Prostration
Surah 32: As-Sajdah

5395 forsake, leave off تَتَجَافى

5396 we lead / drive نَسُوْقُ

21th Part	*3/4*	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: اُتْلُ مَآ أُوْحِيَ

{ سُوْرَةُالْأَحْزَاب }

The Confederates
Surah 33: Al-Ahzaab

5397 inside of body, breast جَوْفٌ

5398 nearer, closer أَوْلى

5399 *pv.* written in lines (س ط ر) مَسْطُوْرًا

5400 throats حَنَاجِرَ

5401 *pv.* were / was tried اُبْتُلِيَ

5402 old name of Al-Madinah يَثْرِبْ

5403 sides (*sr.:* قُطْرٌ) أَقْطَارٌ

5404 did not stay مَا تَلَبَّثُوْا

5405 those who keep back / hinder مُعَوِّقِيْنَ

5406 come along هَلُمَّ

5407 being sparing of their help, niggardly أَشِحَّةً

5408 roll, revolve تَدُوْرُ

5409 sharp حِدَاد

5410 *pl.* inhabitants of desert, [those living outside towns /cities] (*sr.* بَاد) بَادُوْنَ

5411 Wandering Arabs, Bedouins أَعْرَابْ

5412 vow, pledge نَحْبٌ

5413 fortress, strongholds صَيَاصِيْ

5414 *past tense* cast, [put in] قَذَفَ

5415 you tread, set foot تَطَئُوْ

5416 release سَرَاحًا

﴿ جُزء : وَمَن يَّقْنُتْ *Part :22* ﴾

5417 bedizenment, to make dazzling display تَبَرُّج

5418 want وَطَرًا

5419 we gave in marriage زَوَّجْنَا

5420 adopted children أَدْعِيَاء

5421 fathers اٰ بَاء

5422 sends blessings يُصَلِّيْ

5423 *im.* disregard دَعْ

5424 returned, gave as spoils of war أَفَاءَ

5425 you may put off / defer تُرْجِيْ

5426 you may take / receive تُئْوِيْ

5427 you set aside عَزَلْتَ

5428 watcher رَقِيْبًا

5429 preparation (of food) إِنَا

5430 those who sit whole-heartedly مُسْتَأْنِسِيْنَ

5431 they send blessing يُصَلُّوْنَ

5432 *im. pl.* send blessing صَلُّوْا

5433 *im. pl.* salute سَلِّمُوْا

5434 salutation تَسْلِيْمًا

5435 *fg.* they draw close يُدْنِيْنَ

5436 outer garments, wrapping garments جَلَابِيْبٌ

5437 those who stir up sedition, spreading false rumors مُرجِفُوْنَ

5438 we will setup against them نُغْرِيَنَّ

5439 they will not be (able to stay as) neighbors لَا يُجَاوِرُوْنَ

5440 *pp.* accursed, those who are cursed مَلْعُوْنِيْنَ

5441 they are found ثُقِفُوْا

5442 slain with fierceness, fierce slaughter تَقْتِيْلاً

22nd Part	*1/4*	ربع جُزء: وَمَن يَّقْنُتْ

5443 what will make you understand مَايُدْرِيْكَ

5444 our leaders / chiefs سَادَتَنَا

5445 our great ones كُبَرَاءَ نَا

5446 straight (to the point), justly appropriate سَدِيْدًا

{ سُوْرَةُ سَبَأٍ }

The City of Saba

Surah 34: Saba

5447 escapes not, hidden not لَا يَعْزُبُ

5448 scattered to pieces مُمَزَّقْ

5449 echo with me, repeat with me أَوِّبِيْ

5450 we made soft أَلَنَّا

5451 coats of mail سَابِغَاتٌ

5452 measure قَدِّرْ

5453 links سَرْدٌ

5454 its morning stride / course غُدُوُّهَا

5455 its evening stride / course رَوَاحُهَا

5456 we made it flow أَسَلْنَا

5457 fount of molten copper عَيْنَ الْقِطْرِ

5458 arches, fortresses مَحَارِيْبُ

5459 images (*sr.:* تِمْثَال) تَمَاثِيْلُ

5460 large dishes جِفَان

5461 tank, reservoirs جَوَاب

5462 cauldrons, huge pots (*sr.:* قِدْرٌ) قُدُوْرٌ

5463 fixed, set firm رَاسِيَات

5464 his staff مِنْسَأَتُه

5465 flood (released) from the dams سَيْلَ الْعَرِمِ

5466 of, having ذَوَاتَيْ

5467 fruits, food أُكُلٍ

5468 bitter خَمْطٍ

5469 tamarisk أَثْل

5470 lote tree سِدْرٌ

5471 fear is removed فُزِّعَ

5472 you joined أَلْحَقْتُمْ

22nd Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: وَمَن يَّقْنُتْ

5473 *pp. pl.* those made to stand مَوْقُوْفُوْنَ

5474 lofty halls, mansions غُرُفَات

5475 he replaces يُخْلِفْ

5476 one tenth (1/10th) مِعْشَار

5477 hurls, casts يَقْذِفُ

5478 they are terrified فَزِعُوْا

5479 no escape لَا فَوْتَ

5480 to reach تَنَاوُش

5481 people of their kind, partisans أَشْيَاع

{ سُوْرَةُ فَاطِر }

The Originator of Creation

Surah 35: Fatir

5482 with wings (*sr.:* جَنَاحٌ) أُولِيْ أَجْنِحَةٍ

5483 ascends, mounts up يَصْعَدُ

5484 shall perish, will be void يَبُوْرُ

5485 sweet, palatable عَذْبٌ

5486 pleasant to drink فُرَاتٌ

5487 fresh طَرِيًّا

5488 husk of a date stone قِطْمِيْرٌ

22nd Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: وَمَن يَّقْنُتْ

5489 *pp.* heavily laden مُثْقَلَةٌ

5490 sun's heat حَرُوْرٌ

5491 has passed خَلَا

5492 tracts, streaks جُدَدٌ

5493 white بِيْضٌ

5494 red حُمْرٌ

5495 intensely black, raven black غَرَابِيْبُ

5496 black سُوْد

5497 will not perish / fail لَنْ تَبُوْرَ

5498 weariness لُغُوْبٌ

5499 they will cry aloud / shriek يَصْطَرِخُوْنَ

5500 hatred, odium, abhorrence مَقْتًا

5501 *dl.* lest they move away / deviate / cease [to function] أَنْ تَزُوْلَا

5502 *dl.* (they two) moved away / deviated / ceased to function زَالَتَا

{ سُوْرَةُ يس }

Yaa-Seen

Surah 36: Yaa-Seen

5503 *pl.* stiff necked (people) مُقْمَحُوْنَ

5504 foot prints, what (they) left behind اٰثَار

5505 we have taken account أَحْصَيْنَا

5505a clear book, clear register إِمَامٍ مُّبِيْنٍ

5506 we strengthened عَزَّزْنَا

﴿ جُزء : وَمَالِيَ	Part :23 ﴾

5507 they cannot save / deliver me لَا يُنْقِذُوْنِ

5508 before us لَدَيْنَا

5509 we strip, we withdraw نَسْلَخُ

5510 they are plunged in darkness مُظْلِمُوْنَ

5511 measuring, decree تَقْدِيْر

5512 became, returned عَادَ

5513 branch, stalk of palm tree عُرْجُوْنٌ

5514 old قَدِيْم

5515 they float / swim يَسْبَحُوْنَ

5516 helper (to hear their cry), shout صَرِيْخٌ

5517 they will be disputing / contending يَخِصِّمُوْنَ

5518 will, disposition تَوْصِيَةٌ

5519 graves, tombs أَجْدَاث

5520 they shall hasten / rush forth يَنْسِلُوْنَ

5521 grave bed / sleeping مَرْقَدْ

5522 in occupations فِيْ شُغُلٍ

5523 happy, joyful فَاكِهُوْنَ

5524 fruit فَاكِهَةٌ

5525 *im. pl.* be apart, aside امْتَازُوْا

5526 multitude, great numbers جِبِلاًّ

5527 *im. pl.* enter اصْلَوْا

5528 quenched, blot out طَمَسَ

5529 to transform / efface / deface / deshape مَسْخٌ

5530 we cause (him) to bend (from straightness) نُنَكِّسْ

5531 it is not fit مَا يَنْبَغِيْ

5532 we have subdued / subjected ذَلَّلْنَا

5533 *pl.* riding رُكُوْبٌ

5534 decomposed, decayed رَمِيْم

5535 dark green أَخْضَر

5536 *pl.* you kindle تُوْقِدُوْنَ

{ سُوْرَةُ الصَّآفَّات }

Those Ranged in Ranks

Surah 37: As-Saaffaat

5537 *fg.* those who check / repel / restraint زَاجِرَات

5538 to check / restraint / repel زَجْرًا

5539 *fg.* those who recite تَالِيَات

5540 outcast, driven away دُحُوْرًا

5541 lasting, perpetual وَاصِبٌ

5542 glistening, bright ثَاقِبٌ

5543 sticky لَازِبٌ

5544 *pl.* disgraced, humiliated دَاخِرُوْنَ

23rd Part	*1/4*	ربع جُزء: وَمَالِيَ

5545 couches (*sr.:* سَرِيْرٌ) سُرُرٌ

5546 *pl.* facing one another مُتَقَابِلِيْنَ

5547 cup كَأْسٌ

5548 headache غَوْلٌ

5549 they get intoxicated يُنْزَفُوْنَ

5550 *fg. pl.* women who restrain قَاصِرَاتٌ

5551 gaze, glance طَرْفٌ

5552 [delicate like] eggs بَيْضٌ

5553 *pp.* closely guarded مَكْنُوْن

5554 *pl.* be brough to judgment, be brought to book مَدِيْنُوْنَ

5555 you cause me to ruin / perish تُرْدِيْنَ

5556 *pp.* (those) brought forward مُحْضَرِيْنَ

5557 name of a bitter tree with thorns in hell زَقُّوْم

5558 *ap. pl.* those who shall fill مَالِئُوْنَ

5559 mixture شَوْبًا

5560 boiling water حَمِيْمٌ

5561 they hasten / rush down يُهْرَعُوْنَ

5562 *ap. pl.* warners مُنْذِرِيْنَ

5563 *pp.* those who have been warned مُنْذَرِيْنَ

5564 *ap.* those who respond / answer مُجِيْبُوْنَ

5565 calamity, distress كَرْبٌ

5566 sick, off-mooded سَقِيْمٌ

5567 then (he) turned فَرَاغَ

5568 hastening, hurriedly يَزِفُّوْنَ

5569 *pl.* you carve تَنْحِتُوْنَ

5570 *dl.* they submitted / surrendered أَسْلَمَا

5571 flung down, laid, prostrated تَلَّ

5572 forehead, temple جَبِيْنٌ

5573 that makes (things) clear مُسْتَبِيْن

5574 name of an idol بَعْلاً

5575 ran away, fled أَبَقَ

5576 joined to cast lots سَاهَمَ

5577 those who are condemned / rejected / rebutted مُدْحَضِيْنَ

5578 swallowed الْتَقَمَ

5579 fish (*pl.:* حِيْتَانٌ) حُوْتٌ

5580 bare desert عَرَآء

23rd Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: وَمَالِيَ

5581 tree of gourd يَقْطِيْنَ

5582 those who can tempt (anyone) to rebel فَاتِنِيْنَ

5582a one who is going to صَالٌ

5583 *pl.* arranged in ranks صَافُّوْنَ

5584 courtyard سَاحَة

{ سُوْرَةُ ص }

Saad

Surah 38: Saad

5585 (it was) not لَاتَ

5586 time حِيْنَ

5587 escape, flee away مَنَاص

5588 invention اخْتِلَاق

5589 they ascend يَرْتَقُوْا

5590 *pp.* one who is defeated مَهْزُوْم

5591 stakes, tent-poles أَوْتَادٌ

5592 doom, punishment عِقَابٌ

5593 delay, deferment فَوَاق

5594 portion, fate قِطّ

5595 (man) of strength / hands ذَا الْأَيْدِ

5596 decisive speech فَصْلَ الْخِطَابِ

5597 they climbed over wall تَسَوَّرُوْا

5598 private chamber مِحْرَابٌ

5599 terrified فَزِعَ

5600 be not unjust لَا تُشْطِطْ

5601 ninety-nine تِسْعٌ وَّتِسْعُوْنَ

5602 ewe, young female sheep نَعْجَةٌ

5603 *im.* entrust me أَكْفِلْنِيْ

5604 overcame عَزَّ

5605 partners خُلَطَآء

(*sr.:* خَلِيْطٌ)

5606 those who turn aside from right, wicked فُجَّار

5607 *pv.* was / were presented عُرِضَ

5608 coursers of the highest breeding and swift of foot صَافِنَاتُ الْجِيَاد

5609 *fg.* gone out of sight تَوَارَتْ

5610 to pass / rub hand over (lightly) مَسْحًا

5611 shanks, lower part of leg سُوْق

5612 necks أَعْنَاق

5613 body جَسَدًا

5614 gently رُخَاء

5615 whithersoever (he) willed, witherwhat (he) directed حَيْثُ أَصَابَ

5616 builder بَنَّآء

5617 diver غَوَّاصْ

5618 nearness زُلْفى

5619 beautiful place of (final) return حُسْنَ مَاٰب

5620 distress, affliction نُصْب

5621 *im.* strike, stamp — اُرْكُضْ

5622 water to wash (bath) — مُغْتَسَلٌ

5623 handful of twigs, a little grass — ضِغْثًا

5624 *ni.* break not oath — لَا تَحْنَثْ

5625 *pl.* chosen / excellent ones — أَخْيَارٌ

5626 *pl.* well matched companions — أَتْرَابٌ

23rd Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: وَمَالِيَ

5627 end, ceasing, exhaustion — نَفَاد

5628 dark / murky fluid, pus — غَسَّاق

5629 rushing headlong / blindly — مُقْتَحِمٌ

5630 no welcome — لَا مَرْحَبًا

5631 they will burn / roast — صَالُوْا

5632 *pl.* wicked, bad ones — أَشْرَار

5633 mockery, ridicule, derision — سِخْرِيًّا

5634 exalted chiefs, chiefs on heights — مَلَاءِ الْأَعْلى

5635 *pl.* impostors, pretenders — مُتَكَلِّفِيْنَ

{ سُوْرَةُ الزُّمَر }

The Groups

Surah 39: Az-Zumar

5636 overlaps, rolls — يُكَوِّرُ

5637 bestowed, granted — خَوَّلَ

5638 built — مَبْنِيَّةٌ

5639 led through, caused to penetrate — سَلَكَ

5640 springs (*sr.:* يَنْبُوْعٌ) — يَنَابِيْع

5641 withers up, turns yellow — يَهِيْجُ

5642 chaff, crumbled to dust — حُطَامًا

5643 consistent, con-similar — مُتَشَابِهًا

5644 repeated, paired — مَثَانِيَ

5645 *fg.* trembles, shivers — تَقْشَعِرُّ

5646 *fg.* softens — تَلِيْنُ

5647 without any crookedness — غَيْرَ ذِيْ عِوَجٍ

5648 *pl.* quarreling among themselves — مُتَشَاكِسُوْنَ

5649 entirely — سَلَمًا

5650 *ap.* one who is to die — مَيِّتٌ

5651 *ap.* those who are to die — مَيِّتُوْنَ

﴿ جُزء : فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ *Part :24* ﴾

5652 are filled with disgust / aversion — اشْمَئَزَّتْ

5653	woe is me!, Alas! my grief!	يَاحَسْرَتى
5654	neglected, remised	فَرَّطَ
5655	towards Allah	جَنْبِ اللهِ
5656	keys	مَقَالِيْد
5657	*pl.* rolled up	مَطْوِيَّاتٌ
5658	swooned, fell senseless	صَعِقَ
5659	*fg.* shone	أَشْرَقَتْ
5660	*pv.* is set up / laid	وُضِعَ
5661	are brought	جِاْيءَ
5662	are driven / led	سِيْقَ
5663	troops, throngs, groups	زُمَرًا
5664	warder, keeper	خَزَنَةٌ
5665	you have well done	طِبْتُمْ
5666	*pl.* surrounding / encircling / thronging around	حَافِّيْنَ

24th Part		*ربع جُزء:* فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْمُؤْمِن }

The Believer

Surah 40: Al-Mu'min

5667	one (who is) all bountiful	ذِي الطَّوْلِ
5668	meeting	تَلَاق
5669	*ap.* those who will come forth / appear	بَارِزُوْنَ
5670	*pv.* one who will be heard	يُطَاعُ
5671	drawing near, approaching near	اٰزِفَة
5672	*ap.* protector, defender	وَاق
5673	*pl.* uppermost, triumphant	ظَاهِرِيْن
5674	day of mutual calling / summoning	يَوْمَ التَّنَاد
5675	ruin, perdition	تَبَاب

24th Part		*نصف جُزء:* فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ

5676	I entrust / confide	أُفَوِّضُ
5677	evildoer, wicked	مُسِيْئُ
5678	chains	سَلَاسِلُ
5679	*pv. pl.* they are dragged	يُسْحَبُوْنَ
5680	*pv. pl.* are thrust / stocked	يُسْجَرُوْنَ

{ سُوْرَةُ حم السَّجْدَة }

Haa-Meem Sajdah

Surah 41: Haa-Meem Sajdah

24th Part	***3/4***	*ثلاثة ارباع جُزء:* فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ

5681	unending	غَيْرُ مَمْنُوْن

5682	*pl.* sustenance	أَقْوَات
5683	smoke	دُخَان
5684	those who are obedient, willingly	طَائِعِيْن
5685	furious, roaring (wind)	صَرْصَرًا
5686	*pl.* marched in ranks	يُوْزَعُوْنَ
5687	*pl.* you try to hide	تَسْتَتِرُوْنَ
5688	they ask for favor / pardon	يَسْتَعْتَبُوْا
5689	those who are favored / pardoned	مُعْتَبِيْن
5690	we have assigned	قَيّضْنَا
5691	companions, comrades	قُرَنَاء
5692	*im. pl.* babble, drown the hearing	الْغَوْا
5693	worst	أَسْوَأَ
5694	those who are the nethermost / lowest	أَسْفَلِيْن
5695	that (they) desire	مَا تَشْتَهِيْ
5696	whisper, incitement, prompting	نَزْغٌ
5697	they do not get tired / weary	لَا يَسْئَمُوْنَ
5698	lowly, lying desolate	خَاشِعَةٌ
5699	of punishment	ذُوْ عِقَابٍ

﴿ جُزء : إِلَيْهِ يُرَدُّ Part :25 ﴾

5700	coverings, sheaths	أَكْمَامٌ
5701	we assured / confessed	اٰذَنَّا
5702	prolonged	عَرِيْضٌ
5703	utmost horizons, farthest regions	اٰفَاق

{ سُوْرَةُ الشُّوْرٰى }

The Consultation

Surah 42: Ash-Shoora

5704	they rent asunder	يَتَفَطَّرْنَ
5705	multiples	يَذْرَؤُ
5706	ordained, established	شَرَعَ
5707	hard, grievous, dreadful	كَبُرَ
5708	futile, void, of no weight	دَاحِضَةٌ
5709	they dispute / debate	يُمَارُوْنَ
5710	loving kindness, affection	مَوَدَّةٌ
5711	blots out, effaces, wipes out	يَمْحُ
5712	rain	غَيْثٌ

25th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: إِلَيْهِ يُرَدُّ

5713	(smoothly running) ships	جَوَار
5714	higher mountains / banners	أَعْلَام
5715	they will become	يَظْلَلْنَ

5716 still, motionless رَوَاكِدَ

5717 caused to perish / destroy يُوْبِقَ

5718 consultation, counsel شُوْرٰى

5719 denial, refusal نَكِيْر

5720. mingles , gives in pairs يُزَوِّجُ

5721 barren عَقِيْمًا

5722 turn / tend (towards) تَصِيْرُ

{ سُوْرَةُ الزُّخْرُف }

The Gold Ornaments

Surah 43: Az-Zukhruf

5723 original book, mother of the book أُمُّ الْكِتَاب

5724 to take / turn away صَفْحًا

5725 *vn.* prowess بَطْشًا

5726 gone forth, passed مَضٰى

5727 *pl.* you mount / sit firmly تَسْتَوُوْا

5728 those capable of subduing, mastering over something مُقْرِنِيْنَ

5729 share, portion جُزْءًا

5730 *pv.* is bred up, reared يُنَشَّؤُا

5731 ornament, adornment حِلْيَةٌ

5732 those who hold fast مُسْتَمْسِكُوْنَ

5733 followers مُقْتَدُوْنَ

25th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: إِلَيْهِ يُرَدُّ

5734 clear / innocent (of doing wrong) بَرَآءٌ

5735 created, brought into being, originated فَطَرَ

5736 *dl.* two towns, two cities قَرْيَتَيْنِ

5737 to be under subjection سُخْرِيًّا

5738 roofs سُقُفًا

5739 silver فِضَّةٌ

5740 stairs مَعَارِج

5741 they ascend / go up يَظْهَرُوْنَ

5742 ornaments / adorments of gold زُخْرُفًا

5743 withdraws, chooses to remain blind يَعْشُ

5744 distance بُعْد

5745 partners, sharers مُشْتَرِكُوْنَ

5746 those in procession مُقْتَرِنِيْن

5747 made fool, made light اسْتَخَفَّ

5748 they provoked, angered اٰسَفُوْا

5749 they raise a clamor / cry out يَصِدُّوْنَ

5750 they succeed each other, viceroys — يَخْلُفُوْنَ

5751 *ni.* have no doubt — لَا تَمْتَرُنَّ

5752 friends — أَخِلَّآء

(*sr.:* خَلِيْلٌ)

5753 dishes, trays — صِحَافٌ

5754 goblets, cups — أَكْوَابٌ

5755 *fg.* takes delight in — تَلَذُّ

5756 *pv.* will not be abated / lightened / relaxed — لَا يُفَتَّرُ

5757 they determined / settled — أَبْرَمُوْا

5758 those who determine / settle — مُبْرِمُوْنَ

{ سُوْرَةُ الدُّخَان }

The Smoke

Surah 44: Ad-Dukhaan

5759 *pv.* made distinct / clear — يُفْرَقُ

5760 *im.* wait, watch — اِرْتَقِبْ

5761 smoke — دُخَانْ

5762 *pp.* one who is taught / tutored — مُعَلَّمٌ

5763 *ap.* those who revert / return — عَائِدُوْنَ

5764 *im. pl.* restore, give in — أَدُّوْا

25th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: إِلَيْهِ يُرَدُّ

5765 *im.* take away — أَسْرِ

5766 at rest, as it is — رَهْوًا

5767 those taking delight, enjoying — فَاكِهِيْنَ

5768 *fg.* did not weep — مَابَكَتْ

5769 *pp.* those who shall be raised again — مُنْشَرِيْنَ

5770 friend — مَوْلًى

5771 molten brass, dregs of oil — مُهْلٌ

5772 will boil, will seethe — يَغْلِيْ

5773 boiling, to boil, to seethe — غَلْيٌ

5774 *im. pl.* drag — اِعْتِلُوْا

5775 midst of hell / blazing fire — سَوَآءِ الْجَحِيْم

5776 *im. pl.* pour — صُبُّوْا

5777 *im.* taste — ذُقْ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْجَاثِيَةِ }

The Kneeling

Surah 45: Al-Jathiyah

5778 persists, continues to be obstinate — يُصِرُّ

5779 they commit / seek / earn — اِجْتَرَحُوْا

5780 time — دَهْرٌ

5781 *fg.* bowing the knee, kneeling جَاثِيَةٌ

5782 we put on record نَسْتَنْسِخُ

(*vn.:* اِسْتِنْسَاخ)

5783 we know not مَانَدْرِيْ

5784 those who are convinced / having firm assurance مُسْتَيْقِنِيْنَ

5785 *vn.* to be sure / convinced اِسْتِيْقَانٌ

﴿ Part :26 جُزء : حم ﴾

{ سُوْرَةُ الْأَحْقَاف }

The Winding Sand-Tracts

Surah 46: Al-Ahqaaf

5786 trace, vestige, remnant أَثَارَةٌ

5787 new, innovation بِدْعًا

5788 in pain, reluctance كُرْهًا

5789 thirty ثَلَاثُوْنَ

5790 we will overlook / pass by نَتَجَاوَزُ

5791 *pl.* you squandered / took أَذْهَبْتُمْ

5792 winding sand tracts أَحْقَافْ

5793 cloud, dense cloud عَارِضًا

5794 advancing towards, approaching مَسْتَقْبِلٌ

5795 valleys أَوْدِيَةٌ

5796 means of access, approach قُرْبَانًا

5797 company, group نَفَرًا

5798 guards / delivers / shields you يُجِرْكُمْ

5799 he wearied not, did not fatigue لَمْ يَعْيَ

26th Part		ربع جُزء: حم

{ سُوْرَةُ مُحَمَّدٍ }

Muhammad (peace be upon him)

Surah 47: Muhammad

5800 rendered astray, let go waste أَضَلَّ

5801 removed, ridded of, expiated كَفَّرَ

5802 improved أَصْلَحَ

5803 condition, state بَالَ

5804 smite / strike at necks ضَرْبَ الرِّقَابِ

5805 you thoroughly subdued / routed / slain them greatly أَثْخَنْتُمْ

5806 to make a great slaughter, to subdue, to rout out ثَخْنٌ

5807 bonds وَثَاق

5808 ransom فِدَاءً

5809 made known عَرَّفَ

5810 destruction, perish by stumbling تَعْسًا

5811 unpolluted, incorruptible, not stale غَيْرِ اٰسِنٍ

5812 wine خَمْر

5813 honey عَسَلٌ

5814 entrails, bowels أَمْعَاء

5815 just now اٰنِفًا

5816 portents, tokens أَشْرَاط

5817 one who swoons / faints مَغْشِيٌّ

5818 fitting, woe, alas أَوْلٰى

5819 locks أَقْفَال
(*sr.:* قُفْلٌ)

5820 instigated, beautified سَوَّلَ

5821 gave false hope أَمْلٰى

5822 secrets إِسْرَار

5823 *pl.* (secret) hates, rancor أَضْغَان

5824 mode / tone of speech لَحْنِ الْقَوْلِ

5825 will never put (you) in loss لَنْ يَّتِرَ

5826 urge, press, importance يُحْفِ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْفَتْح }

The Victory

Surah 48: Al-Fath

5827 past, gone before تَقَدَّمَ

5828 (which is) to come / follow تَأَخَّرَ

5829 thinkers ظَانِّيْنَ

5830 *im. pl.* you may assist تُعَزِّرُوْا

5831 *im. pl.* you honor / revere تُوَقِّرُوْا

5832 war booty, war gains مَغَانِمَ

26th Part		نصف جُزء: حم

5833 gave victory, made (you) overcome أَظْفَرَ

5834 the animals of sacrifice الْهَدْيَ

5835 detained, debarred مَعْكُوْفًا

5836 *pl.* you tread (them) under foot / trample down تَطَئُوْا

5837 guilt مَعَرَّةٌ

5838 they separated / became apart تَزَيَّلُوْا

5839 zealotry, pride and haughtiness, heat and cant حَمِيَّةٌ

5840 imposed, made (somebody) stick close أَلْزَمَ

5841 *ap.* those who get their heads shaved (ح ل ق) مُحَلِّقِيْنَ

5842 *ap.* those who get their hair cut short (ق ص ر) مُقَصِّرِيْنَ

5843 marks سِيْمَا

5844 shoot, blade شَطْءَ

5845 strengthened اٰزَرَ

5846 became thick اسْتَغْلَظَ

5847 stem, stalk سُوْق

{ سُوْرَةُ الْحُجُرَات }

The Inner Apartments

Surah 49: Al-Hujuraat

5848 tested امْتَحَنَ

5849 *fg.* returns to, complies with تَفِيْءَ

26th Part	*3/4*	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: حم

5850 *ni. pl.* do not defame لَا تَلْمِزُوْا

5851 *ni. pl.* do not (call each other) by nickname لَا تَنَابَزُوْا

5852 *ni. pl.* do not spy لَا تَجَسَّسُوْا

5853 *ni.* do not back-bite لَا يَغْتَبْ

5854 will not diminish, belittle لَا يَلِتْ

{ سُوْرَةُ ق }

Qaaf

Surah 50: Qaaf

5855 confusing, not able to differentiate مَرِيْجٌ

5856 rifts, flaws, faults فُرُوْجٌ

5856a shoots of fruit-stalks طَلْعٌ

5857 tall, lofty بَاسِقَات

5858 piled up one over another نَضِيْد

5859 we were weary / worn out عَيِيْنَا

5860 jugular vein حَبْلِ الْوَرِيْدِ

5861 ready عَتِيْد

5862 agony, stupor سَكْرَةٌ

5863 you escape, you shun تَحِيْدُ

5864 veil, covering غِطَاء

5865 *fg.* are you filled up? هَلِ امْتَلَأْتِ

5866 they wandered / traversed نَقَّبُوْا

{ سُوْرَةُ الذّٰرِيَات }

The Winds That Scatter

Surah 51: Adh-Dhaariyaat

5867 *fg.* those that scatter ذَارِيَات

5868 to scatter ذَرْوًا

5869 burden, load وِقْرًا

5870 *fg*. those that flow / glide جَارِيَات

5871 *fg*. those that distribute مُقَسِّمَات

5872 starry ways / paths حُبُك

5873 those who conjecture/ speculate خَرَّاصُوْنَ

5874 *pv*. will be tried / tormented يُفْتَنُوْنَ

5875 they used to sleep يَهْجَعُوْنَ

5876 loud cry, clamor صَرَّةٌ

5877 *fg*. smote, struck صَكَّتْ

Part : 27 جُزء: قَالَ فَمَاخَطْبُكُمْ

5878 might, power رُكْن

5879 portion, share ذَنُوبًا

{ سُوْرَةُ الطُّوْر }
The Mount
Surah 52: At-Toor

5880 fine parchment رَقٍّ

5881 *pp*. unrolled, unfolded مَنْشُوْر

5882 the Much Frequented House الْبَيْتِ الْمَعْمُوْرِ

5883 *pv*. kept filled مَسْجُوْر

5884 *ap*. one who can avert / ward off دَافِعٌ

5885 commotion, heaving, shaking مَوْرًا

5886 to thrust / push دَعًّا

5887 we diminished / deprived not مَا أَلَتْنَا

5888 held in pledge رَهِيْنٌ

5889 calamity (hatched) by time, accident of time, adverse turn of fortune رَيْبَ الْمَنُوْنِ

(accident: رَيْبَ ; death: مَنُوْن)

5890 intellects, minds, reasons أَحْلَامٌ

5891 *ap*. those transgressing beyond bounds, outrageous طَاغُوْنَ

5892 composed / fabricated / forged تَقَوَّلَ

5893 *pl*. controllers, dispensers, those incharge مُصَيْطِرُوْنَ

5894 *pp*. those burdened / ladened مُثْقَلُوْنَ

5895 our eyes أَعْيُنَنَا

5896 retreat/ setting / decline of the stars إِدْبَارٌ

{ سُوْرَةُ النَّجم }
The Star
Surah 53: An-Najm

5897 went down, set هَوٰى

5898 the one free from any defect in body or mind — ذُوْ مِرَّةٍ

5899 drew near — دَنَا

5900 came down / closer — تَدَلّٰى

5901 measure of two bows [indicates closeness] — قَابَ قَوْسَيْن

5902 farthest lot-tree (The distinctive mark between the boundary of the physical world and the heavenly world which none can pass). — سِدْرَةُ الْمُنْتَهٰى

5903 unfair, unjust — ضِيْزٰى

5904 naming — تَسْمِيَةٌ

5905 attainment, highest point, (that one can reach) — مَبْلَغ

27th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: قَالَ فَمَاخَطْبُكُمْ

5906 minor / little offenses — لَمَمْ

5907 *pl.* hidden, embryos — أَجِنَّةٌ

5908 *sr.* embryo — جَنِيْن

5909 hardened, stopped, grudged — أَكْدٰى

5910 complete, full — أَوْفٰى

5911 made (others) laugh — أَضْحَكَ

5912 made (others) weep — أَبْكٰى

5913 caused death — أَمَاتَ

5914 gave life — أَحْيٰى

5915 poured forth — تُمْنٰى

5916 bringing forth, creation — نَشْأَة

5917 gave wealth, enriched — أَغْنٰى

5918 made possessor, gave satisfaction / contentment — أَقْنٰى

5919 name of a mighty star, Sirius — شِعْرٰى

5920 more in transgression, more rebellious — أَطْغٰى

5921 overthrown cities — مُؤْتَفِكَة

5922 threw down, overthrew, destroyed — أَهْوٰى

5923 those involved in vanities — سَامِدُوْنَ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْقَمَر }

The Moon

Surah 54: Al-Qamar

5924 continuous, constant — مُسْتَمِرٌّ

5925 deterrent, (enough warning) to check (them from evil) — مُزْدَجَرٌ

5926 *im.* turn away, withdraw — تَوَلَّ

5927 unacquainted, terrible affair / thing — نُكُرٌ

5928 *pv.* repulsed, driven out — اُزْدُجِرْ

5929 poured out abundantly — مُنْهَمِرْ

5930	nails, palm-fibers	دُسُر
5931	*pv.* was ungratefully rejected	كُفِرَ
5932	one who receives admonition, one that remembers	مُدَّكِرْ
5933	*fg.* sweeps away, plucks out	تَنْزِعُ
5934	trunks	أَعْجَاز
5935	uprooted, torn-up	مُنْقَعِرْ
5936	madness	سُعُر
5937	insolent, rash, boastful	أَشِرْ
5938	brought forward (by suitable turns)	مُحْتَضَرْ
5939	took	تَعَاطى
5940	ham-strung, slew	عَقَرَ
5941	dried-up, crumbling twigs	هَشِيْمٌ
5942	fence, enclosure, (thorny enclosure used by herdsmen for their cattle stock)	مُحْتَظِر
5943	stone-storm, tornado showering stone	حَاصِبًا
5944	time before day-beak, last hour of night	سَحَرٌ
5945	most grievous	أَدْهى
5946	most bitter	أَمَرُّ
5947	scorching-fire	سَقَر
5948	twinkle of an eye	لَمْحٍ بِالْبَصَر
5949	groups, parties	أَشْيَاعٌ
5950	*pp.* written, recorded, line by line	مُسْتَطَرْ
5951	seat of truth / true honor	مَقْعَدِ صِدْقٍ
5952	King	مَلِيْكٍ
5953	fully powerful, sovereign	مُقْتَدِر

{ سُوْرَةُ الرَّحْمن }

The Most Gracious

Surah 55: Ar-Rahmaan

5954	punctual, course computed	حُسْبَانٌ
5955	creatures, living beings	أَنَامْ
5956	husked grain, fodder	ذُوالْعَصْفِ
5957	sweet smell, fragrance	رَيْحَان
5958	bounties, favors, benefits	اٰلَآء
5958a	sounding clay	صَلْصَال
5959	clay (like that of pottery)	فَخَّارٌ
5960	*dl.* they get / join together	يَلْتَقِيَان
5961	barrier	بَرْزَخٌ
5962	*dl.* they can/do not transgress / pass / mix	لَا يَبْغِيَان

5963 pearl لُؤْلُؤْ

5964 coral stones, gems مَرْجَان

5964a. boats, ships جَوَار

5965 ships, vessels مُنْشَئَات

5965a. like mountains كَا الْأَعْلَام

27th Part		نصف جُزء: قَالَ فَمَاخَطْبُكُمْ

5966 full of Majesty, full of Glory, full of Honour ذُوالْجَلَالِ

5967 work, (momentous) affair شَأْنٌ

5968 *dl.* (two) heavy (creations) ثَقَلَان

5969 *pl.* you pass out / penetrate تَنْفُذُوْا

5970 regions, zones أَقْطَار

5971 sanction, authority سُلْطَانٌ

5972 fire-flames (without smoke) شُوَاظٌ

5973 flash of brass نُحَاسٌ

5974 red like وَرْدَةٌ

5975 red oil, burning oil, ointment دِهَانٌ

5976 forelocks, foreheads نَوَاصِيْ (*sr.:* نَاصِيَةٌ)

5977 feet أَقْدَامٌ

5978 boiling water حَمِيْمٌ

5979 boiling اٰنْ

5980 spreading two branches ذَوَاتَا أَفْنَان

5981 inner lining بَطَائِن

5982 silk brocade اِسْتَبْرَقٌ

5983 (selected) fruit جَنَا

5984 at hand, easy to reach, easily accessible دَانٍ

5985 touched, got nearer طَمَثَ

5986 ruby, jacinth, precious stone يَاقُوْت

5987 two gardens of well watered dark green trees مُدْهَآمَّتَانِ

5988 two pouring forth springs نَضَّاخَتَانِ

5989 pomegranates رُمَّانٌ

5990 virtuous and good looking (ladies) خَيْرَاتٌ حِسَانٌ

5991 carpets رَفْرَف

5992 green خُضْرٌ

5993 beautiful mattress عَبْقَرِيٌّ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْوَاقِعَةِ }

The Inevitable Event

Surah 56: Al-Waaqi'ah

5994 *ap. fg.* inevitable event وَاقِعَةٌ

5995 *fg.* abasing, bringing low خَافِضَةٌ

5996 *fg.* exalting رَافِعَةٌ

5997 *pv. fg.* is shaken رُجَّتْ

5998 shock رَجًّا

5999 to crumble and scatter بَسًّا

6000 dust particle هَبَآءً

6001 scattered مُنْبَثًّا

6002 companions of right hand, i.e., good people أَصْحَابُ الْمَيْمَنَةِ

6003 companions of the left hand, i.e., bad people أَصْحَابُ الْمَشْئَمَةِ

6004 multitude, majority ثُلَّةٌ

6005 thrones in or wrought with golden threads and precious stones مَوْضُوْنَةٌ

6006 *pl.* immortal مُخَلَّدُوْنَ

6007 goblets, jugs أَبَارِيْق

6008 they will not get headache لَا يُصَدَّعُوْنَ

6009 recrimination, sinful discourse تَأْثِيْمًا

6010 *pp.* made thornless مَخْضُوْدٌ

6011 bananas طَلْحٍ

(*sr.:* طَلْحَة)

6012 *pp.* clustered, piled up one above another مَنْضُوْدٌ

6013 *pp.* outspreading shadow مَمْدُوْد

6014 *pp.* gushing مَسْكُوْب

6015 ever virgins أَبْكَارًا

6016 virtuous, loving their husbands عُرُبًا

6017 equal age أَتْرَابًا

6018 black smoke يَحْمُوْم

6019 they persisted يُصِرُّوْنَ

6020 sin, wickedness حِنْثٌ

6021 to drink like thirsty camels شُرْبَ الْهِيْم

6022 chaff, broken into pieces حُطَامًا

6023 *pl.* you would be left in wonderment تَفَكَّهُوْنَ

6024 *pp.* those burdened with debt مُغْرَمُوْنَ

6025 cloud مُزْن

6026 *pl.* you kindle / strike-out fire تُوْرُوْنَ

6027 travelers, dwellers in wilderness مُقْوِيْن

27th Part	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جزء: قَالَ فَمَا خَطْبُكُمْ

6028 setting of stars مَوَا قِعِ النُّجُوْم

6029 *pp. pl.* those who are purified — مُطَهَّرُوْنَ

6030 those who take message in light esteem / look with disdain — مُدْهِنُوْنَ

6031 those who will not be accountable — غَيْرَ مَدِيْنِيْنَ

6032 happiness — رَوْحٌ

6033 aromatic, fragrance — رَيْحَانٌ

6034 *vn.* roasting — تَصْلِيَة

6035 blazing fire, burning hell — جَحِيْم

{ سُوْرَةُ الْحَدِيْدِ }

The Iron

Surah 57: Al-Hadeed

6036 *pp.* made successors — مُسْتَخْلَفِيْن

6037 we may borrow — نَقْتَبِسُ

6038 *im. pl.* seek — الْتَمِسُوْا

6039 wall, barrier — سُوْرٌ

6040 before — قِبَلَ

6041 Is it not high time that ...? — أَلَمْ يَأْنِ

6042 prolonged — طَالَ

6043 time, (a length of) time — أَمَد

6044 *vn.* to boast, to pride — تَفَاخُرْ

6045 *vn.* to multiply — تَكَاثُرْ

6046 extensiveness — عَرْضٌ

6047 we bring in existence — نَبْرَأَ

6048 *ni. pl.* grieve not — لَا تَأْسَوْا

6049 escaped, lost, missed — فَاتَ

6050 we made to follow — قَفَّيْنَا

6051 monasticism, monkery — رَهْبَانِيَّة

6052 observe — رِعَايَة

6053 *dl.* two-fold / double portions / parts — كِفْلَيْنِ

﴿ جُزء: قَدْسَمِعَ الله ***Part :28*** **﴾**

{ سُوْرَةُ الْمُجَادَلَةِ }

The Woman who pleads

Surah 58: Al-Mujaadilah

6054 *fg.* complains — تَشْتَكِيْ

6055 contention, discourse — تَحَاوُر

6056 they do *zihar* — يُظَاهِرُوْنَ

Zihar: to say to one's wife, "You are to me as the back of my mother." In the days of ignorance, this utterance from husband implied that he has divorced his wife.

6057 (*rel. pronoun*) those (women) who — اللَّائِيْ

6058 *dl.* they touch each other — يَتَمَاسَّا

6059	*dl.* two months	شَهْرَيْنِ
6060	*dl.* successively, continuously	مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ
6061	sixty	سِتِّيْنَ
6062	they oppose / contend	يُحَادُّوْنَ
6063	*pv.* be humbled to dust / abased	كُبِتُوْا
6064	*pv.* were disgraced, made abased	كُبِتَ
6065	recorded, kept account	أَحْصٰى
6066	disobedience	مَعْصِيَة
6067	they greeted	حَيَّوْا
6068	*im.* you make room, sit comfortably	تَفَسَّحُوْا
6069	to make room for	تَفَسُّح
6070	*im. pl.* rise up	اُنْشُزُوْا
6071	cover, shield	جُنَّة
6072	gained mastery, engrossed	اِسْتَحْوَذَ
6073	party, company, group	حِزْبٌ
6074	*pl.* most abased, lowest	أَذَلِّيْنَ
6075	they make friend	يُوَادُّوْنَ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْحَشْر }

The Gathering

Surah 59: Al-Hashr

6076	protection, defence	مَانِعَةٌ
6077	fortresses, strongholds (*sr.:* حِصْنٌ)	حُصُوْنٌ
6078	cast	قَذَفَ
6079	they ruin / demolish	يُخْرِبُوْنَ
6080	*im. pl.* learn a lesson	اِعْتَبِرُوْا
6081	exile, migration	جَلَآءٌ
6082	palm-tree	لِيْنَة
6083	you made expedition	أَوْجَفْتُمْ
6084	a circuit	دُوْلَةً
6085	rich	أَغْنِيَاءُ
6086	malice, spite, need	حَاجَةٌ
6087	they prefer, give preference	يُؤْثِرُوْنَ
6088	poverty	خَصَاصَةٌ
6089	*pv.* is saved	يُوْقَ
6090	niggardliness	شُحٌّ

28th Part	1/4	ربع جُزء: قَدْسَمِعَ الله

6091	they became hypocrites	نَافَقُوْا

6092 great fear رَهْبَة

6093 fortified towns, fenced cities قُرًى مُّحَصَّنَة

6094 disunited, diverse شَتّى

6095 evil or ill effects وَبَال

6096 falling down, that which is humble خَاشِعًا

6097 splitting, bursting مُتَصَدِّعًا

6098 guardian مُهَيْمِنٌ

6099 superb, possessing every greatness مُتَكَبِّر

{ سُوْرَةُ الْمُمْتَحِنَةِ }

The Woman to be Examined

Surah 60: Al-Mumtahanah

6100 *pl.* you show / encounter / meet تُلْقُوْنَ

6101 are clear, guiltless بُرَءٰٓؤُا

6102 you are at enmity عَادَيْتُمْ

6103 they backed up / helped ظَاهَرُوْا

6104 *im. pl.* examine امْتَحِنُوْا

6105 *ni. pl.* hold not لَا تُمْسِكُوْا

6106 ties (of marriage) with disbelieving women عِصَمِ الْكَوَافِرِ

6107 passed away, gone فَاتَ

28th Part	1/2	نصف جُزء: قَدْسَمِعَ اللهُ

{ سُوْرَةُ الصَّفِّ }

The Battle Array

Surah 61: As-Saff

6108 hateful, odious مَقْتًا

6109 building, structure بُنْيَانٌ

6110 *pp.* compact, solid مَرْصُوْصٌ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْجُمُعَةِ }

The Assembly (Friday) Prayer

Surah 62: Al-Jumu'ah

6111 books (*sr.:* سِفْرٌ) أَسْفَارًا

6112 they dispersed انْفَضُّوْا

{ سُوْرَةُ الْمُنَافِقُوْنَ }

The Hypocrites

Surah 63: Al-Munafiqoon

6113 bodies (*sr.:* جِسْمٌ) أَجْسَامٌ

6114 timber, wood خُشُبٌ

6115 *fg. pp.* propped up مُسَنَّدَة

6116 cry صَيْحَةٌ

6117 they turn لَوَّوْا

6118 they breakup / disperse يَنْفَضُّوْا

{ سُوْرَةُ التَّغَابُن }
The Mutual Loss and Gain
Surah 64: At-Taghabun

6119 to show or to be in loss and gain تَغَابُنْ

28th Part	*3/4*	*ثلاثة ارباع جزء: قَدْسَمِعَ الله*

{ سُوْرَةُ الطَّلَاق }
The Divorce
Surah 65: At-Talaaq

6120 brings a new thing يُحْدِثْ

6121 *im. pl.* separate (them) فَارِقُوْا

6122 two honest men ذَوَي عَدْلٍ

6123 *ap.* one who attains / reaches بَالِغُ

6124 *fg.* those having pregnancy أُولَاتِ حَمْلٍ

6125 means, capacity وُجْد

6125a *fg.* they deliver (the child) يَضَعْنَ

6126 *pl.* you disagree among one another تَعَاسَرْتُمْ

6127 shall suckle / milk تُرْضِعُ

6128 *fg.* another أُخْرٰى

6129 one who has capacity ذُوْ سَعَةٍ

6130 *fg.* rebelled, revolted عَتَتْ

{ سُوْرَةُ التَّحْرِيْم }
Holding (something) to be Forbidden
Surah 66: At-Tahreem

6131 you seek تَبْتَغِيْ

6132 absolution (from oath), expiation تَحِلَّة

6133 secretly told or communicated أَسَرَّ

6134 disclosed أَظْهَرَ

6135 made known عَرَّفَ

6136 avoided أَعْرَضَ

6137 *fg.* inclined صَغَتْ

6138 *dl.* you back each other تَظَاهَرَا

6139 repentant or penitent women تَائِبَاتٌ

6140 fasting women سَائِحَاتٌ

6141 widows / divorced / previously married (women) ثَيِّبَاتٌ

6142 virgins أَبْكَارًا

6143	stern	غِلَاظٌ
6144	sincere	نُصُوْحًا
6145	*im.* build	ابْنِ
6146	chastity, chaste body	فَرْجٌ

﴿ جُزء: تَبَارَكَ الَّذِيْ *Part :29* ﴾

{ سُوْرَةُ الْمُلْكِ }

The Dominion

Surah 67 : Al-Mulk

6147	one above another	طِبَاقًا
6148	oversight, fault	تَفَاوُت
6149	rifts, disorders	فُطُوْر
6150	two times, again and again	كَرَّتَيْنِ
6151	low, disgraceful	خَاسِئًا
6152	fatigued	حَسِيْر
6153	missile, something to stone with	رُجُوْمًا
6154	loud moaning, roaring, braying	شَهِيْقًا
6155	*fg.* boils	تَفُوْرُ
6156	will burst	تَمَيَّزُ
6157	remote, far off from mercy	سُحْقًا
6158	subservient, smooth, level	ذَلُوْلاً
6159	paths, sides, tracks	مَنَاكِب
6160	*fg.* shall quake	تَمُوْر
6161	persisted in, set in	لَجُّوْا
6162	headlong, groveling	مُكِبًّا
6163	better guided	أَهْدٰى
6164	near, close	زُلْفى
6165	grieved	سِيْئَتْ
6166	will protect	يُجِيْرُ
6167	became	أَصْبَحَ
6168	sink away, get lost in the underground	غَوْرًا
6169	flowing, gushing	مَعِيْن

{ سُوْرَةُ الْقَلَم }

The Pen

Surah 68: Al-Qalam

6170	by (*oath*) the pen	وَالْقَلَمِ
6171	they write	يَسْطُرُوْنَ
6172	sublime morals	خُلُقٍ عَظِيْمٍ
6173	*pp.* afflicted with madness	مَفْتُوْن
6174	you become soft / suppliant, you compromise	تُدْهِنُ

6175	*xg.* who swears [uselessly], oath monger	حَلَّاف
6176	*xg.* slanderer, defamer	هَمَّاز
6177	*xg.* going about	مَشَّاء
6178	calumny, slander	نَمِيْم
6179	cruel, violent	عُتُلّ
6180	of a doubtful birth	زَنِيْم
6181	we will brand him	نَسِمُهٗ
6182	trunk, snout	خُرْطُوْم
6183	they do not say "if Allah wills," make no exception	لَا يَسْتَثْنُوْنَ
6184	one that encompasses / encircles	طَائِفٌ
6185	*ap.* sleepers	نَائِمُوْنَ
6186	plucked, barren and bleak	صَرِيْمٌ
6187	they called unto one another	تَنَادَوْا
6188	those who cut or pluck (fruits)	صَارِمِيْنَ
6189	withholding	حَرْد
6190	most moderate, best	أَوْسَط
6191	they reproach one another	يَتَلَاوَمُوْنَ
6192	*pv.* is bared	يُكْشَفُ
6193	shanks, lower part of leg	سَاق
6194	companion of the fish (i.e., Prophet Jonah ﷺ)	صَاحِبُ الْحُوْتِ
6195	the one in anguish / agony / despair	مَكْظُوْم
6196	reached, obtained	تَدَارَكَ
6197	*pv.* is cast	نُبِذَ
6198	barren land, wilderness	عَرَاء
6199	they had all but killed	يُزْلِقُوْنَ

29th Part	*1/4*	*ربع جُزء: تَبَارَكَ الَّذِيْ*

{ سُوْرَةُ الْحَآقَّة }

The Sure Reality

Surah 69: Al-Haaqqah

6200	sure reality	الْحَاقَّة
6201	violent upheaval, outburst	طَاغِيَةٌ
6202	cut out from root	حُسُوْمًا
6203	laid low	صَرْعٰى
6204	*fg.* exceeding, increasing	رَابِيَة
6205	remember	تَعِيَ
6206	*fg.* the one who remembers	وَاعِيَة
6207	blow	نَفْخَةٌ
6208	to crush	دَكَّةٌ

6209	*fg.* frail, flimsy	وَا هِيَةٌ
6210	sides	أَرْجَاء
6211	hidden	خَافِيَة
6212	come you all!	هَاؤُمُ
6213	my book	كِتَابِيَة
6214	life	عِيْشَة
6215	clusters	قُطُوْفٌ
6216	near at hand	دَانِيَة
6217	(that are) gone	خَالِيَة
6218	*pv.* I was not given	لَمْ أُوْتَ
6219	I had not known	لَمْ أَدْرِ
6220	making end, decisive, dead	قَاضِيَة
6221	my authority / power	سُلْطَانِيَة
6222	*im. pl.* put chain, shackle	غُلُّوْا
6223	*im. pl.* let (him) enter, roast	صَلُّوْا
6224	chain	سِلْسِلَة
6225	its length	ذَرْعُهَا
6226	seventy	سَبْعُوْنَ
6227	cubit (length of a hand measuring approximately 18 inches)	ذِرَاعًا
6228	*im. pl.* thrust, insert, fasten	اُسْلُكُوْا
6229	does not urge	لَا يَحُضُّ
6230	washing of wounds	غِسْلِيْن
6231	soothsayer, diviner, [fortune-teller]	كَاهِنٌ
6232	invented / fabricated sayings	تَقَوَّلَ
6233	sayings	أَقَاوِيْل
6234	life-artery, artery of heart	وَتِيْنٌ
6235	those who withhold	حَاجِزِيْن

{ سُوْرَةُ الْمَعَارِج }

The Ways of Ascent

Surah 70: Al-Ma'arij

6236	fifty	خَمْسِيْن
6237	thousand	أَلْفٌ
6238	year	سَنَة
6239	flakes (tufts) of wool	عِهْنٌ
6240	kinsfolk, kindred [relatives]	فَصِيْلَةٌ
6241	gives / will give him a shelter	تُئْوِيْه
6242	blazing fire, raging flame	لَظى
6243	*fg.* tearing away	نَزَّاعَةً
6244	skin (of face)	شَوٰى
6245	withheld, hid	أَوْعى

6246 *xg.* impatient هَلُوْعًا

6247 fretful, bewailing جَزُوْعًا

6248 *xg.* niggardly, begrudging مَنُوْعًا

6249 (always) constant دَائِمُوْنَ

6250 in groups, in crowds عِزِيْن

6251 those who are outrun مَسْبُوْقِيْنَ

6252 they rush / hasten يُوْفِضُوْنَ

{ سُوْرَةُ نُوْح }
Noah
Surah 71: Nooh

6253 they persisted أَصَرُّوْا

6254 dignity, majesty وَقَار

6255 (diverse) stages أَطْوَار

6256 wide expanse, carpet بِسَاطًا

6257 Wadd وَدّ

(This and the following four are the names of five pious persons of Prophet Noah's era. After their death, people used to worshipped them)

6258 Suwaa' سُوَا عًا

6259 Yaghooth يَغُوْث

6260 Ya'ooq يَعُوْق

6261 Nasr نَسْرًا

6262 dweller دَيَّارًا

6263 destruction, perdition, ruin تَبَارًا

29th Part	*1/2*	*نصف جُزء: تَبَارَكَ الَّذِيْ*

{ سُوْرَةُ الْجِنِّ }
The Jinn
Surah 72: Al-Jinn

6264 utter extravagant lie شَطَطًا

6265 perversion رَهَقًا

6266 *pv. fg.* filled مُلِئَتْ

6267 guards حَرَسًا

6268 sitting places, stations مَقَاعِدَ

6269 (watching in) ambush رَصَدًا

6270 different, divergent قِدَدًا

6271 flight هَرَبًا

6272 loss, diminution بَخْسًا

6273 *pl.* unjust (people), deviators قَاسِطُوْنَ

6274 they sought out تَحَرَّوْا

6275 fuel, firewood حَطَبًا

6276 abundant (water) غَدَقًا

6277 ever-growing صَعَدًا

6278	crowded	لِبَدًا
6279	will not protect / deliver	لَنْ يُّجِيْرَ
6280	lesser, fewer	أَقَلُّ
6281	guard	رَصَدًا

{ سُوْرَةُ الْمُزَّمِّل }

Folded in Garments

Surah 73: Al-Muzzammil

6282	wrapped one, folded in garments	مُزَّمِّلٌ
6283	rising by night	نَاشِئَةٌ
6284	to tread upon	وَطْئًا
6285	correct in speech	أَقْوَمُ قِيْلاً
6286	occupation, business	سَبْحًا
6287	to cut off from others and devote exclusively	تَبْتِيْلاً
6288	*im.* give respite	مَهِّلْ
6289	fetters	أَنْكَالاً
6290	that chokes [throats]	ذَاغُصَّةٍ
6291	heap of sand poured out and flowing down	كَثِيْبًا مَّهِيْلاً
6292	painful, crushing	وَبِيْلاً
6293	gray headed / old aged (people)	شِيْبًا
6294	left asunder, split	مُنْفَطِرٌ
6295	two-thirds	ثُلُثَيْ
6296	they travel in the land	يَضْرِبُوْنَ فِيْ الْأَرْضِ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْمُدَّثِّر }

One Wrapped Up

Surah 74: Al-Muddath-thir

6297	one who envelops (in garments or sheet of cloth)	مُدَّثِّرْ
6298	*im.* arise	قُمْ
6299	*im.* warn	أَنْذِرْ
6300	*im.* magnify, glorify	كَبِّرْ
6301	pollution, uncleanness, abomination	رُجْز
6302	*im.* shun, keep off	اُهْجُرْ
6303	*pv.* is sounded	نُقِرَ
6304	trumpet	نَاقُوْر
6304a	I made smooth	مَهَّدْتُّ
6305	to make smooth	تَمْهِيْدًا
6306	I will impose	أُرْهِقَ
6307	painful uphill climb	صَعُوْدًا
6308	frowned	عَبَسَ

6309 scowled, showed displeasure, glared — بَسَرَ

6310 *pv.* derived from old — يُؤْثَر

6311 *xg.* scorching, shriveling — لَوَّاحَةٌ

6312 nineteen — تِسْعَةَ عَشَر

6313 shone forth, brightened — أَسْفَرَ

6314 held in pledge — رَهِيْنَةٌ

6315 we enter in vain discourse — نَخُوْضُ

6316 those who talk vanities with vain talkers — خَائِضِيْنَ

6317 *pl.* asses, donkeys (*sr.:* حِمَار) — حُمُرٌ

6318 *fg.* frightened, wild — مُسْتَنْفِرَة

6319 *fg.* fled — فَرَّتْ

6320 lion — قَسْوَرَة

6321 Fount of all God-consciousness — أَهْلُ التَّقْوٰى

6322 Fount of all forgiveness — أَهْلُ الْمَغْفِرَة

29th Part	*3/4*	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء: تَبَارَكَ الَّذِيْ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْقِيَامَةِ }

The Resurrection

Surah 75: Al-Qiyamah

6323 *xg. fg.* accusing, reproaching — لَوَّامَةٌ

6323a tips of fingers — بَنَانٌ

6324 dazed, confounded — بَرِقَ

6325 eclipsed, darkened, buried in darkness — خَسَفَ

6326 place to flee to, refuge — مَفَرٌّ

6327 no refuge, no safety — لَا وَزَرْ

6328 excuses, pleas — مَعَاذِيْرٌ

6329 *fg.* radiant, resplendent, beam in brightness and beauty — نَاضِرَة

6330 *fg.* sad, dismal, despondent overcast with despair — بَاسِرَة

6331 *fg.* waist-breaking [matter] i.e., great calamity or disaster — فَاقِرَة

6332 throat, collar bone — تَرَاقِيَ

6333 *ap.* wizard, enchanter — رَاق

6334 *fg.* entangled, joined with another — الْتَفَّت

6335 shank, lower part of leg — سَاق

6336 *vn.* to drive, driving — مَسَاق

6337 arrogantly, conceitedly — يَتَمَطَّى

6338 woe, nearer (to doom) — أَوْلٰى

6339 uncontrolled, without purpose — سُدًى

6340 *pv.* emitted, gushed forth — يُمْنٰى

{ سُوْرَةُ الدَّهْر }
The Time
Surah 76: Ad-Dahr

6341	long / endless period of time	دَهْرٌ
6342	*pp*. remembered, mentioned	مَذْكُوْرًا
6343	mingled	أَمْشَاج
6344	chains	سَلَاسِل
6345	shackles, collars, yokes	أَغْلَال
6346	admixture	مِزَاج
6347	wide spreading	مُسْتَطِيْرًا
6348	captive	أَسِيْرًا
6349	frowning	عَبُوْسًا
6350	distressful	قَمْطَرِيْرًا
6351	pleasure, joy	سُرُوْرًا
6352	(heat of) sun	شَمْسًا
6353	bitter cold	زَمْهَرِيْرًا
6354	lowered ones, close upon, near	دَانِيَة
6355	bunches of fruits	قُطُوْف
6356	within reach, lowered	تَذْلِيْلاً
6357	vessels, goblets	اٰنِيَة
6358	glasses, crystals	قَوَارِيْرًا
6359	measure	تَقْدِيْرًا
6360	ginger	زَنْجَبِيْلاً
6361	name of a fountain in heaven	سَلْسَبِيْلاً
6362	*pp*. scattered, unstrung [pearls]	مَنْثُوْرًا
6363	frame, make	أَسْرٌ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْمُرْسَلَات }
Those Sent Forth
Surah 77: Al-Mursalaat

6364	*fg*. those sent (winds)	مُرْسَلَات
6365	one after another, goodness	عُرْفًا
6366	storming	عَصْفًا
6367	separation	فَرْقًا
6368	*fg*. those who	مُلْقِيَات
6369	*pv. fg*. dimmed, put out	طُمِسَتْ
6370	*pv. fg*. rent asunder, cleft	فُرِجَتْ
6371	*pv. fg*. blown away, scattered to wind as dust	نُسِفَتْ
6372	*pv. fg*. brought unto appointed time	أُقِّتَتْ
6373	*pv. fg*. deferred, set	أُجِّلَتْ

6374 place to draw together, receptacle that holds within itself — كِفَاتًا

6375 lofty, high, tall — شَامِخَاتٌ

6376 sweet (water) — فُرَاتًا

6377 *im. pl.* be gone, depart — انْطَلِقُوْا

6378 three branches / columns, three fold — ثَلَاثِ شُعَبٍ

6379 will not shade — لَا ظَلِيْل

6380 flame, blaze — لَهَبٌ

6381 *fg.* throws — تَرْمِيْ

6382 sparks — شَرَرٌ

6383 (a string of) camels, marching camels — جِمَالَتٌ

6384 yellow — صُفْر

Part :30 — جُزء: عَمَّ

{ سُوْرَةُ النَّبَأِ }

The (Great) News
Surah 78: An-Nabaa

6385 about what? concerning what? — عَمَّ

6386 sleep — نَوْمٌ

6387 repose, rest — سُبَاتًا

6388 covering, cloak — لِبَاسًا

6389 dazzling, blazing — وَهَّاجًا

6390 rainy clouds — مُعْصِرَات

6391 *xg.* abundantly — ثَجَّاجًا

6392 dense, of thick foliage — أَلْفَافًا

6393 mirage — سَرَابًا

6394 place of ambush — مِرْصَاد

6395 resort, destination — مَاٰبًا

6396 dwellers, those who abide — لَابِثِيْنَ

6397 for ages — أَحْقَابًا

6398 dark murky fluid, [pus] — غَسَّاقًا

6399 proportioned, fitting — وِفَاقًا

6400 gardens (*sr.:* حَدِيْقَةٌ) — حَدَائِقْ

6401 full, brimming over, overflowing — دِهَاقًا

6402 right — صَوَابًا

{ سُوْرَةُ النَّازِعَات }

Those Who Tear Out
Surah 79: An-Nazi'aat

6403 *ap.* those who drag forth — نَازِعَات

6404 submerging — غَرْقًا

6405 to loose knot, to release (gently) نَشْطًا

6406 float, glide, [swim] سَبْحًا

6407 to press forward / speed [as in a race] سَبْقًا

6408 the quaking one رَاجِفَةٌ

6409 *fg*. happens after, follows تَتْبَعُ

6410 *fg*. the one that follows after رَادِفَة

6411 throbbing, beating painfully وَاجِفَةٌ

6412 those who are restored / returned مَرْدُوْدُوْنَ

6413 first state, former state حَافِرَة

6414 decayed, rotten, crumbled نَخِرَة

6415 open surface سَاهِرَة

6416 height, canopy سَمْكَ

6417 made dark, covered with darkness أَغْطَشَ

6418 sunrise, morning ضُحًى

6419 spread it out, stretched it out دَحَاهَا

6420 pasturage مَرْعى

6421 set firm, fixed firmly أَرْسى

6422 grand calamity, great disaster طَامَّة

6423 how could you be concerned with? what have you got to do with? فِيْمَ أَنْتَ

6424 an evening عَشِيَّةٌ

6425 a morning of it (that follows the evening) ضُحَاهَا

{ سُوْرَةُ عَبَسَ }

(He) Frowned

Surah 80: 'Abasa

6426 you pay regard / whole attention تَصَدّى

6427 you neglect / disregard تَلَهّى

6428 hands of scribes أَيْدِي سَفَرَة

6429 noble كِرَامٍ

6430 virtuous, righteous بَرَرَة

6431 *pv*. is destroyed, perished, woe to قُتِلَ

6432 How ungrateful (he is)? What has made (him) reject Allah? مَا أَكْفَرَه

6433 put in grave أَقْبَرَ

6434 not fulfilled, did not perform لَمَّايَقْضِ

6435 pour forth, pouring صَبًّا

6436 cleaving شَقًّا

6437 vegetables, vegetation قَضْبًا

6438 dense, thick غُلْبًا

6439 herbage, fodder أَبًّا

6440 deafening cry / noise صَآخَّة

6441 laughing ضَاحِكَةٌ

6442 rejoicing مُسْتَبْشِرَة

{ سُوْرَةُ التَّكْوِيْر }
The Folding Up
Surah 81: At-Takweer

6443 *pv. fg.* is folded up, is wound round كُوِّرَتْ

6444 *fg.* fall, losing the luster انْكَدَرَتْ

6445 she-camels which are ten-months-pregnant عِشَارٌ

6446 *pv. fg.* left unattended, abandoned عُطِّلَتْ

6447 *pv. fg.* be filled, boil over with a swell سُجِّرَتْ

6448 *pv. fg.* paired, united زُوِّجَتْ

6449 female (child) buried alive مَوْءُوْدَة

6450 *pv. fg.* stripped off, torn away كُشِطَتْ

6451 that recedes خُنَّسْ

6452 swiftly moving الْجَوَار

6453 hiding كُنَّس

6454 departing, dissipating عَسْعَسَ

6455 breathed تَنَفَّسَ

6456 held in honor, of high rank مَكِيْن

6457 *pp.* one who is obeyed مُطَاع

6458 there ثَمَّ

6459 unwilling to give, withhold grudgingly بِضَنِيْن

{ سُوْرَةُ الْاِنْفِطَار }
The Cleaving Asunder
Surah 82: Al-Infitaar

6460 dispersed, scattered انْتَثَرَتْ

6461 burst forth فُجِّرَتْ

6462 overturned, ransacked بُعْثِرَتْ

30th Part	*1/4*	*ربع جُزء: عَمَّ*

{ سُوْرَةُ الْمُطَفِّفِيْنَ }
Dealing In Fraud
Surah 83: Al-Mutaffifeen

6463 those who give less in measure and weight / defraud مُطَفِّفِيْنَ

6464 they demanded / received by measure اكْتَالُوْا

6465 they take full measure يَسْتَوْفُوْنَ

6466 they gave by measure (to others) كَالُوْا

6467 they give less يُخْسِرُوْنَ

6468 *pp.* written مَرْقُوْمٌ

6469 rusted , stained رَانَ

6470 those who are covered / veiled مَحْجُوْبُوْنَ

6471 pure drink (wine) رَحِيْق

6472 *pp.* is sealed مَخْتُوْمٌ

6473 seal خِتَامٌ

6474 musk مِسْكٌ

6475 those who have aspirations, those who hasten earnestly to the obedience of Allah مُتَنَافِسُوْنَ

6476 name of a spring in the Heaven تَسْنِيْم

6477 they wink / signal with eyes (in mockery) يَتَغَامَزُوْنَ

6478 jesting, joking فَكِهِيْن

6479 what? is? are? هَلْ

6480 *pv.* are rewarded / paid back ثُوِّبَ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْاِنْشِقَاق }

The Rending Asunder

Surah 84: Al-Inshiqaaq

6481 *fg.* split اِنْشَقَّتْ

6482 *fg.* listened أَذِنَتْ

6483 *fg.* needed (to do so) حُقَّتْ

6484 *fg.* stretched out, spread out مُدَّتْ

6485 *fg.* become empty تَخَلَّتْ

6486 toiling, working كَادِحٌ

6487 to toil, to work كَدْحًا

6488 shall never return لَنْ يَّحُوْرَ

6489 afterglow of sunset شَفَقٌ

6490 brought together وَسَقَ

6491 became full اتَّسَقَ

6492 they hide in chest, they gather (of good and bad deeds) يُوْعُوْن (*vn.:* اِيْعَاءٌ)

{ سُوْرَةُ الْبُرُوْج }

The Zodiacal Signs

Surah 85: Al-Burooj

6493 pits, ditches أُخْدُوْدٌ

6494 those seated قُعُوْد

6495 *ap. xg.* full of loving kindness وَدُوْدٌ

{ سُوْرَةُ الطَّارِق }

The Night-Visitant

Surah 86: At-Taariq

6496 nightly visitor, (star) coming at night طَارِق

6497 *ap.* gushing دَافِق

6498 loins, backbone صُلْب

6499 chest-bones, ribs تَرَائِبْ

6500 *pv.* will be tested / searched out تُبْلى

6501 secrets سَرَائِرُ

6502 the one that returns (the rain) ذَاتُ الرَّجْعِ

6503 the one that splits/ opens out ذَاتُ الصَّدْعِ

6504 amusement, pleasantry هَزْلٌ

6505 for a little while رُوَيْدًا

{ سُوْرَةُ الْأَعْلى }

The Most High

Surah 87: Al-Aala

6506 pasturage مَرْعى

6507 stubble, dry grass غُثَآء

6508 dusky, rust-brown, swarthy أَحْوٰى

6509 avoids, shuns يَتَجَنَّبُ

6510 more wretched, unfortunate أَشْقى

6511 enters, shall roast يَصْلى

{ سُوْرَةُ الْغَاشِيَةِ }

The Overwhelming Event

Surah 88: Al-Ghashiyah

6512 *ap. fg.* enveloping, overwhelming غَاشِيَة

6513 *ap. fg.* weary, fatigued نَاصِبَة

6514 *ap. fg.* boiling اٰنِيَة

6515 bitter thorn-fruit ضَرِيْعٌ

6516 shall not nourish / give strength لَا يُسْمِنُ

6517 *pp. fg.* placed, set مَوْضُوْعَة

6518 cushions نَمَارِقُ

6519 *pp. fg.* set in rows, ranged مَصْفُوْفَةٌ

6520 silken carpet زَرَابِيُّ

6521 *pp. fg.* those spread out مَبْثُوْثَة

6522 *pv.* are set up, fixed firm rooted نُصِبَتْ

6523 *pv. fg.* is spread out سُطِحَتْ

6524 warden مُصَيْطِرٌ

6525 return إِيَاب

30th Part	*1/2*	نصف جُزء: عَمَّ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْفَجْر }

The Dawn

Surah 89: Al-Fajr

6526 even (number such as 2,4,6,8) شَفْعٌ

6527	odd (numbers such as 1,3,5,9)	وَتْر
6528	those who understand / have sense	ذِيْ حِجْر
6529	name of a nation	إِرَمَ
6530	having pillars, possessing lofty columns	ذَاتِ الْعِمَاد
6531	they hewed / cut out	جَابُوْا
6532	poured down, inflicted	صَبَّ
6533	scourge, disaster	سَوْطٌ
6534	you don't urge, one another you don't encourage one another	لَا تَحَآضُّوْنَ
6535	inheritance, heritage	تُرَاث
6536	devour greedily	أَكْلاً لَّمًّا
6537	love exceedingly, boundless love	حُبًّا جَمًّا
6538	*pv.* would be brought, is brought	جِآيءَ
6539	to bind	وَثَاقَ
6540	satisfied, at peace	مُطْمَئِنَّة

{ سُوْرَةُ الْبَلَدِ }
The City
Surah 90: Al-Balad

6541	inhabitant, not prohibited, free to do	حِلٌّ
6542	someone put in toiling struggle	كَبَدٍ
6543	abundant	لُبَدًا
6544	*dl.* two lips	شَفَتَيْن
6545	*dl.* two highways	نَجْدَيْن
6546	did not attempt / hasten	لَا اقْتَحَمَ
6547	ascent, steep up-hill road	عَقَبَةٌ
6548	freeing	فَكُّ
6549	of hunger, hungry	ذِيْ مَسْغَبَة
6550	of kin, of relationship	ذَامَقْرَبَة
6551	of dust, (lying low) in dust	ذَامَتْرَبَة
6552	closing around, vaulted over	مُؤْصَدَة

{ سُوْرَةُ الشَّمْس }
The Sun
Surah 91: Ash-Shams

6553	followed her	تَلَاهَا
6554	showed up light	جَلّى
6555	spread, expanse	طَحى
6556	corrupted, buried	دَسّى
6557	drink	سُقْيى

6558 destroyed, doomed, crushed دَمْدَمَ

6559 sequel, consequence عُقْبٰى

{ سُوْرَةُ اللَّيْل }
The Night
Surah 92: Al-Layl

6560 diverse, dispersed شَتّٰى

6561 hardship, adversity عُسْرٰى

6562 perished, fell headlong, went down [to grave] تَرَدّٰى

6563 blazing fiercely تَلَظّٰى

6564 most wretched, unfortunate أَشْقٰى

6565 most pious, God-conscious أَتْقٰى

{ سُوْرَةُ الضُّحٰى }
The Glorious Morning Light
Surah 93: Adh-Dhuha

6566 brightness of morning ضُحٰى

6567 grew still and dark سَجٰى

6568 have not forsaken مَا وَدَّعَ

6569 not displeased مَا قَلٰى

6570 destitute, in need عَائِلاً

6571 *ni.* do not be harsh / oppress / coerce لَا تَقْهَرْ

6572 *ni.* do not chide / repulse لَا تَنْهَرْ

6573 *im.* proclaim, speak حَدِّثْ

{ سُوْرَةُ الشَّرْح }
The Expansion
Surah 94: As-Sharh

6574 We removed / took off وَضَعْنَا عَنْ

6575 galled, weighed down heavily أَنْقَضَ

6576 your back ظَهْرَكَ

6577 *im.* labor hard, toil [for worship] اِنْصَبْ

6578 *im.* turn with love اِرْغَبْ

{ سُوْرَةُ التِّيْن }
The Fig
Surah 95: At-Teen

6579 fig تِيْن

6580 stature, conformation, mold تَقْوِيْم

6581 lower أَسْفَل

6582 *pl.* those who are low سَافِلِيْن

{ سُوْرَةُ الْعَلَق }
The Leech-like Clot
Surah 96: Al-'Alaq

6583 clot [of blood] عَلَقَ

6584 the most bountiful الْأَكْرَم

6585 return رُجْعى

6586 we will drag along نَسْفَعًا

6587 forelock, forehead نَاصِيَة

6588 council, assembly نَادِيَ

6589 angels of punishment, forces of heavenly chastisement زَبَانِيَة

{ سُوْرَةُ الْقَدْر }
The Night of Power (honour)
Surah 97: Al-Qadr

6590 night of power / destiny لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ

30th Part	*3/4*	ثلاثة ارباع جُزء عَمَّ

{ سُوْرَةُ الْبَيِّنَةِ }
The Clear Evidence
Surah 98: Al-Bayyinah

6591 those who abandon / depart مُنْفَكِّيْن

6592 straight, right, correct قَيِّمَةٌ

6593 worst of the creatures شَرُّ الْبَرِيَّةِ

6594 best of the creatures خَيْرُ الْبَرِيَّةِ

{ سُوْرَةُ الزِّلْزَال }
The Convulsion
Surah 99: Al-Zilzaal

6595 quake, shaking, convulsion زِلْزَال

6596 what has happened to her? مَالَهَا

6597 speaks out, recounts, relates تُحَدِّثُ

6598 issue forth, proceed يَصْدُرُ

6599 scattered groups, cut off from one another أَشْتَاتًا

{ سُوْرَةُ الْعَادِيَات }
Those That Run
Surah 100: Al-'Adiyat

6600 *pl.* running عَادِيَات

6601 *vn.* panting, snorting ضَبْحًا

6602 those who strike sparks [with their iron -shoes] مُوْرِيَات

6603 tramp of a horse-foot قَدْحًا

6604 those raiding مُغِيْرَات

6605 *pl. fg.* raised أَثَرْنَ

6606 clouds of dust نَقْعًا

6607 *pl. fg.* stormed into وَسَطْنَ

6608 ungrateful, ingrate كَنُوْد

6609 *pv.* is raised and brought out بُعْثِرَ

6610 *pv.* is brought [to light] حُصِّلَ

FROM THIS SURAH ONWARDS, MEANINGS OF ALMOST ALL THE WORDS OF EACH SURAH, WHICH ARE RECITED DAILY, ARE PROVIDED. THE TRANSLATION OF THE SURAHS IS ALSO GIVEN SO THAT YOU DON'T HAVE TO LOOK FOR ONE WHILE MEMORIZING THE MEANINGS OF THESE SURAHS.

{ سُوْرَةُ الْقَارِعَةِ }

The Day of Clamour

Surah 101: Al-Qari'ah

6611 *ap. fg.* the sudden calamity الْقَارِعَة

6611a what مَا

6611b what will explain to you مَآ أَدْرٰكَ

6611c day يَوْمَ

6611d will be يَكُوْنُ

6611e mankind, men نَاسِ

6611f like كَ

6612 moths فَرَاش

6613 *pp.* be scattered مَبْثُوْث

6613a will be تَكُوْنُ

6613b mountains جِبَالُ

6613c wool عِهْنِ

6614 *pp.* carded [wool] مَنْفُوْش

6614a but أَمَّا

6614b whose مَنْ

6614c heavy ثَقُلَتْ

6614d scales مَوَازِيْنُ

6614e pleasant life عِيْشَةٍ رَّاضِيَةٍ

6614f light خَفَّتْ

6615 his abode (mother: أُمٌّ) أُمُّه

6615a abyss هَاوِيَةٌ

6615b what she is مَاهِيَةْ

6616 raging / blazing fire نَارٌ حَامِيَة

The (day of) clamor: What is the (day of) clamor? And what will explain to you what the (day of) clamor is? (It is) a day where on men will be like moths scattered about, And the mountains will be like carded wool. Then, he whose balance (of good deeds) will be (found) heavy, Will be in a life of good pleasure and satisfaction. But he whose balance (of good deeds) will be (found) light, - Will have his home in a (bottomless) pit. And what will explain to you what this is? (It is) a fire blazing fiercely!

{ سُوْرَةُ التَّكَاثُر }

The Piling Up

Surah 102: At-Takathur

6617	diverted, distracted	أَلْهى
6618	(greed for) more and more	تَكَاثُر
6618a	until	حَتَّى
6619	you visited / reached	زُرْتُمْ
6620	graves	مَقَابِر
6620a	nay	كَلَّا
6620b	soon	سَوْفَ
6620c	you will know then	تَعْلَمُوْنَ
6620d	but (again)	ثُمَّ
6620e	if, would that	لَوْ
6620f	knowledge	عِلْمَ
6620g	you will behold (see)	تَرَوْنَ
6620h	hell	جَحِيْمَ
6620i	vision	عَيْنَ
6620j	you will be asked	تُسْئَلُنَّ
6620k	that day	يَوْمَئِذٍ
6620l	pleasure	نَعِيْمِ

The mutual rivalry for piling up (the good things of this world) diverts you (from the more serious things), Until you visit the graves. But nay, you soon shall know (the reality). Again, you soon shall know! Nay, were you to know with certainty of mind, (You would beware!). You shall certainly see Hell-fire! Again, you shall see it with certainty of sight! Then, shall you be questioned that day about the joy! (you indulged in!)

{ سُوْرَةُ الْعَصْر }

Time Through the Ages

Surah 103: Al-Asr

6621	by (particle used for swearing, for e.g., by God)	وَ
6622	[flight of] time, declining day	عَصْر
6622a	man	إِنْسَانَ
6622b	in	لَفِيْ
6622c	a state of loss	خُسْرٍ
6622d	except, save	إِلَّا
6622e	(those) who believe	اٰمَنُوْا
6622f	do	عَمِلُوْا
6622g	good (works)	صَالِحَاتِ
6623	they exhort / enjoin upon one another	تَوَا صَوْ
6623a	truth	حَقِّ
6623b	endurance, patience	صَبْرِ

By the time, Verily Man is in loss, Except those who have faith, and do righteous deeds, and (join together) in the mutual enjoining of truth, and of patience and constancy.

{ سُوْرَةُ الْهُمَزَة }
The Scandal-Monger
Surah 104: Al-Humazah

6623a every, all كُلِّ

6624 scandal-monger, slanderer هُمَزَة

6625 backbiter, fault-finder, traducer لُمَزَة

6625a gathered جَمَعَ

6625b counted عَدَّدَ

6625c thinks يَحْسَبُ

6625d that أَنَّ

6626 made him live forever أَخْلَدَ

6626a nay كَلَّا

6626b verily, surely لَ

6627 *pv.* be thrown, flung يُنْبَذَنَّ

6628 crushing (torment), which breaks (others) to pieces حُطَمَة

6628a convey أَدْرٰى

6628b Ah, what will convey unto you مَآ أَدْرٰكَ

6628c what مَا

6629 *pp.* kindled مُوْقَدَة

6629a which الَّتِيْ

6630 *fg.* rises over, leaps up over تَطَّلِعُ

6631 hearts أَفْئِدَة

(*sr.:* فُؤَادٌ)

6631a closed مُؤْصَدَةٌ

6631b columns عَمَدٍ

6632 *pp.* outstretched, endless مُمَدَّدَة

Woe to every (kind of) sandal-monger and backbiter, Who piles up wealth and lays it by, Thinking that his wealth would make him last forever! By no means! He will be sure to be thrown into that which breaks to pieces. And what will explain to you that which breaks to pieces? (It is) the Fire of Allah kindled (to a blaze), That which does mount (right) to the hearts. It shall be made into a vault over them, In columns outstretched.

{ سُوْرَةُ الْفِيْل }
The Elephant
Surah 105: Al-Feel

6632a you have seen (ر ا ي) تَرَ

6632b how كَيْفَ

6632c dealt with (ف ع ل) فَعَلَ

6632d owners, companions (ص ح ب) أَصْحَابِ

6633 companions of the elephants أَصْحَابُ الْفِيْلِ

6634 the elephant الْفِيْلُ

6634b brought (made) (ج ع ل) يَجْعَلْ

6634c stratagem كَيْدَ

6635 to let go astray, brought to naught (ض ل ل) تَضْلِيْل

6635a sent (ر س ل) أَرْسَلَ

6635b birds, flying creatures طَيْرًا

6636 swarms / flocks (of birds) أَبَابِيْل

6636a pelted (ر م ي) تَرْمِيْ

6636b stones حِجَارَةٍ

6636c baked clay سِجِّيْلٍ

6636d made (ج ع ل) جَعَلَ

6636e like كَ

6637 (field of) stalks and straws عَصْفٌ

6638 *pp*. eaten up, devoured (ا ك ل) مَأْكُوْلٌ

Have you not seen how your Lord dealt with the companions of the elephant? Did He not make their treacherous plan go astray? And (He) sent against them flight of birds, Striking them with stones of baked clay. Then did (He) make them like an empty field of stalks and straw (of which the corn has been eaten up).

{ سُوْرَةُ قُرَيْش }

The Quraish (Custodians of Ka'bah)

Surah 106: Quraish

6639 familiarity, taming protection, إِيْلَافٌ

6639a Quraish (name of a tribe) قُرَيْشٍ

6640 journey (ر ح ل) رِحْلَةٌ

6641 winter شِتَاءٌ

6642 summer صَيْفٌ

6642a so they must worship (ع ب د) فَلْيَعْبُدُوْا

6642b this هٰذَا

6642c house (Kaabah) بَيْتِ

6642d fed them (ط ع م) أَطْعَمَهُم

6642e fed them against hunger أَطْعَمَهُم مِنْ جُوْعٍ

6642f made them safe (ا م ن) اٰمَنَهُمْ

6642g made them safe from fear اٰمَنَهُمْ مِنْ خَوْفٍ

For the familiarity of the Quraish, Their familiarity with the journeys by winter and summer, - Let them worship the Lord of this House, who provides them with food against hunger, And with security against fear (of danger).

{ سُوْرَةُ الْمَاعُوْن }

Neighborly Needs

Surah 107: Al-Ma'oon

6642h have (you)? did (you)? أَ

6642i you observed (ر ا ي) رَأَيْتَ

6642j belies (ك ذ ب) يُكَذِّبُ

6642k requital بِالدِّيْنِ

6642l that is he ذَالِكَ

6643 repels, thrusts, pushes away يَدُعُّ (د ع ع)

6643a orphan (n) يَتِيْمَ

6643b urges, encourages يَحُضُّ (ح ض ض)

6643c feeding طَعَامِ (ط ع م)

6643d needy مِسْكِيْنِ

6643e woe وَيْلٌ

6643f the praying ones مَصَلِّيْنَ

6643g those هُمْ

6643h their prayer صَلوتِهِمْ

6644 *pl.* neglectful, careless سَاهُوْنَ

6644a pretend يُرَآءُوْنَ (راي)

6644b stop others from doing يَمْنَعُوْنَ (م ن ع)

6645 small things of daily use small kindness, neighborly needs مَاعُوْنَ

Have you seen him who denies the judgment (to come)? Then such is the one who repulses the orphan, And encourages not the feeding of the indigent. So woe to those performers of Salah who are neglectful of their prayers, Those who (want but) to be seen, But refuse (to supply) (even) neighborly needs.

{ سُوْرَةُ الْكَوْثَرِ }

The Abdundance
Surah 108: Al-Kauthar

6645a verily we إِنَّا

6645b we have given أَعْطَيْنَا

6646 the abundance الْكَوْثَرْ

6646a therefore فَ

6646b *im.* pray صَلِّ

6646c unto your Lord لِرَبِّكَ

6647 *im.* sacrifice انْحَرْ (ن ح ر)

6648 [your enemy] who hated / insulted / traduced you شَانِئَكَ

6649 cut off, one without posterity أَبْتَرْ

To you have we granted abundance. Therefore to your Lord turn in prayer and sacrifice. For he who hates you, he will be cut off (from every good thing in this world and Hereafter)

{ سُوْرَةُ الْكَافِرُوْنَ }

Those Who Reject Faith
Surah 109: Al-Kaafiroon

6649a Oh! Disbelievers يَآأَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُوْنَ

6649b I worship أَعْبُدُ (ع ب د)

6650 I do not worship لَا أَعْبُدُ

6650a that (which) مَا

6651 *pl.* what you worship مَا تَعْبُدُوْنَ (ع ب د)

6651a you أَنْتُمْ

6651b shall worship عَابِدُوْنَ (ع ب د)

6652 that which I worship مَا أَعْبُدُ

6652a I أَنَا

6653 that which you have worshipped مَا عَبَدتُّمْ

6654 *ap.* worshipper عَابِدٌ

6654a unto you لَكُمْ

6654b your religion دِيْنُكُمْ

6654c unto me لِيَ

Say: O you who reject faith! I worship not that which you worship, Nor will you worship that which I worship, And I will not worship that which you have been wont to worship, Nor will you worship that which I worship. To you be your way, and to me mine.

{ سُوْرَةُ النَّصْرِ }

The Help

Surah 110: An-Nasr

6654d came جَآءَ

6654e help نَصْرُ (ن ص ر)

6654f triumph فَتْحُ (ف ت ح)

6654g you have seen رَأَيْتَ (ر ا ي)

6654h entering يَدْخُلُوْنَ (د خ ل)

6655 in troops أَفْوَاجًا

6655a then فَ

6655b hymn the praise سَبِّحْ (س ب ح)

6655c praise of بِحَمْدِ (ح م د)

6655d your lord رَبِّكَ

6656 *im.* seek forgiveness اسْتَغْفِرْ (غ ف ر)

6656a verily إِنَّهٗ

6656b is كَانَ

6656c ever ready to show mercy, oft-returning تَوَّابًا

When comes help of Allah, and victory, And crowds, Celebrate the praises of your Lord, and pray for His forgiveness. For He is oft-returning (in forgiveness).

{ سُوْرَةُ لَهَبٍ }

The Flame

Surah 111: Al-Lahab

6657 *fg.* perished, doomed تَبَّتْ (ت ب ب)

6657a both hands يَدَا

6657b Abu Lahab (name) أَبِيْ لَهَبٍ

6658 perished, doomed تَبَّ (ت ب ب)

6658a not مَا

6659	availed not, did not profit	مَا أَغْنَى (غ ن ي)
6659a	from	عَنْ
6659b	him	هُ
6659c	his wealth	مَا لَهُ
6659d	that which	مَا
6659e	earned	كَسَبَ (ك س ب)
6659f	soon	سَ
6659g	he will be plunged	يَصْلَى (ص ل ي)
6659h	fire	نَارًا
6660	of blazing flame	ذَاتَ لَهَبٍ
6660a	woman, wife	امْرَأَةُ
6661	*fg.* carrier	حَمَّالَةَ (ح م ل)
6662	wood, (fire wood)	حَطَبَ
6663	neck	جِيدِ
6663a	her	هَا
6663b	rope, halter	حَبْلٌ
6664	palm-fiber	مَسَدٌ

Perish the hands of the father of flame! Perish he! No profit to him from all his wealth, and all his gains! Burnt soon will he be in a fire of blazing flame! His wife shall carry the (crackling) wood - as fuel! A twisted rope of palm-leaf fiber round her (own) neck!

{ سُوْرَةُ الْإِخْلَاص }

The Purity (of Faith)

Surah 112: Al-Ikhlaas

6665	the one	أَحَدٌ
6665a	begets not	لَمْ يَلِدْ
6665b	*pv.* (he) is not begotten	لَمْ يُوْلَدْ
6665c	comparable, co-equal, like	كُفُوًا
6665d	he	هُوَ
6665e	the one	أَحَدٌ
6666	the Eternal, the Absolute, Besought of all, One who needs none but all need Him	الصَّمَدُ
6666a	not	لَمْ
6667	begets not	لَمْ يَلِدْ
6668	was not begotten	لَمْ يُوْلَدْ (و ل د)
6668a	there is none	لَمْ يَكُنْ (ك ا ن)
6668b	unto him	لَهُ
6669	comparable	كُفُوًا

Say: He is Allah, the One; Allah, the eternal, absolute; He begets not, nor is He begotten; And there is none like unto Him.

{ سُوْرَةُ الْفَلَق }

The Dawn

Surah 113: Al-Falaq

6670	I seek refuge		أَعُوْذُ
6670a	to take refuge, to seek protection	(ع و ذ)	عَوْذٌ
6670b	Lord, Sustainer		رَبِّ
6671	daybreak, rising dawn		فَلَقٌ
6671a	evil		شَرِّ
6671b	which		مَا
6671c	he created	(خ ل ق)	خَلَقَ
6672	darkness	(غ س ق)	غَاسِقٍ
6672a	when		إِذَا
6673	overspread, came	(و ق ب)	وَقَبَ
6674	*fg. pl.* blowers (*sr.*: نَفَّاثَة)	(ن ف ث)	نَفَّاثَاتِ
6675	knots	(ع ق د)	عُقَدِ
6675a	envier	(ح س د)	حَاسِدٍ
6675b	envies	(ح س د)	حَسَدَ

Say: I seek refuge with the Lord of the Dawn, From the mischief of created things; From the mischief of darkness as it overspreads; From the mischief of those who blow the knots; And from the mischief of the envious one as he practices envy.

{ سُوْرَةُ النَّاس }

The Mankind

Surah 114: An-Naas

6675c	say	(ق و ل)	قُلْ
6675d	mankind		نَاسِ
6676	King (*pl.*: مُلُوْكٌ)		مَلِكٌ
6676a	God		إِلَاهِ
6676b	from		مِنْ
6676c	evil		شَرِّ
6676d	whishperer	(و س و س)	وَسْوَاسِ
6677	the one who sneaks / withdraws		الْخَنَّاس
6677a	who		الَّذِيْ
6678	whispers	(و س و س)	يُوَسْوَسُ
6678a	in		فِيْ
6678b	breasts, (hearts)		صُدُوْرِ
6678c	Jinn	(ج ن ن)	جِنَّةِ

Say: I seek refuge with the Lord and cherisher of mankind, The king of mankind, The God of mankind, From the evil of the whisperer, who withdraws (after his whisper), who whispers in the breasts (hearts) of mankind, of jinns and men.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

Where Do I Go From Here?

Well! You can start studying the second main source of Islam, i.e., Hadith. There are plenty of Hadith collections available which contain the Arabic text alongside the English translation. You can start with any of them. By now, insha-Allah, you must have developed the capability to identify the meanings of new words in the translation.

*****

وَقُلْ رَبِّ زِدْنِي عِلْمًا

And say: "O My Lord! Increase me in knowledge."

An excellent guide
to lead you to the understanding of the Qur'aan.

All you have to do is...
SPEND 5 to 10 MINUTES PER DAY
and insha-Allah
WITHIN ONE YEAR,
you will understand most of the Qur'aan.

Is that not an effort worth investing!

And Indeed, We have made Qur'aan easy to understand and remember, then is there any that will remember (or receive admonition)? (Al-Qur'aan 54:17)

So, Make this book a part of your life.
Keep it on your desk and study it for a couple of minutes everyday until you are able to understand Qur'aan.

Today Islam is on the spotlight on the world stage when presidents, prime ministers and the ordinary people of non-Muslim countries are eager to know more about Islam. There is a duty upon Muslims to project that Islam is the same religion preached by the Prophets Abraham (Ibrahim), Moses (Musa), Jesus (Isa) and Muhammad (peace be upon him) who all proclaimed worshipping only God, for the right guidance of mankind and establishing peace and harmony in the world. Muslims need to adopt the role of 'the moderate community' in the challenging circumstances of the twenty-first century. Muslims believe that God pervades the life of man from the time of his birth until his soul returns to Him at the time of his death.

Readers who have spent time in the study of Islam, particularly the Qur'an will find this book interesting and helpful in appreciating the transcendent position of God. Other readers will discover a new dimension in their perspective of God, Creator of mankind and the universe.

Born in Bangladesh, Salahuddin Ahmed studied Law at the University of Dhaka and King's College of the University of London. He is a barrister of Lincoln's Inn and the Supreme Court of New South Wales, Australia. He taught law in the United Kingdom in the early seventies and later at the Law School of the University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia for 25 years. In 1999 and 2001, he taught law as a Visiting Professor at the Law School of the University of North Carolina, United States. Salahuddin Ahmed has also presented many papers in seminars and conferences in Australia and Bangladesh and has written numerous articles in academic and professional journals of the United Kingdom, Australia and Bangladesh.

He is author of a number of books, including A Dictionary of Muslim Names (London: Hurst & Company and New York University Press), Islam Basic Beliefs (Kuala Lumpur: A.S. Noordeen) and Dictionary of Arabic and Persian words used in Bengali (Dhaka). He is a contributor to the 'Muslim Names' section of the Oxford Dictionary of American Family Names and is a co-author of the chapter on 'Agency' in the Australian Commentary on Halsbury's Laws of England (Sydney: Butterworths).

ISBN 983-065-148-7

9 789830 651484